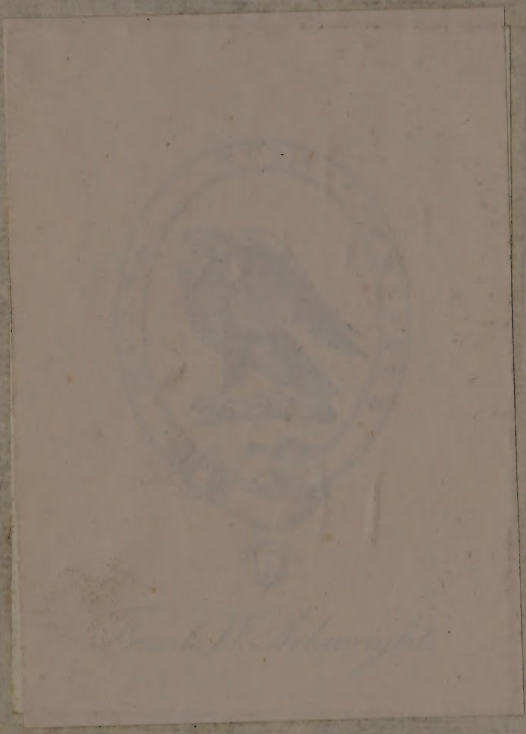
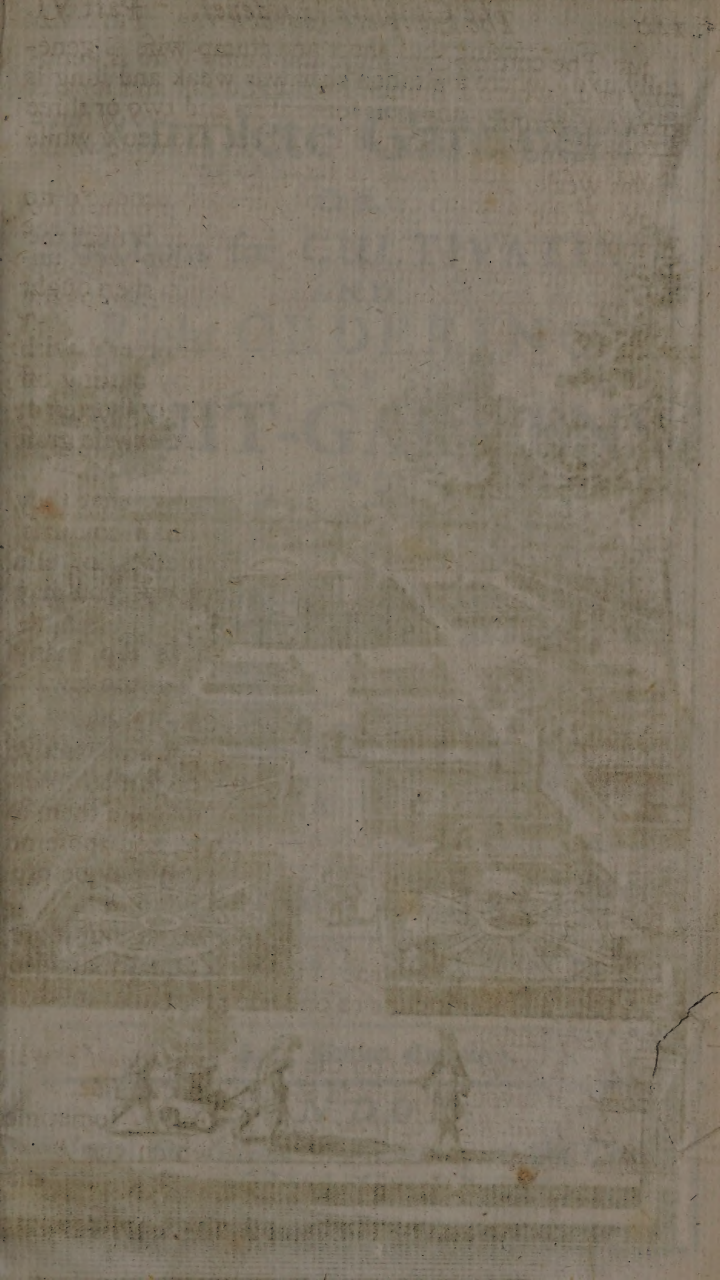
32269/B



Bedford
24/11/05
321



12748

THE

Complete Gard'ner:

OR,

Directions for CULTIVATING

AND

Right ORDERING

OF

FRUIT-GARDENS

AND

Kitchen-Gardens.

With the Gardener's Kallender, directing what is to be done every Month in the Year.

By Monsienr *De la Quintiney.*

Now Compendiously Abridg'd, and made of more Use, with very considerable Improvements.

By *George London*, and *Henry Wise.*

To which is prefix'd, An Address to the Nobility and Gentry. By *J. Evelyn*, Esq;

The Sixth Edition Corrected.

LONDON:

Printed for A. *and* W. BELL, *at the* Cross Keys *and* Bible *in* Cornhill. 1717.

WELLCOME
HISTORICAL
MEDICAL
LIBRARY

AN ADVERTISEMENT TO THE Nobility and Gentry.

OF late Years, since *Gardening* and *Planting* have been in so great Esteem, it's observable, that many who have planted *Fruit-Trees*, have been disappointed in their hopes; for after they have been at the Charge of making and *planting* their *Gardens*, they then of course expect success, both in their *Trees* and *Fruit*, tho' the proper Means for both be usually neglected.

We have not only observed these *Disappointments*, but as much as in us lay, have given our *Cautions*, especially to Gentlemen that have desired our Opinion: And now out of a true regard to the Publick, in respect of *Gardening*, we communicate to the World these our Observations, which tho' few, we hope may be of use.

In the first Place we think fit to remark that we have gone through the Works of our learned Author with all the exactness we possibly could, abstracting out of each Title, or general Head, all that is useful; and have reduced into a proper Method, that in which the Original is so prolix and interwoven, that the Reader was rather tired than informed.

Secondly, the Author sometimes dwells so long upon some one *Fruit*, that he often passes by another that

is equally as good, without ſo much as giving the leaſt Deſcription of it; which Deficiency we have endeavoured to ſupply.

To which we ſhall add ſomething, as to the Obſervations we have made of the *Miſcarriages* and *Diſappointments* that Planters meet with: Which may be reduced into theſe three Heads.

Firſt, The beſt, or propereſt ſort of *Fruit*, are not always made choice of to *plant*, but often the contrary.

Secondly, They are not well managed, and ordered after they are *planted*.

Thirdly, Some Seaſons of late Years have proved very bad, and may ſpoil the *Fruits*, tho' the greateſt Care and Skill that's poſſible be uſed about them.

Firſt, The beſt or propereſt Sort of *Fruit* for each *Expoſition*, are not always made choice of to plant; but often the contrary.

Gentlemen coming to *London* at the Seaſons of *Planting*, and obſerving often that Bundles of *Trees* are ſtanding at the *Seed-Mens Shops*, or at leaſt meeting with ſome of their printed Catalogues, in which they make large Offers of the Sale of all their Sorts of *Fruit-Trees*, *Ever-greens*, *Flowering Shrubs*, and *Roots*; but with what Certainty any one may depend upon the Truth of what is offered, or what Reaſon they ſhould have to buy of them rather than of the *Gardener*, we leave them to judge; knowing very well that none of thoſe grow in their Shops.

Another ſort of Men there be, that ply about the *Exchange* and *Weſtminſter-Hall*, ſome of which never fail of having all Sorts of *Fruit Trees* that you ſhall want, tho' they have not a *Foot* of *Land*: Not but that there are ſome of thoſe who have *Ground* of their own, wherein they raiſe *Trees*.

There are alſo thoſe Gentlemen who ſend directly to a *Nurſery-man* for ſuch and ſuch Sorts of *Fruit-Trees*, not knowing what the Sorts are which they ſend for,

for, but as it is too often seen, one *Fruit* being called by the Name of another, they send for such Sorts of *Fruit* which they have tasted under those Names; but it being a mistake, and the *Fruits* they send for perhaps of the worst Sorts, or not in the least fit for the *Exposition* allotted them; or it may be instead of the best, they only send for those that are properly fit for baking; this we know, and have sent them the Descriptions of the very same *Fruits* they have sent for thro' their Mistake, which hath soon caused them to change their Opinion, and forthwith make choice of those Sorts that have been more proper for them.

As for Instance, there came a Letter from a Person of Honour in *Scotland*, to send him the several Sorts of *Fruit-Trees* mentioned in his Catalogue, wherein were twelve Sorts of *Peaches*, of which six were such as ripen with us very late, as the *Malecotoon Peach*, which is not worth any ones planting, and some others of late kinds; whereas we find by Experience that those latter *Peaches* hardly ever ripen here; and what can be imagined will the Success of them be, when they are planted so far *North*? Most certain that Noble Lord would never have sent for those Sorts, had his Lordship had the least knowledge of them.

Now it may be some of those Sorts of late ripe *Fruit*, that are proper neither for the *Soil* nor *Exposure*, are sent according to their order, and *Planted*, and very often the space of time between the *Planting* and their *Bearing* may be some Years, in which time they have forgot what *Trees* they sent for; but it may be the *Trees* thrive very well, and there is great expectation of some fine *Fruit*, but when the *Fruit* is ripe, and at its full Maturity, all their Expectations are frustrated; for perhaps a harsh gritty choaky *Pear*, a late watery *Peach*, or a sower *Plumb*; then the *Nursery-man* is presently slaved and condemned for a cheating Knave, for sending them such Sorts of bad *Fruit*, when at the same

time they were the very ſame Sorts they ſent for.

There is alſo a Sort of Men who call themſelves *Gardeners*, and of them not a few, who having wrought at labouring work at the new making of ſome *Ground*, or in a *Garden*, where a great many hands are employed; and after the young Beginner hath exerciſed the *Spade* and the *Barrow* for twelve Months or thereabouts, he then puts on an Apron, ſets up for a profeſſed *Gardener*, and a Place he muſt have; he hears ſome honeſt Country Gentleman is in *London*, and wants a *Gardener*; he goes to him, and tells him his Story, of what great Matters he is capable of, and that he hath been at the new making of ſuch a *Ground*, and ſuch a great piece of Work he managed, and it may be he gets a favourable Letter, or at leaſt ſome Recommendation from ſome of thoſe Sellers of *Trees* before mentioned; ſo then he is hired, and his Maſter tells him he has brought to Town with him a Note of ſome *Fruit Trees* that he ſhall want, and asks him if he knows the beſt Sorts, (his Anſwer is, *he kens them reet weel*) and has ſo much Impudence as to name ſome Sort or other, right or wrong.

Now this *Liſt* is ſent to the *Nurſery-man*, and if he makes any ſcruple of ſending the ſame Sorts, it's judged he's loth to ſend out his beſt *Fruits*, for the Gentleman thinks that his *Gardener* hath all the reaſon in the World to make choice of the beſt Sorts of *Fruit*, and therefore have them he will; now if the *Nurſery-man* hath not theſe Sorts, he is forced to buy them: So that in this, and other like Caſes, a *Nurſery-man* is obliged to raiſe a ſupply of ſome very indifferent, or bad Sorts of *Fruit Trees*, to ſerve theſe Purpoſes. This is ſufficient, without meddling any further, to demonſtrate how far this Gentleman is impoſed upon, even at the firſt ſtep; and this we do affirm to be true of our own knowledge, thoſe Men having wrought with us; and of thoſe *Northern* Lads much is owing to their Impudence.

Secondly,

Secondly, That *Fruit-Trees* are not well ordered and managed after their being *planted*.

There be ſome Gentlemen who ſend for the beſt Sorts of *Fruit-Trees* from a *Nurſery-man*, or *Gardener*, and accordingly the *Trees* are ſent, and perhaps the Directions for placing them againſt the *Walls*, which they properly require, and are afterwards *planted*, but let us enquire how they are planted and ordered.

It may be thoſe *Trees* that are ſet, are *planted* againſt ſome *old Walls*, where other *Trees* have died the Year before; now what is done in this Caſe, why Holes are made juſt where the other *Trees* ſtood, and the *Tree planted*, the odds is more than ten to one whether theſe *Trees* ever come to anſwer expectation.

Or if it be a new *Wall*, then it may be a *Trench* is dug in Clay, or Gravel, according as the *Ground* is, of two or three Foot wide, and of a proportionable depth, ſo that the Borders are fill'd up with good *Earth*, and there the *Trees* are ſo planted, that by that time the *Trees* come to bear, their *Roots* have got to the extent of the *good Earth*, and then return back again, by which the *Fruit* becomes ſmall, bad, and of no reliſh.

But in thoſe Places where the *Borders* are made of a proper *depth* and *width*, and with good *Earth*, and the *Trees* carefully *planted*, it may be inſtead of the *Trees* being carefully headed at the moſt proper time, they are not *headed* at all, but ſtand with their *Heads* on all Summer; or if they are, it may be inſtead of being carefully *watered* all Summer, the *Borders* are full of Weeds; or if clear from Weeds, then it may be a Crop of *Peaſe* and *Beans* are ſown and planted upon them; or if a *Garden* of Pleaſure, then the *Borders* are filled up with the ſeveral Varieties of great growing *Flowers*, which ſuck the Nouriſhment from the *Trees*, and utterly deſtroy all good *Fruits*.

There might be many more Inſtances inſerted of this

Nature, of all which we have been Eye Witneſſes, and too often ſeen theſe neglects in the ſeveral *Plantations* we have ſeen managed, without mentioning the great abuſe which *Fruit-Trees* ſuffer for want of being well pruned, and the *Fruits* carefully picked, and other neglects of this Nature; for in truth it's rare to ſee theſe Works well performed.

Thirdly, That ſome Seaſons of late Years have proved very bad, and may have ſpoiled the *Fruits*, tho' the greateſt Care and Skill had been uſed about them that was poſſible.

As to the difficulty of the Seaſons, if we ſuppoſe the beſt *Fruit-Trees* to be planted and managed with the greateſt Care and Diligence, the Ground firſt of all well prepared, and *Fruit-Trees* budded or grafted on ſuch *Stocks* as are moſt proper to the Nature of the *Ground*, and the ſeveral Kinds planted againſt the *Walls* properly where they ſhould be, and afterwards skilfully pruned, and as often as is needful, the ſuperfluous *Fruit* picked off, and no more left on each *Tree* than it can well bring to Perfection, to be fair and good, when all theſe Directions are duly obſerved, yet by reaſon of the badneſs of Seaſons, by Cold, or too much Rain, many of the *Fruit* often prove watery, inſipid, and worth little or nothing.

Theſe following *Fruits* are known to be the beſt of their Kinds, and when well managed, and the Seaſon favourable, there is none that do exceed them, *viz.*

Peaches.
- Minion.
- White, Red } Magdalen.
- Montabon.
- Belcheveruſe.
- Burdine.
- Admirable.
- Old Newington.

Next

Next
- Red Roman.
- Violet Haſtive.
- Brinion Round.

Pears.
- Virgoulee.
- Le Caſſery.
- Ambret.
- St. *Germine.*
- Eſpine.
- Carſſeine.
- Colmar.
- La Marquiſs.
- Buree.
- Vert Longue.

Theſe ſeveral *Fruit-Trees* we have had growing in our own Plantation at *Brumpton-Park*, and others, where no Skill, Coſt, or Pains have been wanting, yet we do affirm that in ſome bad Seaſons, ſeveral of the aforementioned *Fruits* have had little or no Reliſh for Flavour in them, nay, inſomuch that if our ſelves, and others, had not gathered good *Fruit* from the ſame *Trees*, in more favourable Summers before, and knew them to be the true Kinds, one might have been deceived; and if a Stranger had taſted the *Fruit* both in a good and a bad Seaſon, he would not have believed that the ſame *Trees* could produce ſo different *Fruits*.

Now if it be ſo, that in ſome bad Seaſons the *Fruit* proves very indifferent, tho' it meet with the beſt Uſage, what can be ſaid to thoſe Men who expect every Year to have the beſt of *Fruit*, without taking due Regard to the managing of them; who in *Planting* of them, do not conſider to plant *Peaches*, *Pears*, &c. to the ſeveral *Aſpects*, againſt the Walls, which they do properly require? So that inſtead of *Planting* them againſt a *South Wall*, they are often *planted* againſt a *North*, *North-Eaſt*, or *North-Weſt* Wall.

Again, others hearing that the aforementioned *Pears* are the very best Sorts, they many times send for them, and *plant* them to be *Dwarfs*, and not against a Wall; whereby when they come to bear, the *Fruit* generally comes not to its due Perfection, whereupon the *Gardener* that sold the *Trees* is blamed and counted a Rogue for selling them such bad Kinds.

But whereas the most Ingenious Monsieur *De la Quintiney* says, that he has tasted above 300 several Sorts of *Pears*, different one from another, without finding above thirty Sorts that are Excellent; he likewise inserts, that great Allowances must be made to the fickleness of Seasons, of which we are not the Masters; as also of the Diversity of *Soils* and *Climates*, which is almost infinite, and to the Nature of the *Stock* of the *Tree*, and lastly to the Manner or Figure in which the several *Trees* grow and produce.

They are all Points that require a great deal of Consideration, and very quick Sense to balance the Opinion of those that would judge of them. There are sometimes ill *Pears* among the *Virgoulees*, *Le Chasseries*, *Ambretts*, and *Thorn Pears*, &c. and but scurvy *Peaches* among the *Minions*, *Magdalens*, *Violets*, *Admirables*, &c. and bad *Plumbs* among the *Perdrigons*, some bad *Grapes* among the *Muscats*, and bad *Figs* among those that are most esteemed.

This may perhaps astonish some Curious Person, but tho' in a certain sort of good Fruit there may be some defective, yet it follows not from hence that the whole Kind should be rejected; for a *Fruit* may prove ill one Year, or in such certain *Expositions*, which may have appeared good several Years before; so on the other hand, that *Fruit* which was good this Year, was not to be endured for some preceding Years.

Now

Now to prevent, as much as in us lies, and put a ſtop to theſe grand Diſorders for the future, and to direct our Nobility and Gentry into a true Method, how to prepare the *Earth*, and make their Ground fit for *planting*, and how to have good *Trees* whereby they may have real Cauſe to rejoice in the Event;

Take the following Rules, with what you'll meet with in the Abridgment, which may be ſufficient Directions for all young *Planters*.

1*ſt*. As to the preparing and making your Ground fit for *planting*.

In all the Plantations that we have had to do with, or have obſerved, we have found by Experience, That when young *Trees* are planted in the ſame *Earth* that others have died in, they ſeldom or never ſucceed well in it; ſo that in this Caſe, the only and beſt way will be to take out all the old, worn out, or exhauſted *Earth*, about 4, 5, or 6 Foot Diameter, and of a proportionable Depth, that is, where you deſign to plant your *Tree*, and take ſome good freſh *Earth* to fill the hole up: The beſt *Earth* for this Uſe is a ſort of rich ſandy Loam, which may be taken near the Surface of ſome rich Paſture Ground where Cattle have been fed or fother'd, or of ſome rich Sheep Walk, where there is a Depth of *Earth*; and if it is mix'd with a little old *Mellow Earth*, or the like, it may do well, or Cow or Horſe Dung may likewiſe do well if it is quite rotten, ſo as to be like Earth; but of this a ſmall Quantity, as one part in four or five, and ſo rotten that it may not be diſcern'd to be *Dung* but *Earth*.

This ſort of *Earth* ought to be prepar'd and to lie ſome time on a heap before *planting*, and if you have Conveniency, to keep it from great Gluts of Wet, ſo that when you come to uſe it, it may be dry, and being well wrought and turn'd over it becomes fine, and in uſing, fills up the Vacancies between the *Roots*.

This

This *Earth* is of great uſe where Ground cannot be brought into a fit Condition for *planting*, by reaſon of its being over moiſt, and will not admit of being well wrought, till ſuch time as the Seaſon for *planting* will be over, and ſometimes in a very dry Spring when the Work is undertaken late; ſo that the *Earth* of it ſelf in the Ground, will not admit of *planting*, and having a Stock of this Sort of *Earth* ſo well prepared and ordered, the *planting* may very well go on, and by which a Year's time is ſav'd: For having to each *Tree* only ſo much of this *Earth* to cover the *Roots* of the *Tree*, and fix him ſo that he may ſtand firm, the reſt may be done at a time when the Weather will better admit of it.

After theſe *Trees* are well *planted* in this *Earth*, and having good half-rotten Dung near at hand, lay on a Coat of about three or four Inches thick, afterwards laying on a ſprinkling of *Earth* of about an Inch thick, and above that lay on *Fern* or old *Straw* five or ſix Inches thick, or thereabouts, and two or three Foot every way from the *Stem* of the *Tree*, then lay on a few great Stones, which will be of uſe to keep the Wind from blowing off the *Fern* or *Straw*.

This Coat of *Dung* and *Straw* will be of great Benefit to the *Roots* of the *Trees*, keeping them warm in the *Winter* from the violent Froſts, and cool in *Summer* from extreme Heats; and as Time and Weather waſtes the *Dung*, *Fern* or *Straw*, it renders it very agreeable to the *Roots* of the *Trees*, or *Plants* againſt a Wall.

After this is perform'd, if *Wall-Trees*, let the principal *Branch* of them be nail'd to the Wall, to keep them from being ſhaken by the Wind, for 'tis a great Annoyance to all *Fruit-Trees* and others, to be ſo ſhaken; eſpecially when they have ſtruck young *Roots*, by breaking them off, which is a great Hindrance to their Progreſs in growing, and often cauſes their dying.

Alſo

Alſo in all Standard *Fruit-Trees*, and others, if this Method of freſh *Earth* be uſed in *planting*, and after being well *planted*, to be ſtak'd and tied ſo as the Wind or Cattle do not annoy them, the Owners will reap a ſatisfactory Benefit.

If your *Trees* are not headed, or at leaſt ſo low as they ſhould be when they are *planted*, then obſerve, that as ſoon as the *Buds* begin to ſwell, ſo as you can be able to diſcern which are moſt proper to ſerve for the uſe of filling up the Wall, then *head* your *Trees*, cutting them within ſix or nine Inches of the *budding* or *grafting* Place, more or leſs, according as the *Tree* is furniſh'd with *Buds*; but be ſure to hold the *Tree* faſt, ſo as the *Roots* may not be mov'd.

In performing this Work of *heading* of thoſe *Trees* at the *Spring*; it ought to be done with a particular Care.

Now ſuppoſing theſe *Trees* are *planted* according to all the Directions before mention'd; it follows not from thence, but that they may ſtill lie under farther Inconveniencies, if due Care be not taken to *water* them when they require it, to keep the *Borders*, *Diviſions*, or other Places clean from *Weeds*: For in ſome ſpace of Years there ought not to be any thing ſuffer'd to grow within five or ſix Foot of the *Root* of the *Tree*, to ſuck the leaſt Nouriſhment from it.

And they muſt be alſo well ſecur'd from the injuries of Cattle, *&c.*

For we had rather chuſe to adviſe all Perſons not to *Plant* at all, than not to take proper Methods whereby their *Trees* may ſucceed; for it can never be pleaſing to ſee a ſtunted *Tree*, or a *Plantation* not thrive, and we are moſt certain it can be no Satisfaction or Credit to any honeſt *Nurſery-man* or *Gardener*, to ſee or hear of ſuch Miſcarriages.

To be furniſh'd with good *Trees*,

Enquire out an able *Nursery-man*, or *Gardener* of good repute, give him an account of the Aspects of your *Walls*, which you design to plant, and the height of them.

Also let him have the particular length of each *Wall*, &c. in Yards or Feet, and what sort of *Earth* your Ground does most incline to, whether hot and dry, or cold and moist, *&c.*

This *Nursery-man* must regulate and proportion the whole Plantation with *Trees* proper for the several *Aspects* and nature of the Soil, as also for all *Dwarfs*, *Standards*, or *half Standards*, which shall be thought necessary.

But perhaps a Gentleman has a Plantation already, yet wants a few more *Trees* for some vacant places; herein the *Nursery-man* should be likewise inform'd what plenty of choice *Fruits* you have already.

As for Example;

If you are pretty well stor'd with the *Buree Pear*, which indeed is one of the best sorts of *Fruit* in its proper season, and so likewise for any other choice sorts, you may chuse rather to be supply'd with some other sorts generally allow'd to be good.

But herein be not over-fond of infinite varieties of *Fruit*, for the most knowing Men in *Fruit-Trees*, rather content themselves with a few good sorts, than trouble themselves farther, where they are sure to find little or no Satisfaction.

It may not be amiss to give a Word or two of Directions for planting an entire Collection of *Fruit*.

Suppose then that you have Walls and Ground enough to plant a whole Collection, herein it will be mainly necessary so to regulate the matter that you may be supply'd with *Fruit* at all times of the Year: In order to which it's requisite to have *Fruit-Trees* suitable to each Season; as, first to *Summer*, next for

Au-

Autumn, and next to them the first *Winter-Fruits*, such as are eatable in *November* and *December*; and lastly, the late *Winter Pears*, as the *Bon Chretien Double*, &c. which will continue good a long time, even till *April*, if carefully gather'd and look'd after, and will then be excellent.

As for *Summer*, tho' there be several excellent perfum'd *Pears*, as also of *Peaches* in *July* and *August*, yet they soon perish.

Also in *Autumn*, to have too many *Buree* and *Bergamot*, (tho' the best in that season) will not be convenient; but to have other *Fruits* follow them successively.

We are of Opinion that *high Walls* will do best to be planted with the choicest sorts of *Winter Pears*, for the advantage which is reap'd from them is very great; the *Fruit* usually keeps very long, if gather'd in a proper Season, and discreetly dispos'd of afterwards; and some sorts of them will make a lovely appearance at your Table for six Weeks or two Months together; also another great Benefit is, that they may be conveyed with safety from the Country to *London*, or elsewhere, as there shall be occasion.

It is to be noted, that tho' these Directions that are given in sending the length and height of the *Walls*, together with their several Aspects, and nature of the Ground, to a *Nursery-man* or *Gardener*, is only for those Noble-men, and Others, that have not had the knowledge of *Fruit*, whereby to make the most judicious choice themselves; but for those that have had that knowledge, or at least have a sufficient *Gardener*, it's suppos'd that they may send their order for such and such sorts of *Fruit*, being able to judge of what sorts they most stand in need of, or at least that are most suitable to their Palats.

An Advertisement of *J. Evelyn*, Esq; to the Folio Edition of Monsieur *La Quintiney*.

I Cannot conceive but it must needs be a very acceptable Advertisement, *and of Universal Concern to all Noble Men, and Persons of Quality, Lovers of Gardens, and Improvers of Plantations (of all Diversions and Employments, the most Natural, Useful, Innocent and Agreeable) at what Distance soever (from a Place of so easy and speedy Correspondence, and which is so near this great City) to give this Notice;*

That of all I have hitherto seen, either at Home or Abroad; or found by Reading many Books publish'd on this Subject, pretending to speak of Nurseries *and* Plantations *for store and variety; Directions for the Designing (or as they term it) the skilful making, plotting, laying-out, and disposing of a Ground to the best Advantage: In a word, for whatsoever were desirable for the Furniture of such a ground, with the most excellent and* Warrantable *Fruit (I say* Warrantable; *because it is peculiarly due to their honest Industry, and so rarely to be met with elsewhere) and other Accessories to Gardens of all Denominations, as in that vast ample* Collection *which I have lately seen, and well consider'd at* Brompton-Park *near* Kensington: *The very sight of which alone, gives an* Idea *of something that is greater than I can well express, without an Enumeration of Particulars; and of the exceeding Industry, Method and Address of those who have undertaken, and cultivated it for publick Use: I mean Mr.* George London (*chief* Gardener *to their Majesties) and his Associate Mr.* Henry Wise: *For I have long observ'd (from the daily Practice, and Effects of the laudable Industry of these two Partners) that they have not made Gain the only mark of their Pains: But with Extraordinary, and rare Industry, endeavour'd to improve themselves in the Mysteries of their Profession, from the great Advantages, and new Experience they have had, in being Employ'd in most of the celebrated Gardens and Plantations which this Nation abounds in, besides what they have learn'd Abroad, where* Horticulture *is in highest Reputation.*

I find they not only understand the Nature and Genius of the several Soils; but their usual Infirmities, proper Remedies, Composts and Applications to Reinvigorate exhausted Mould; sweeten

sweeten the foul and tainted, and reduce the Sowre, Harsh, Stubborn and Dry, or over-moist and diluted Earth, to its genuine Temper and Constitution; and what Aspects, and Situations are proper for the several sorts of Mural, Standard, Dwarf, and other Fruit-trees.

They have made Observations, and given me a Specimen of that long (but hitherto) wanting particular, of Discriminating the several kinds of Fruits, by their Characteristical *Notes, from a long and Critical Observation of the* Leaf, Tast, Colour, *and other distinguishing Qualities: So as one shall not be impos'd upon with* Fruits *of* several Names; *when as in truth, there is but one due to them. For instance, in* Pears *alone, a* Gentleman *in the Country sends to the* Nurseries *for the* Liver Blanch Pignigny de chouille, Ratau blanc, *&c. the* Englisth *St.* Gilbert, Cranbourn Pears *(and several other names) when all the while, they are no other than the well known* Cadillac. *The same also hap'ning in* Peaches, Apples, Plumbs, Cherries, *and other* Fruit; *for want of an accurate Examination (by comparing of their Taste, and those other Indications I have mentioned) For which Gentlemen complain (and not without cause) that the* Nursery-men *abuse them, when 'tis their Ignorance, or the* Exotic *Fame of which they are so fond.*

I find they have likewise apply'd themselves to attain a sufficient Master in Limes *and Figures for general design, and expeditious Methods for casting and leveling of Grounds; and to bring them into the most apt Form they are capable of; which requires a particular Address, and to determine the best Proportions of Walks and Avenues, Stars, Centers, &c. suitable to the lengths; and how, and with what materials, whether* Gravel, Carpet, *&c. to be laid.*

They have a numerous Collection of the best Designs, *and I perceive are able of themselves to Draw, and contrive other, applicable to the places, when busie Works, and Patterns of Imbroidery for the* Coronary *and* Flower Gardens *are proper or desired. And where* Fountains, Statues, Vasas, Dials, *and other decorations of Magnificence are to be plac'd with most Advantage.*

To this add a plentiful and choice Collection of Orange-trees, Limon, Myrtil, Bays, Jasmines, *and all other Rarities, and Exotics, requiring the* Conservatory, *after they have embellish'd their proper stations abroad during the* Summer, *and for continuing a no less ornament in the* Green-House *during* Winter.

They have a very brave and noble Assembly of the Flowery

and

and other Trees; Perennial *and variegated* Evert Greens *and Shrubs, hardy, and fitteſt for our* Climate; *and underſtand what beſt to plant the humble* Boſcage, Wilderneſs, *or taller* Groves *with:* Where, *and how to diſpoſe, and govern them according as Ground, and ſituation of the place requires both for ſhelter and ornament. For which purpoſe (and for Walks and Avenues) they have ſtore of* Elms, Limes, Plants, Conſtantinople-Cheſnuts, Black Cherry-trees, *&c.*

Nor are they, I perceive, leſs knowing in that moſt uſeful (though leſs pompous part of Horticulture) *the* Potagere, Meloniere, Culinarie, Garden: *Where they ſhould moſt properly be plac'd for the uſe of the Family; how to be planted, furniſh'd and Cultivated ſo as to afford great pleaſure to the Eye, as well as profit to the Maſter. And they have alſo* Seeds, Bulbs, Roots, Slips, *for the* Flowery Garden, *and ſhew how they ought to be ordered and maintained.*

Laſtly, I might ſuper-add, the great number of Grounds *and* Gardens *of Noble-men and Perſons of Quality, which they have made planted* ab Origine, *and are ſtill under their Care and Inſpection (though at conſiderable Diſtances) and how exceedingly they proſper to juſtifie what I have ſaid in their behalf.*

And as for the Nurſery *part in Voucher, and to make good what I have ſaid on that particular, one needs no more than take a Walk to* Brompton-Park *(upon a fair Morning) to behold, and admire what a* Magazine *theſe Induſtrious Men have provided, fit for Age, and Choice in their ſeveral Claſſes; and all within one Incloſure: Such an Aſſembly, I believe, as is no where elſe to be met with in this* Kingdom, *nor in any other that I know of.*

I cannot therefore forbear to Publiſh (after all the Encomiums *of this great Work of* Mounſ. de la Quintiney, *which I confeſs are very juſt) what we can, and are able to perform in this part of* Agriculture, *and have ſome* Amœnities *and Advantages peculiar to our* own, *which neither* France, *nor any other* Country *can attain to; and is much due to the Induſtry of Mr.* London *and Mr.* Wiſe, *and to ſuch as ſhall imitate their laudable Undertaking.*

Be this then for their Encouragement, *and to gratifie ſuch as may need or require their Aſſiſtance.*

J. EVELYN.

SOME

SOME

RULES

FOR THE

Defence of *GARDENS*,

AND

Securing of large Plantations *from Turbulent and Blasting Winds.*

With Instructions touching Espaliers, *or Places of Shelter, for the Preserving of tender* Greens *and* Plants.

IT's strange to consider to what a vast Perfection we in this Island are arrived in a few Years in many laudable Arts, but especially in *Gardening*; wherein we are at present very little Inferior either to the *Italian*, *French*, or *Flemming*. But that which renders our *Gardens* and *Plantations* less successful than theirs, is judg'd to proceed, as certainly it does, from the variableness of our Climate, compared with that of the more *Southern* Continent. For those that are upon *Terra Firma* do observe, that tho' their Winters be severe, and many times sharper than ours, yet when that is past, usually moderate and comfortable Weather succeeds all the Summer after. But we

here in *England* find it quite otherwise, Experience making it too often appear, what sudden Alterations we have of Weather through most parts of the Year, as from hot to cold, from calm and serene, to stormy, turbulent, and sharp; and all this sometimes in a very short space of time. This indeed does too often frustrate our Labour and Industry, so that we are under a necessity of contriving a timely Remedy, (as far as lies in our Power) to preserve our *Gardens* against the encounters of this destructive Enemy: Especially since our Predecessors in *Gardening*, nay even the most eminent Practioners therein, as well as several ingenious Gentlemen, who being well skill'd in Art, and have written of *Gardening*, have wholly omitted, or too much neglected it, contenting themselves only with making a Brick or Stone Wall about their *Garden*; conceiving when that is done, that they are sufficiently provided with a secure defence. Which was also the opinion of that time, in which the Author of the *Complete Gardener* made it his Practice to *plant* under all those several Parallel Walls at the Royal *Potagerie* at *Versailles*, which is near twenty Years since; upon the *Plan* of which *Garden*, with its Walls and Situations, some Observations were made in *April* last, *viz.* 1698. by *G. L.* which are as follow.

In all the Divisions of the Parallel Walls, where they were placed closest, the *Peaches* and *Nectarines* were almost wholly gone off from the Wall, especially those near the Door-way, and also in those Quarters where the Parallel Walls were set in obtuse Angles, one might observe that all the *Branches* of the *Trees* were gone off within three or four Foot of the Ground, some were half gone, and great Numbers of whole *Trees* were entirely gone; all which was the mischievous effects of Eddy-Winds: So that if a strict Calculation was made of all those *Peach-Trees*, and *Nectarines* which Monsieur *La Quintiney* planted, and had

had in Perfection about twelve Years since, one would not find forty good *Peach Trees*, in all that great Design for *Wall Fruit-Trees*, whereas in his Book he describes some hundreds of *Trees* for that purpose.

'Tis farther observable that those *Trees* which miscarried most, were such as grew upon the *South West Walls*.

And that in the great Square of that *Garden* the *Trees* have not been so much destroy'd as in the little Squares, for which this Reason may be assign'd, *viz.* Their allowing several of those *Trees* which were design'd, for *Dwarfs*, to run up into tall Heads for *Standards*, which do in part break off the Winds from those tender *Trees* which are against the Walls.

'Tis also observable that this Plantation, which in all probability was intended for one of the finest in *Europe*, is now in the Year 1698, reduced from that Prosperity it enjoy'd in the Year 1686, even to such a degree of Destruction, that not one part in three of those *Trees* can be found in Perfection, and even those are either *Pears*, *Plumbs* and fine *Cherry-Trees*. They have indeed new planted most of their Walls with *Peach Trees* and *Nectarines*; some Plantations are also made on the out-side to break off the Winds, and for the same Reason they have permitted several of their *Dwarfs* to run up for *Standards* in the great Squares, from the shelter of which they expect to succeed in retrieving the former prosperity of their Plantation.

These Observations I thought fit to insert, as falling naturally in, to confirm the Rules of our present Discourse.

Some may question why we must now have these Works of *Espaliers* here in *England*, more than their Forefathers had, who found it sufficient to have *Gardens* encompass'd with good Walls, against which several *Fruit-Trees* were planted, which by Experience they found to come to good Perfection; as for Instance, in the Situations of some old Monasteries?

To this 'tis anſwer'd:

We know by Experience, that when we have been invited to ſeveral Places to give our Advice, in order to the altering, or new making of ſome Deſigns for the Ornament of Gentlemens Seats, by making regular Lines for Walls, or for *Standard Fruit-Trees*, we have found ſome of thoſe Situations have been formerly noted to be places excellent for good *Fruits*, &c. for which ſeveral Reaſons may be given.

Firſt, We have obſerv'd that moſt of thoſe places have been ſituated in an excellent Soil, on the South declivity of a Hill, a fine River on the South of that, ſecur'd very well from *North*, *North-Eaſt*, and *North-weſt* Winds by high *Trees* of ſeveral kinds, and ſome *Trees* alſo on the *South-Eaſt*, and *South-Weſt*; ſo that the whole Situation hath been ſecur'd from violent Blights of the Winds.

In theſe old Situations we have obſerv'd, that there had been very good *Trees* againſt the Walls; more particularly in one place we obſerv'd an old Body of a *Newington-Peach*, whoſe Trunk was like an old decay'd *Willow*, the Wall was of Brick, and near fourteen Foot high above ground, the *Tree* had ſpread from the *Stem* twenty Foot on each ſide, which was near five hundred and ſixty ſuperficial Feet; this *Tree* was planted in the Year 1633, and the old Body was taken up with a few live *Branches* in the Year 1682, which was near fifty Years old. It is very rare to find a *Tree* in any good Condition, at this time, half that Age.

We have alſo obſerv'd, that at ſome of thoſe old Monaſteries, and Seats ſo well ſhelter'd from the Winds, and that have been noted places for plenty of good *Fruit*, and early ripe; That by erecting ſome new Buildings, or the decayedneſs of the *Trees*, that has cauſed them to be taken down, has ſoon made an Alteration, inſomuch that thoſe places have had their full ſhare of the Blights, exactly with other places, if

if not worſe; neither did the *Fruit* after that come ſo early ripe as formerly, for where care hath been taken, that large Plantations ſhould grow on the outward Bounds of the *Gardens*, the Benefit of them is very great, beſides the breaking off the cold blighting Winds; for the glowing heat of the Sun, in all thoſe places ſo well defended, cauſes both *Plants* to flouriſh, and *Fruit* more early to ripen.

This being ſo, we ſuppoſe it needleſs to add how highly neceſſary it will be to find out ſome better ſecurity for our *Gardens* and *Plantations*, ſo far as is poſſible: For the effecting therefore of which, we ſhall lay down ſome ſhort Rules and Directions.

First, For ſecuring of *Gardens* and *Plantations*.

Second, To make a defence for ſecuring of *Orange-Trees*, *Limons*, *Myrtles*, and other tender exotick *Greens* and *Plants* in the Summer Seaſon.

In the firſt place to make a general ſecurity for a whole *Garden* or *Plantation*, it will be neceſſary to plant *Trees*, for defence thereof, ſome diſtance without the utmoſt Bounds or Walls, in ſuch manner as is hereafter ſpecified: The Lines of *Trees* for this purpoſe, may be planted in two or three Rows; it's convenient that they be planted pretty thick, conſidering the uſe that they are for. And in *Planting* of them, after the firſt Line is planted, let the ſecond Line be planted in ſuch order that every three *Trees* may make an Æquilateral Triangle, that ſo the firſt Range may be cloſed by the ſecond, after which a third Line may be planted which may bear the ſame proportion to the ſecond, as the ſecond does to the firſt; in this manner.

Three Rows of *Trees* planted in this order, will be found to be of extraordinary use; and if it may be done with Conveniency, let these Ranges encompass the whole *Plantation of Gardens*. This method of planting is much better than at right Angles, for several Reasons.

This distance of *Planting* them may be from eighteen or twenty Foot, to 25 Foot asunder.

These several sorts of *Trees* are fit for this use.

Elms, { Dutch, Witch, English.
Abealls.
Beach.
Oak.
Lyme.
Siccamore.
Pine.
Scotch Fir.

But of all these three sorts *Elms* and *Lymes* are to be preferr'd, if to be obtain'd with conveniency; tho' if the Rules hereafter laid down be well observ'd and put in practice, the *Firs* and *Pines* may be of great use.

What *Trees* soever are imploy'd for this use, let them be strong, and the larger the better, for hereby they will the sooner answer the design propos'd; in transplanting of them, let them be taken out of their natural Earth, or Abode, with a great deal of care, and

and with as much of their *Root* to them as is poſſible, and moderately *prun'd* and well *planted*, but not too deep if the Ground incline to Moiſture, for hereby many *Trees* are ſpoil'd; we adviſe all Perſons to *plant* rather ſhallow than deep, and therein they can hardly err. After they are planted, let them be very well ſtak'd, that they may have ſtrength to withſtand the ſtrong Winds, till they have taken *Root* ſufficient to ſubſiſt of themſelves; in their growing up they muſt be taken care of every Year, and well water'd on all Occaſions. Their Head ſhould not be too tall at their firſt Planting, for when they are ſo, they will require abundance of trouble in ſtaking of them firmly.

It will be proper for all Perſons that hereafter ſhall make *Gardens* or *Plantations*, as ſoon as they have meaſur'd and laid out the Bounds thereof, to begin to plant theſe Rows of *Trees* in the aforeſaid method, even before they go about the making of their *Gardens*, that no time may be loſt, and that they may be a ſerviceable Defence, with as much ſpeed as may be.

Pines, and all ſorts of *Firs*, look very well when Planted in this manner, and are of great uſefulneſs in breaking off Winds from the inward Plantation; they make a very fine tow'ring ſhow in the Winter Seaſon, when all other *Trees* and Places look ruſty, likewiſe if they are planted on a riſing Ground ſo as to be ſeen at any great diſtance, they look very noble and proper for all magnificent Seats.

But to effect this, they muſt be procured out of ſome *Nurſery*, their Size to be from two Foot to three or four Foot high, let them be planted in ſome place in the *Garden*, or ſome neceſſary place ſet apart for that purpoſe, in order to be afterwards tranſplanted out, where it's deſign'd they ſhall ſtand; but firſt let them come to be ſeven, eight, or nine Foot high; after which they muſt be taken up with almoſt all their *Roots*, and as much *Earth* about them, as two,

or four Men can carry, with each *Tree* in a Hand-Barrow; this *Earth* will be a great means to fix them where they are to be planted, that they may thrive better, and more firmly withſtand the violence of the Winds; and by being removed in this manner, they ſuffer very little Damage as to hind'ring their growth.

This way of Planting is of excellent uſe and benefit to all ſuch Perſons as intend to make large Plantations of *Firs* and *Pines* for *Avenues*, *Views*, or Walks of Shade, or the like, in Paſture Grounds, Parks, or other graſing Grounds where Cattle come, or to bound their *Garden* by planting one, two, or three Lines of theſe ſorts of *Trees* without the Bounds of the *Garden*. But of theſe the Silver *Fir* is a noble *Tree*, tho' the other does very well.

This method being followed, it may be accompliſhed with a great deal of eaſe; but if they ſhould be planted out at two foot and a half, or three, or four Foot high, in Parks or other Places where Cattle come; it's a very hard matter to ſecure them, or to keep the Ground looſe, and in ſuch order as the ſaid young *Trees* require.

As for thoſe which are planted out of the larger ſize, when they have ſtood three or four Years after planting, they will be out of the reach of Cattle from injuring their *Boughs*.

The nature of ſome of thoſe *Trees* is ſuch, that they do not ſhoot away free and ſtrong, till they come to be about three or four Foot high, after which there are few Foreſt *Trees* that out-ſtrip them in growth, when well managed.

We enlarge the more on theſe *Trees*, by reaſon of their *Nobleneſs*, there being hardly any body that has undertaken any thing of this kind, that ever repented them of their Charge and Trouble, if a right method were taken in ordering of them; they will for the beforementioned uſe be the moſt proper and uſeful of any.

We

We have often obſerved about ſome Noblemen's Seats, what vaſt Charges they are ſometimes at in levelling and putting their Ground in order for Views, Avenues, or ſome private Walks of Shade, and after they have been at all this Expence, perhaps the Ground is *planted* with *Aſh*, *Walnuts*, *Abealls*, or ſuch like ill growing *Trees*.

Whereas if the Rules before ſet down had been well obſerved, then thoſe fine growing *Trees* would perhaps have been as cheap or cheaper, ſince in the beauty and fineneſs of the *Trees*, there is no compariſon to be made.

The *Greens* aforeſaid do very much excel all thoſe that ſhed their Leaves, by reaſon they continue the ſame all the Winter, beſides, they will aſpire to a great height, become beautiful *Trees*, and of long duration.

It remains now to lay down ſome Rules and Directions for making *Eſpalier Hedges*, or Places of Defence for ſecuring of *Oranges*, *Myrtles*, and other tender *Greens* and *Plants* from malevolent Winds in the Summer Seaſon.

By reaſon of the want of a Security for thoſe tender *Greens* and *Plants* (when expoſed Abroad in Summer) we too often find the ill Effects, and that many times they ſuffer more prejudice in twelve Hours time, than they can afterwards recover in two Years. And indeed hitherto there have been but few that ſhelter them at all in Summer, the event whereof has been, that what Strength they got in one Summer they loſe the next, and hereby are deprived of the Opportunity of making any ſtrong and vigorous Progreſs.

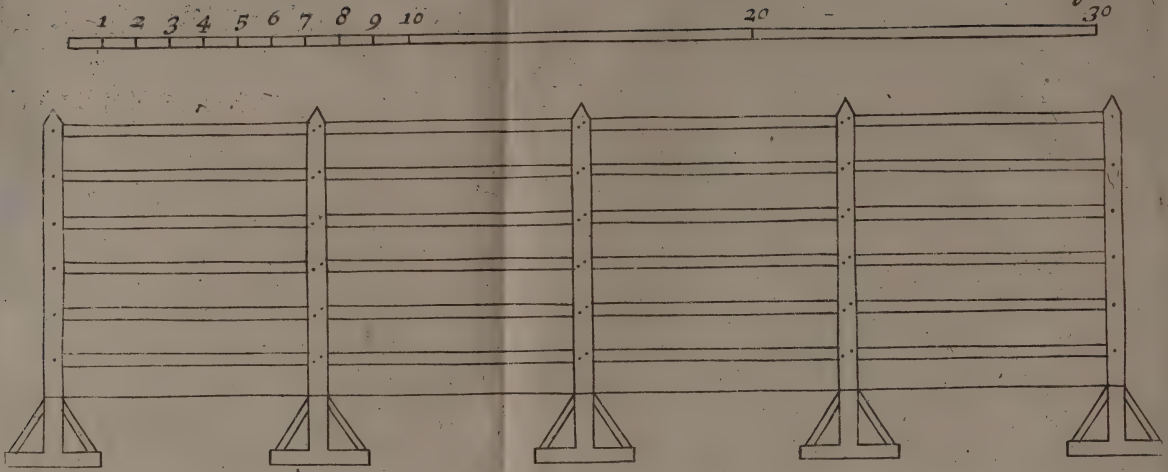
But if there is any Occaſion for the uſe of theſe *Eſpaliers* ſoon, that is the firſt or ſecond Year after their being planted, then muſt there be a ſubſtantial Frame of Wood made of ſeven, eight, or nine Foot high, the diſtances of the Poſts aſunder to be according to the length of the Rails, which is commonly about

about eight or nine foot long, and of an *Eſpalier* of eight or nine Foot high from the top of the ſurface of the Ground, in which height of eight Foot, there may be 6 Rails, each Rail being about 17 Inches aſunder, and the ſame Diſtance from the Ground, as you may ſee here preſcrib'd.

Theſe being the Form of the *Eſpaliers*, every one may add to the Bigneſs, Strength, or Beauty of it as he thinks fit.

If theſe *Eſpaliers* be uſed in a Country where Timber is plenty, and in a *Garden*, or part of a *Garden*, where it is not expected that the Wood-work ſhould appear fine the Firſt or Second Year, then this Frame may be made, and ſet up of Poles cut out of the Woods of *Aſh*, or the like ſort of Wood that will

ſplit,


1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
20
30

ſplit, provided it be ſtrong. The higher you plant your *Trees*, the ſtronger the *Poſts* muſt be; and care muſt be taken that the Frame be ſet upright, and ſtraight.

But it is to be obſerv'd, that in all the ſeveral ſizes of *Eſpaliers*, the *Trees* or *Plants* to be there *planted*, ought to be handſome bred *Plants*, and ſuch as are furniſht with ſide *Boughs*, that they may be tyed to the Rails, in order to cauſe the *Eſpalier* to thicken the ſooner; and it is to be Noted, that where theſe *Eſpaliers* are made in the middle of a *Garden*, that *Lyme-Trees* are rather more proper for this Uſe, than *Elms*, by reaſon that the *Roots* of *Elm-Trees* run over a great deal of Ground, and injure moſt *Trees*, or *Plants* that grow near them, which the *Lyme-Tree* does not near ſo much.

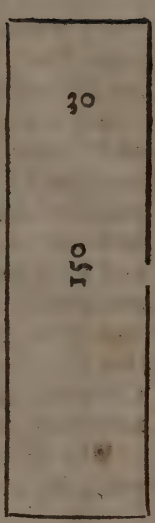
The ſeveral Sorts of *Trees* that this *Eſpalier* may be made of, are theſe,

Elms, { Dutch, Witch, Engliſh.
Lyme,
Horn-beam Beach,
Maple,
Alder,
White-Thorn,
Privet,
Spruce-Fir,
Pines and Scotch Firs,
Laurel,
Holly,
Yew,
Apple,
Pear.

Any of theſe Sorts, if ingeniouſly ordered and regulated, as they ought to be, will anſwer the end deſign'd.

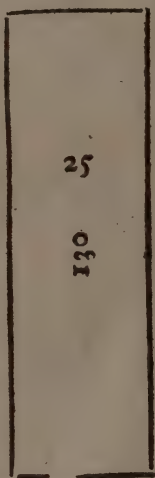
As

As to the Form thereof let it be an Oblong, or long Square, like that repreſented in the Margin; and in laying out of its Dimenſions on the Ground, let the two longeſt parallel ſides run North and South, or thereabout.



The largeneſs and extent thereof muſt be regulated and proportioned, according to the Number of tender *Greens* and *Plants*, which it's deſign'd to contain, always allowing proper diſtances in placing of them, and for Allies, that there may be conveniency of coming to water and view them on all Occaſions.

Now let it be conſider'd where this *Eſpalier* ought to be placed, and if it may be conveniently done, let it be at no very great diſtance from the *Green-Houſe*, (where they ſtand in Winter,) for the better removing of them forward and backward: But if it cannot be ſo ordered without obſtructing of the decent View of the *Garden* or Buildings, then place it in ſome other Convenient part of the *Garden*.



The next thing is to begin to make this *Eſpalier*, in order to which, after its Dimenſions are markt out, make a *Border* anſwerable thereto, which ſhould be eight Foot wide, and well Trencht, two Foot and a half, or three Foot deep; if the Ground be not naturally good ſo deep, it muſt be made good, leſt after the *Trees* have been planted ſome Years, when they come to ſtrike

ſtrike *Root* deep, they pierce down to a Poor, Cold, Barren *Earth*, and are thereby exceedingly hindred in their Progreſs; if the Ground be naturally good, then only dig and trench it well, without adding any compoſt to better it.

Thus far it's ſuppoſed, that the Form of this *Eſpalier* is agreed upon, as alſo the extent and largeneſs, and the Borders ready made, ſo that all is ready for Planting ſuch *Trees* as ſhall be judg'd moſt requiſite for this Work.

The ſeveral Sorts of Trees *that are mentioned before.*

We will begin with the *Elm*, of which there are three Sorts, *viz.* The *Dutch*, the *Witch*, and the *Engliſh*, and are all fit for this purpoſe; but the *Dutch* and the *Witch*, are the greateſt Growers, ſhoot freeſt, and come ſooneſt to Perfection.

If it's deſign'd to make an *Eſpalier* to be ſerviceable the firſt or ſecond Year, then it will be requiſite in the firſt Place to make a *Frame* of *Wood*, or Rail, to which the *Trees* muſt be faſten'd after they are planted, becauſe they muſt be of a much larger ſize than thoſe that are to grow up leiſurely.

The *Elms*, for this *Eſpalier*, to be ſerviceable the firſt Year, muſt be of two Sizes, the largeſt ſhould be about eight or ten Foot high, the leſſer about four or five Foot high, to be good Bruſhy *Trees* from Top to Bottom, as near as may be; let them be *prun'd*, but ſo that the ſide *Boughs* may remain, to be ſpread out and faſten'd by Withs to the *Frame*.

Theſe *Trees* muſt be planted in the Border in a ſtrait line, the largeſt ſize to be at three Foot diſtance from each other, and between all the largeſt ſize throughout, plant one of the leſſer ſize, by which means there will be planted an equal number of both ſizes.

Avoid *planting* them too deep, if the Ground be *Moiſt* indeed you can hardly err in planting of them ſhallow.

Let the *Frame* be made ſtrong and ſubſtantial, and of a ſuffi-

ſufficient Height, the Poſts fixed ſtrongly to the Ground; when the *Trees* are planted, and faſtn'd to this *Frame*, they will grow more uniform and upright, and thick from top to botom. They muſt be kept ſheer'd and water'd on all Occaſions.

But *Eſpaliers* are to be made without a *Frame* of Wood to ſupport it, and the *Trees* at firſt planting to be of a much ſmaller ſize, the largeſt may be five or ſix Foot Hight, the leſſer of four Foot. Plant the largeſt at three Foot aſunder, and the leſſer ſize between them as before, let them be Young thriving *Trees*, and the fuller of *Boughs* the better, but then the *Boughs* muſt be cut off within an Inch, two, or three of the Stem, and as they grow to be often ſheer'd or clipt; that they may grow upright and appear uniform like a Wall, the *Borders* muſt be kept clean from Weeds, and carefully dug every Year, but not ſo deep as to injure the *Roots*.

Lyme for Eſpaliers. The *Lyme* or *Linden Tree* (call it as you pleaſe) is fit for this uſe; chuſe two ſizes, let them be buſhy thriving *Trees*, the largeſt ſize may be ſix or ſeven Foot high, the leſſer three Foot high, to be planted in the ſame Order and Diſtance as the *Elms* beforemention'd, alſo to be *prun'd* and *ſheer'd* like them, and the Border ſlightly dug yearly.

Horn-beam and Beach for Eſpaliers. *Horn-beam* and *Beach*, are inferior to none for an *Eſpalier*, of thoſe Sorts of *Trees* that ſhed their *Leaves*, and for ſome Reaſons may be preferr'd, as thus, the *Trees* grow naturally very thick, and hold their *Leaves* on the longeſt of any that ſhed them; the only Objection againſt them is, they can't be planted ſo large as *Elms* or *Lymes*; but if the *Plants* be raiſed from *Seed*, and have been tranſplanted, they come freely away, and if carefully *planted* and *water'd*, when neceſſary, they will proſper well, eſpecially when they arrive to be 5 or 6 Foot high, they will ſhoot away ſtrongly every Year: Chuſe two ſizes, the largeſt of four or five Foot, the ſmall of two or three

three Foot; plant the largeſt at eighteen Inches aſunder, the ſmall between them, as before.

Maple, if planted of young *Sets* will make a good *Hedge*, and thickens well after *clipping*. *Maple.*

Alder, for a wet or moiſt *Ground*, makes a very good *Hedge*. *Alder.*

White-Thorn and *Privet*, moſt People know will make very good *Hedges*, but then they will not admit of being planted ſo large as other *Trees*; but being planted ſmall *Plants*, and as they grow up to be yearly clipt on the ſides, they'll grow well without any *Eſpalier* Frame to ſupport them. But theſe, and all thoſe Plants that are planted ſmall, are not for preſent ſervice, but muſt have ſome Years time before they can be of any Uſe. *White-Thorn and Privet.*

We come now to ſpeak of the *Spruce-Fir* for this Uſe, and indeed for ſuch Perſons as can ſecure their *Oranges* and other tender *Greens* for ſome few Years, till an *Eſpalier* thereof be grown up fit to receive them it will be incomparable, and make a very beautiful and noble one; if the *Plants* are young they will thrive very well, and may be clipt with Sheers every Year as they grow up; beſides, by it's beautifulneſs in appearing *Green* all the Year, it has great Advantage over any of the former. *Spruce-Fir for Eſpaliers.*

The Benefit and Advantage of this Sort of *Fir* is more than any of the reſt, by reaſon that it will endure cutting or clipping better than the other Sorts of *Fir*, and after clipping it thickens very well, and is for this uſe the beſt Sort of *Ever-greens*, for theſe two Reaſons;

Firſt, It's a very ſpeedy Grower.

Secondly, It endures clipping well, and thickens ſo well after clipping.

The beſt way to make this *Fir Eſpalier* is thus, make the Borders as before mention'd of good *Earth*, the young *Firs* to be healthy, thriving *Plants* of two Sizes; let the largeſt be three Foot and a half, or four Foot, the

ſmalleſt

ſmalleſt of two Foot; the largeſt ſize ſhould be planted about eight Foot aſunder, with the ſmaller ſize planted between them, as before, they muſt be taken great care of for the three firſt Years, to water them and keep them clean from Weeds, but in clipping of them, obſerve not to clip them juſt againſt Winter, for thereby it cauſes the *Trees* to look ruſty in the depth of Winter, but if they are clipt a little after Mid-ſummer, they appear of a lovely beautiful Green.

Pine and Scotch Fir for Eſpaliers. The *Pine* and *Scotch Fir*, both theſe are much of a Nature as to their growth, but are not ſo requiſite for *Eſpaliers* as the *Spruce Fir*, becauſe they will not endure clipping ſo well, nor make ſo regular a growth, as we find by tryal of ſome of them in our own Plantations at *Brampton* Park. As for the Size and Diſtance of *Planting*, uſe the ſame Method as for the *Spruce Fir*.

Laurel for Eſpaliers. *Laurel* alſo is not unfit for this purpoſe, if carefully planted, and the Situation not too much expoſed to the Winds; the young *Plants* may be of two ſizes, the largeſt about three or four Foot high, to be planted at three Foot diſtance, and the ſmalleſt about a Foot and a half, to be planted between the largeſt. It's a quick Grower.

Holly for Eſpaliers. The *Holly* is a moſt excellent *Tree* for making *Eſpaliers*, continues Green all the Winter, will grow exceeding thick, values not the Power of the ſevereſt Storms, and may be brought into what Thickneſs or Form the Projector pleaſes.

The chiefeſt Objection againſt it is, that it's a ſlow Grower, but that's only for the firſt, ſecond, or third Years after 'tis planted, 'till it has taken ſtrong Root in the Ground; but if Time and Patience be allow'd 'till it be of ſufficient Height, it will make abundant Recompence. Great care muſt be taken to get young thriving *Plants* of two ſizes, the largeſt of one Foot and a half high, and planted about two Foot aſunder, the

the leſſer ſize of nine Inches, or a Foot high, to be planted between the large Size as before; if the young *Plants* be good and carefully tended, water'd and clipt, and the Borders ſlightly dug every Year, they will ſhoot away very faſt, eſpecially after they arrive to be four or five Foot high; as for Example, in the Hedges of our Plantation at *Brampton* Park, they have advanced two Foot, and two Foot and half in one Year.

Yew for Eſpaliers.

As for *Yews* to make *Eſpaliers*, when they are carefully planted and well ordered, and time and patience allow'd 'till an *Eſpalier* hereof comes to Perfection, it makes a noble, firm and durable one, and for this uſe will excel the beſt *Brick Wall*. The young *Plants* may be of the ſame Size as thoſe of the *Holly* beforemention'd, and manner of planting the ſame; they muſt be clipt every Year, and water'd on occaſion, and kept clean from Weeds.

Apples and Pears for Eſpaliers.

Apples and *Pears* come now to be ſpoken to, and ſome of them are fit enought for this purpoſe, the Sizes which they ought to be of may be thus; the largeſt Size to be *Tall Standards*, the ſmaller Size to be *Dwarfs*, or good buſhy young *Trees*; the tall ones may be planted about four or five Foot aſunder; theſe with Care and good Management will grow without a Frame of Wood, but in this, as in all others, it muſt be granted, that they are better with a Frame of Wood than without. If a Frame be made, let the ſide Boughs be faſtned to the Rail; let the ſmall *Dwarf-Trees* be planted between them as before.

It will be neceſſary in making of this *Eſpalier* of *Apples* and *Pears*, to chuſe ſuch Sorts of them as do naturally aſpire and grow upright, for there are ſome of both Sorts that are inclin'd to grow otherwiſe. Amongſt the *Apples* the *Golden Pippin* may be choſen.

This *Eſpalier* may have one Advantage over the former Sorts, which is by its producing of *Fruit* every Year, and is likewiſe very uſeful for the bounding our

Kitchen Gardens from the ſight of Walks or *Gardens* of Pleaſure. As for the proper Sorts of this Uſe, it's beſt to conſult with ſome ingenious *Nurſery-man*, who will make Choice of ſuch as ſhall be fit for this purpoſe.

If an *Eſpalier* be made of *Apples* and *Pears* without a Frame of Wood, the *Trees* muſt be ſmaller, and of ſuch Size as is directed for the *Elm*.

Perhaps it may be thought neceſſary to add a Word or two as to what Aſpect the entrance into this *Eſpalier* ought to be; but herein every one may do as he ſhall think moſt proper, with reference to the place where it ſtands.

But ſome will object,

Is not a *Brick Wall* ſooner made, more ſubſtantial, durable, and more effectual for this Uſe than any of the former?

In anſwer to which, the principal Deſign of theſe *Eſpaliers* is to deaden the violence of Winds, that the tender *Greens* and *Plants* which are encompaſſed by them may be ſerene and quiet; and Experience tells us, that the beſt *Brick* or *Stone Wall* will not effect this; for *Walls* being compact and cloſe built, have a ſtrong Power to repulſe and beat back the Force of violent Winds, to the great detriment of whatſoever is tender that grows near them, being ſometimes rent in Pieces. But the moſt tempeſtuous Winds beating againſt theſe *Eſpaliers*, eſpecially if made of *Spruce-Fir*, *Holly* or *Yew*, they give way to its Force, without any manner of repulſe, and hereby all tender *Greens* and *Plants* encompaſſed by them are ſafe and ſecure.

But thoſe that deſign to make an *Eſpalier* of any of the five Sorts of *Greens* beforemention'd, and cannot ſtay till they are grown up, but want a preſent ſecurity for their tender *Greens*; herein the beſt way will be (as we have tryed and found by Experience) to proceed thus. Firſt, lay out the Dimenſions for the ſaid *Eſpalier* of *Ever-Greens*, make the Borders,

Borders, as before-directed, to those Dimensions, which plant at the proper Season with *Spruce-Firs*, or other fore-mention'd hardy *Greens*, to the out-bounds of which, all round, draw Parallel Lines to the several sides, 18 Foot distant from it, and here make another Border all round, and make a Frame of Wood as is before-directed: After which plant this Border with large *Elms* or *Lymes*, or any of the beforemention'd *Trees* that shed their Leaves. The size and manner of *planting* them is mention'd before more at large; tho' for this use, the larger the *Trees*, and the higher the Frame, the better.

These large *Trees* will form themselves thick with their Leaves, the first and second Year, and afterwards will so continue, and are of great use till the *Espalier* of *Ever-greens* is grown up of a sufficient Height, to be a Security of it self, after which the said *Elms* or *Lymes* may be taken up, and *planted* elsewhere, in some place not far off, either to make a View, or some other proper place of Shade near to Houses.

And now as to what has here been humbly offer'd, it may possibly be thought to proceed from some reserve of self-interest, to those of our Profession.

To this we answer;

That since the Success of our *Industry* hitherto hath Establisht us a *Reputation* amongst so many *Noble* and *Worthy* Persons as have been pleased to make use of our Service, we have no cause at all to apprehend the loss of the continuance of their Favour and good Opinions, or any need to seek it by mean and deceitful ways.

Those who will but consider with what Freedom and Plainness we have endeavour'd to lay down the Directions we here Recommend, will soon, and in Justice too, absolve us of any unworthy Design, or other, than what is for the Publick Good; since there could not be indeed a readier way to ruin our Reputation,

than thro' our silence to suffer Gentlemen, the noble Patrons and Encouragers of our Labours (and who have been at so great Charge and Pains to Cultivate and Adorn their *Gardens*) to want the best Directions we can give; or a better to preserve our Credit with them, than by discovering to all the World what (not by Conjecture only, but by long Experience, and our own many Years diligent Observation,) we find the best Expedients to keep and maintain them in their Beauty.

It really grieves us more to see a *Garden* of curious *Plants* miscarry, thro' any of those destructive Accidents we have mention'd, than any Advantage which may be thought to accrue to us, by the Supplies that are daily fetch'd from our *Magazines* and *Nurseries*, to repair and furnish what is lost, can be the least satisfaction to us: It being our best and only true Interest, that all we do should prosper; from such Encouragement it is we are sure to thrive with the Favour and good Will of those who are pleased to employ us, and make good Use of these Directions with a Blessing from above. If *Planting* be undertaken in Youth, with what Pleasure may a Person view the successive Growths of his Industry, and in his own time behold his new *Plantations* in much Maturity, and then not only with a Reflection be grateful, but this Accommodation delightful.

To conclude, all we have here said relating to *Espaliers*, and of their great Use and Benefit, we again recommend to such as would enjoy the most Noble and Instructive Ornament of a *Garden* in variety of *Greens*, and preserve them in a flourishing Condition. How contrary it is to our Inclination that any should miscarry, we hope we have ingenuously declared, in our giving the plainest Direction for their Preservation, grounded on long Experience, which we as freely communicate, as we shall farther do, if this meets with Reception and Encouragement.

OF

OF FRUIT-GARDENS, AND Kitchen-Gardens.

PART I.

CHAP. I, and II.

That a Gardener ought to be well skill'd in the Culture of Fruit and Kitchen-Gardens.

AS Gardens seem to be in a perpetual Motion, always acting either for good or ill, according to the good or ill Conduct of their Master; so they seldom fail, either to recompence the Diligent and Ingenious, or severely to punish the Lazy and Unskilful. There is daily some new Thing to be done, as to Sow, Plant, Prune, Pallisade; to see Plants grow, Legumes imbelish, Trees blossom, Fruit knitting, then Thickning, Colouring, Ripening, and at last to gather them; and yet this so necessary a Skill is not so extremely difficult, as 'tis generally thought to be. For

having had the Honour of being near Thirty two Years Director of all the Fruit and Kitchen-Gardens of the Royal Family, I do affirm, for the satisfaction of the Ingenious, that 'tis very easie to attain to as much Knowledge as is reasonably necessary for the Curious, either to avoid what might perplex them, or at least put them in a Condition of enjoying their wishes; provided due attention be given to the following Rules.

The First relates to the Quality of the Ground, its necessary Depths, Tillage, and Amendments, and the ordinary Modeling of useful Gardens.

The Second concerns the Choice of Trees well qualified, either in or out of the Nurseries; the Names of the principal Kinds of Fruits of every Season, to be able to distinguish them, and what number of each the compass of his Garden may require. To know how to prepare the Heads and Roots of Trees before they be put into the Ground again, to place them at a convenient distance, and in a good exposure, and then to know (if not all) yet at least the principal Rules of Pruning, either as to Dwarfs, or Wall-Trees. How to pinch off some Branches that are over vigorous, to Pallisade such as require it, to trim such useless Budds and Sprigs as cause confusion; and lastly, to give every one the Beauty they are capable of.

The Third relates to the making of Fruit grow large and beautiful; to gather them prudently, and eat them seasonably.

The Fourth relates to Grafts on all Sorts of Fruit-Trees, whether in Gardens or Nurseries, both as to time and manner of applying them.

The Fifth relates to the general Conduct of Kitchen Gardens, especially to understand the Pleasure and Profit they may yield, in every Month of the Year.

These Articles not being many, the Curious may in a little time be fully instructed by the following Abridgment.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

An Abridgment of the Maxims of Gardening.

First ARTICLE.

The Qualification of the Earth or Soil.

THE Soil of a Garden is known to be good for Fruit-Trees.

1. When all which the Ground produceth of it ſelf, or by Tillage, is beautiful, vigorous, and abundant; nothing poor or ſmall which ſhould be ſtrong; or yellow, which ſhould be green.

2. When in ſmelling to a handful of Earth it gives no ill ſcent.

3. When 'tis eaſie to Till, not over ſtrong or ſtiff.

4. When you handle it, 'tis mellow, without being too dry and light like Turf Earth, or like Ground altogether Sandy.

5. When 'tis not over-moiſt, like Marſhy Ground, or too hard, like Loomy Ground, which is often at the bottom of good Meadows, coming near to the nature of ſtiff Clay.

6. Laſtly, as to the Colour, it muſt be chiefly of a blackiſh gray, and yet there's ſome rediſh that does very well; I never ſaw any both very white and good.

Second ARTICLE.

Of the Depth of the Ground.

IF the top appears good, you muſt have three foot deep of the ſame Earth, which is very material,

and of which you ought to be pretty well assured, by sounding the Ground in five or six places; 'tis a great Error to be satisfied with less depth for Trees.

Third ARTICLE.

Of Tillages.

'TIllage, the oftner made, the better for Trees; 'there must be at least four yearly, *viz.*

'At the Spring, digging or stirring with Forks; at 'Midsummer by cleansing and stirring the surface of 'the Ground.

'At the end of *August* the same as at *Midsummer*, 'and just before *Winter*, by well digging, and clean-'sing the Ground from Weeds.

'Besides these stirrings, or diggings, it's suppos'd 'that the Ground be clear'd from Weeds, as often as 'need requires. It must never be unmanur'd, nor 'trampled, nor beaten.

'Small Plants, as Strawberries, Lettice, Succory, '*&c.* must be often weeded.

Fourth ARTICLE.

Directions for Amendments.

ALL sorts of rotten Dung are excellent for Grounds us'd for Kitchen-Garden-Plants; Sheeps Dung when rotten, is good for most sorts of tender Plants.

'But it, and most sorts of Dung are of the greatest 'use to all Plantations of Fruit-Trees, and a general 'Amendment, if thus apply'd, *viz.* That is, on fenc'd 'Borders, against Walls, in Dwarf-Plantations, or in 'Nurseries, and such like, which requires amendment, 'the Ground to be dug, or loosened with Forks in

'*August*,

Auguſt, *September*, or *October*, according as a moiſt Seaſon ſhall offer it ſelf; after which, lay on the ſeveral ſorts of Dung, Sand, Chalk, Sea-Coal Aſhes, *&c.* as ſhall be moſt proper for the nature of the Soil. Theſe Dungs being thus laid on and ſpread abroad, the Winter Rains and Froſts will waſh it into the Ground, to nouriſh moſt part of the Roots, and render the Earth healthy; and all Trees or Plants growing thereon, will receive the full benefit thereof. And we are moſt certain that by this ſort of Improvement, one Load will do more good than two Load us'd the common way of laying it on the ground, and Digging and Trenching of it in a Foot or more under ground. There is near *London*, a ſort of Street-Soil, ſo call'd, becauſe it's the cleanſing of the Streets, wherein there is a great deal of Sea-Coal-Aſhes; this ſort of Soil is of very great uſe, with a little rotten Horſe-Dung, or Neats-Dung mixt, and laid on Land as aforeſaid, eſpecially for all ſtiff and wet Land, it makes great Improvement, for it contains a great quantity of Salt in it, by which it much enricheth the Soil, and hollows all ſtiff and wet Land, whereby the Water paſſeth thro' the freer.

Fifth ARTICLE.

THE beſt and moſt convenient Diſpoſition of Fruit and Kitchen-Gardens, is in well regulated Squares, ſo that, if poſſible, the length may exceed the breadth. The breadth of the Walks muſt be proportioned to the length and extent of the Garden, the narroweſt not leſs than ſix or ſeven Foot, the reſt in Squares, not to exceed fifteen or twenty Fathom, or thirty or forty Yards on one ſide, to a little more or leſs on the other, they will be very well of ten or twelve Fathoms on one ſide, to fourteen or fifteen on the other; common Paths for ſervice, ought to be

be about two Foot. No Kitchen-Garden can ſucceed without a Conveniency of watering.

Sixth ARTICLE.

TRees fit for Planting muſt have a clean ſhining *Bark*, Shoots long and vigorous; ſound *Roots*, and proportionate to the *Stem*, not too hairy, ſtreight, and of one *Stem*.

Seventh ARTICLE.

TO prepare a Tree for Planting, take off all the hairy Roots, if they be dry, or dead; if not, leave ſome; preſerve a few thick ones, but chiefly the youngeſt and beſt, which have a more rediſh and lively colour than the old ones, and muſt be Prun'd reaſonably ſhort, only the bruis'd ends cut off on the lower ſide, according to their thickneſs. In Dwarfs let the longeſt be not above eight or nine Inches, in high Standards about a Foot. If Roots be not bruis'd in taking up, it's better to leave them longer; more may be allow'd to Mulberries and Cherry-Trees; weak Trees, according to their thickneſs, may have three or four Inches. 'If there be five or ſix Roots ſpreading 'equally about the foot, and well plac'd, 'tis 'enough.

Eighth ARTICLE.

IN order to plant well, you ſhould chuſe dry weather, to the end that the Earth, being dry, may eaſily fill up between the Roots.

The time to Plant Fruit-Trees, and all other Trees that loſe their Leaves, which are equally hardy, is from the end of *September*, to the beginning of *March*, and ſometimes both ſooner and later. 'In wet

'Ground,

'Ground, the Spring is better than *September*, or 'October.

'Let not the end of the Root be above a foot in 'the ground, cover the upper part of the Root with 'about eight Inches of Mould, then apply half rotten 'Dung thereon, laying on that a small quantity of 'Earth, after which, apply Fern, Litter, or Straw 'thereon, which will keep the Roots warm in Win-'ter, and moist in Summer. After the two Roots are 'Prun'd, cut the Stem to its designed length, before 'you Plant it.

The Proportion of the height of the Body of the Dwarf may be from 8 to 18 Inches.

High Standards about 6 or 7 foot, in all Soils; let none of the Roots incline straight downwards, but if possible, spreading on each side.

Trampling or treading spoils small Trees, but is necessary to great ones, to secure them against the Winds.

Set not too deep in any Ground, especially in wet Ground, the shallower the better, and raise little Hills above the Roots, as before directed.

Wall-Trees must be distanc'd by the goodness of the Earth, and height of the Wall. If the Walls are 12 foot high, let one Tree shot up to garnish the top between two to garnish the bottom, planting them within 5 or 6 foot of each other. But for Walls of 6 or 7 foot high, the Trees may be planted at about 9 foot distance.

Ninth ARTICLE.

THIS relating all to Pruning, is referr'd to the Fourth Part, which treats largely on that Subject.

Tenth ARTICLE.

AS to *Espaliers* or Wall-Fruits, the Branches ought to be Pallasado'd or spread about *May*, by an orderly disposing of the Branches to the right and left, which incline to each side to avoid Confusion, as also in respect of Barrenness, and to avoid crossing one another. But Barrenness being the greatest defect, Crossing must not be scrupled, when Barrenness cannot otherwise be avoided.

Preserve all the fine Branches which Peach-Trees shoot out, unless they prove so numerous as to cause Confusion. However, if necessity require, cut close some of the most unruly Branches; likewise take away the Branches of false Wood, which sometimes grow in the front of the Pear Wall-Trees, as well as those growing in the middle of Dwarfs, which is call'd the Trimming of Buds, or useless Branches.

Eleventh ARTICLE.

THIS relates to the gathering, laying up, and ordering in the Store-house, such Fruit as do not ripen upon the Tree; for which I refer you to the Treatises upon this Subject, which are the 7th, 8th, and 9th Chapters of the 5th *Book*.

Twelfth ARTICLE.

THIS Article being only of Grafts, and Nurseries, the Reader is referr'd to the 11th Chapter of the 5th Book, where the Author discourses at large on these Subjects.

Thirteenth ARTICLE.

THIS relates to Kitchen Gardens, and the works of every Seaſon, which is alſo referred to the 1ſt, 2d, and 3d Chapters of the 6th Part, where the Reader will find ſeveral uſeful *Calenders*, and *Alphabets* of works to be done, relating to the Proviſions for, and Products of every Month in the Year.

CHAP. IV.

OF this the Author makes no other uſe, than to write a tedious Enumeration of the ſeveral Qualifications requiſite to a good Gardener; all which may be ſummed up into the following ſhort Character, *viz.*

He ſhould be neither too Old, nor too Young, Vigorous and Active, of good Capacity and Experience, of known Diligence and Honeſty, of good Nature and Affability; and no doubt but theſe Qualifications will recommend him to any Perſon of Quality.

The End of the Abſtract of the Firſt Part.

OF

OF

FRUIT-GARDENS,

AND

Kitchen-Gardens.

PART II.

I Shall here Treat of Four Things.

1. Of the Conditions neceſſary to a good Fruit and Kitchen-Garden.
2. Of Earth in General.
3. How to correct the Defects in Gardens ready made.
4. Of Cultivating Gardens, with an account of the Soil proper for each ſort of Fruit.

CHAP. I.

Of the Conditions neceſſary to a good Garden.

1. THE Ground muſt be good, whatever the Colour be.
2. The Situation muſt be favourable.
3. A good Convenience for Water.
4. The Ground to be upon a ſmall Riſing.

5. Of

5. Of an agreeable Figure, and good Entrance.
6. Encloſed with reaſonable high Walls.
7. The Acceſs to be eaſie and convenient.

Let us now try whether theſe Articles, and the execution of them, be grounded upon ſufficient Reaſon.

CHAP. II.

Of Earth in General.

TO contract our Author's many Diſtinctions of Sands and Earth, we ſhall reduce them to Five General Heads.

Thoſe that are moderately fat, unctuous, and ſticking together, make ſtrong Earth.

Others more inclining to it are Loomy Earth, ſuch as are extreme unctuous make Clayey and heavy Earth, unfit for Culture.

Of theſe ſome are black, red, white, and grey, but Colour is not very eſſential to the goodneſs of Soil, as we ſhall prove hereafter.

The fourth is of the ſeveral ſorts of light and Sandy, which are of a hollow nature, and very proper towards the meliorating and manuring the heavy Earth before mentioned.

The Firſt is of a Sandy, Limy Nature, in which generally ſpeaking moſt Trees thrive beſt; and if it has a ſmall mixture of Stones in it, we find no injury in that, but rather a benefit to the Roots of the Trees therein planted.

The large Cherry-Trees of the Vale of Mount *Morancy*, and the fine Plumb-Trees of the Hills of *Moudon*, inform what Soil is proper for Cherries, and what for Plumbs. Sometimes in a ſmall compaſs of Ground there are veins of Earth extremely different; for Wheat grows well in many places, though

cloſe

close by perhaps the Ground is fit only for Rye, and so likewise for Grapes, and other Fruits. And many things succeed well in *England*, which will not thrive in *France*: And so on the contrary.

CHAP. III.

Of the necessary Conditions requisite to a good Earth.

1. IT'S Production must be vigorous, and numerous.
2. It must easily recover it self, when worn out.
3. It must have no ill taste, or scent in it.
4. It must be at least three Foot in depth.
5. Free from great Stones, and easie to Till.
6. Neither too moist nor too dry.

Which Maxims I explain in the following Sections, *viz.*

First, The first proof of a good Earth is, when of it self it produceth Trees having vigorous and numerous Branches, where the Plants grow with large thick Leaves, and the Trees grow up in few Years.

Secondly, The second proof of good Earth, is that it easily repairs what injuries it shall receive by great Droughts, great Moisture, or long Nourishment of Foreign Plants, tho' much depends upon the Situation. Therefore take it as a Maxim, that no Earth can be said to be good, which shews not its Fertility by its Productions, and is likewise able to recover it self when brought low. These are the Earth for Fruit-Guardens. As for Kitchen-Gardens, I do grant, that having a full supply of Dung, and Water, the Industrious Gardener may do Miracles.

Thirdly, The goodness of the Earth does also consist in having neither smell, nor taste; since all our Fruits and *Legumes* will infallibly be tainted with whatever

whatever is ill or unſavoury in that Kind; a convincing Proof of which, are thoſe Wines that taſte of the Soil.

The taſte and ſmell may be tried by ſmelling to a handful of it, or ſoaking it in Water, and ſtraining it thro' a Linen Cloth.

Legumes require not ſo much nicety, becauſe the boiling throws off what might be unpleaſing to the taſte.

Fourthly, A farther Enquiry into good Earth, is to ſound the depth of the Ground, to try if it be at leaſt 3 foot of as good Mould as the top is; and if (with long uſe) this Earth become almoſt worn out, you may recover it, by throwing what lay at the bottom up to the top.

Without this choice of ſufficient depth of Earth, your Trees and *Legumes* will grow yellow and ſick, many of them periſh, and after five or ſix Years patience, when you expect the benefit, you'l be oblig'd to be at the expence of a new Plantation.

Fifthly, A good Earth, without being too light, ought to be eaſie to Cultivate, pretty free from great Stones; if there's but a few, they do little or no harm.

Light Moulds do very much multiply the Roots of Plants, by drinking in the Rains, and Watering, and makes eaſie paſſage for the Roots to run in; they are alſo eaſily impregnated and kept warm by the Sun, and conſequently quick in production.

Each which is too ſtrong, and cuts like loomy or ſtiff Ground, is apt to cloſe and grow hard, to ſuch a degree, that Rain, or Watering, will ſcarce ſoak into them; ſuch Earth is naturally inclin'd to rottenneſs, is cold and backwards in Productions, keeps a continual moiſture at bottom, apt to ſplit and crack in great heats, inſomuch that they are incapable of Culture, prejudicial to Trees and Plants that have newly taken Root, by uncovering ſome, and breaking others.

'But all such Grounds as are so stiff, are pernicious 'to Trees, without care be taken, which in all plant- 'ing ought to be very high (nay rather) on the top of 'the Ground, than in it, raising a sufficient quantity 'of good Earth to the Roots of each Tree, so that 'when the Roots of the Trees shoot, they have the 'benefit of the best Earth that lies on the top of the 'Ground, and are not confined in the wet Earth 'which the nature of the Ground produces, as they 'would be when planted low in all those Sorts of 'Grounds.' But there is an excellent Method for Ma- 'nuring and Meliorating of such Grounds, by digging 'it up in the Winter, and laying on a Coat of a cer- 'tain sort of Dung call'd *Street-Soil*; as is explain'd 'more at large in the 5th Page of the first Part.

We come now to the Cure of the Defects of an Earth too light and dry.

The First Expedient is to remove as much of that Sandy Earth as will amount to 3 foot deep, and af- terwards fill that up with as good Earth as you can get, of a stiffer Nature, with a good mixture of Cow-Dung.

'As for the removing of such dry Earth as the Au- 'thor describes, undoubtedly the Directions may be 'good for a Prince's Pocket; but this being design'd 'for the publick Good, and for the Use of all honest 'Country Gentlemen, it may be accomplish'd with- 'out that Charge, *viz.* in bringing in a certain quan- 'tity of more solid Earth mixt with Cow-dung, to 'mix with the other Earth, which will conduce much 'to the improvement of it.

The Second is to keep the Cultivated Places some- what lower than the Walks, that the Water which falls upon them, may run into that Ground.

Or, Thirdly, throw into those cultivated Places all the Snow which shall happen to lie upon the Walks, and other parts near at hand, during the Winter.

These

These Experiments we have perswaded our Friends to practise with great Success.

Sometimes there lies Water about three foot under-ground, as it commonly happens at the bottoms of Vales, or where there lies a good black Sand; this Water is naturally raised to the top, always keeping the Earth in good temper for Production. Whereas on the contrary, Water lying within a foot, or somewhat more, being their stopt by Chalk, Stone, or stiff Clay; if some way be not found to discharge this Water, the Soil will grow cold, rotten, and stark nought.

In cold Countries light Earth is to be preferr'd, because 'tis made warm by a small Heat; but on the contrary, in hot Countries, a strong fat Soil is best, the Heat not so easily penetrating, or drying up the Plants.

Therefore happy are they who pitch upon a fertile Soil, without taste, sufficiently deep, moderately light, pretty free from Stones, neither too strong and moist, nor too light and dry.

CHAP. IV.

Of other Terms us'd in discoursing of Earth.

Of worn-out Earth.

THE most fruitful Earth will in time be worn out by the multitude of its Productions; I mean such as are forced upon it: but where it bears what is only natural and voluntary, as the Ground of a good Meadow, it suffers no detriment, but when you go about to force it to produce *Saint-Foin*, Wheat, or any Grain that is a stranger to it, you'll soon find it to slacken and abate of its Crop, and in the end grow poor, and want help to put it into heart again.

All Earth, according to the different Quantities and Kinds of Salt wherewith it abounds, ſhoots forth ſeveral different kinds of Plants, ſometimes altogether and at the ſame time; witneſs the Ground of good Meadows. The like may be ſaid of Grounds long uſed for Vineyards, Woods, Foreſts, Orchards, *&c.* which, when deſtroy'd, we cannot expect that they ſhould ſucceed again with the ſame Plants, becauſe it's too much waſted. But it may do well for ſmaller Plants, as Pot-Herbs, Peaſe, Beans, *&c.* In this the Gardener muſt ſhew his skill, in knowing what Plants ſhould ſucceed each other. But if he ſhould be oblig'd to plant new Trees, in the room of others that are dead, then there is ſome work to be done; of which hereafter. The manner of imploying Earth you will find more at large in the Treatiſe of Kitchen-Gardens.

Of Fallow Earth,

Fallow, or Earth that lies at reſt, is ſuch as is left unemploy'd, in order to recover and re-eſtabliſh its former Fruitfulneſs; whether by the Influence of the Stars, or Rains, I determine not; but 'tis plain that good Earth having been much impair'd, if laid Fallow, and a little Dung laid thereon, or Straw burnt upon it, will eaſily recover its natural Fertility.

Of Tranſported Earth.

This Expedient of Tranſporting Earth is ſeldom uſed, unleſs when a Garden is to be made in a place where there is none that is good, ſuch Earth does really improve by thus removing of it, and is evident; which proceeds either from the Air, or elſe by making of it looſer, and more penetrable to the *Roots*.

Of New Earth.

New *Earth* is such as never serv'd to the Nourishment of any *Plant*, *viz.* such as lies Three Foot deep, or as far as you can go, if it be really *Earth*; or else *Earth* that has been a long time built upon, tho' formerly it did bear *Plants*, both which Sorts are extremely good both for *Plants*, and *Trees*. Or likewise 'Earth out of some Rich Pasture Ground, of a Sandy 'Loamy Nature, where Cattle have been a long time 'fed, is of excellent use for most sorts of *Plants*, especi-'ally if it has been thrown up in heaps to meliorate, 'and have taken the Winter Frosts, it will be so much 'the better.

Of the Colour of good Earth.

There is good and bad of almost all Colours, but 'tis the *blackish Gray* that pleaseth most, and has had the Approbation of former Ages. I have often met with reddish and whitish Earths that have been incomparable, but seldom any quite white that deserv'd that Character. There is some that is black on the top of Hills, and also in Vales, which is only a dead Earth; the most certain Argument of its Goodness, is the Strength, Vigour, Beauty, and Largeness of the *Plants* and *Herbs* that it produceth.

CHAP. V.

Of the Situation of Gardens.

AS to a *Kitchen-Garden*, little Vallies, or low Grounds are to be preferred to all other Situations, and have commonly all the Advantages that

can well be desir'd, the *Mold* easie and of sufficient depth, 'tis fatten'd by the Neighbouring Hills: *Legumes* grow here: Easie and plenty Waterings are at hand. But then they are liable to Inundations; by which *Asparagus*, *Artichoaks*, *Strawberries*, &c. are utterly destroy'd, when they come to be long overflow'd.

As for *Fruit-Gardens*, certainly Ground moderately dry, and indifferent high, are the best, provided it be good in it self, and deep enough.

If choice *Fruits* grow not so large on such Grounds, yet it is recompenced in the beauty of the Colour, goodness of Taste, and Forwardness. How delicious are the Winter *Thorns*, *Bergamots*, *Lansac*, *Petit-Oins*, *Louis Bonnes*, &c. growing upon an elevated Ground, compar'd to those in a Meadow-ground, which shews the importance of the Situation of *Fruit-Gardens*? But for *Fruits* and *Legumes*, nothing is better than a rising Ground, if good in it self, the Waters above constantly washing, but not staying upon it, affords it a proper temper, the Sun performing its part, and freeing it from the danger of Cold, which Marshy Grounds are always subject to.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Expofure of Gardens, and what may be good or ill in either of them.

THERE are Four Sorts of Expositions, *East*, *West*, *South*, and *North*. These Terms among *Gardners*, signifie the contrary to what they do with *Geographers*: For the *Gardener* only intends those Parts or Walls of the Garden upon which the Sun directly shines, and in what manner it shines the whole Day; either as to the whole, or as to some sides of it. As for instance,

If

If the Sun at his Riſing, and all the firſt half of the Day, continues to ſhine upon one ſide, that is the *Eaſt* ſide; that upon which the Sun ſhines the latter half part of the Day is *Weſt*; that part where it ſhines longeſt in the whole Day is the *South*; and that ſide on which it ſhines leaſt, is the *North*. 'Tis true, that whatever Situation a Garden is in, it muſt have all the Aſpects of the Sun, except ſuch as lie againſt Hills, or the ſides of Mountains; ſome have the riſing, others the ſetting Sun: But for ſuch as are ſituated upon open Plains, the difference of the Expoſure is not ſo ſenſible.

If your Garden be of ſtrong *Earth*, and conſequently cold, the *South* Expoſure is beſt.

If it be Light and Hot, then the *Eaſt* is to be preferr'd: A *Southern* Expoſition is often ſubject to great Winds, from the middle of *Auguſt* to the middle of *October*; for which the Stalk, as the *Virgoules*, *Veri Longues*, St. *Germines*, &c. ſuffer much; others do better reſiſt the Winds, as the *Thorny-Pears*, *Ambetts*, *La Chaſſeries*, *Dry Martins*, &c.

Note, " That where the Author ſpeaks of the *Virgoules*, *Vert-Longues*, St. *Germines*, &c. planted " *Standards*, it's to be underſtood in reference to " *France*; for here in *England* they require a good " *South* Wall; for if they are planted either *Standards*, or *Dwarfs*, 'tis very rare that they ſucceed.

The *Eaſtern* Expoſure is ſubject to *North-Eaſt* Winds, which withers the Leaves and new Shoots, eſpecially of *Peach-Trees*, blowing down much Kernel, and Stone-Fruit; moreover, the *Eaſtern* Wall-trees have little benefit of the Rains, which ſeldom come but from the Weſt.

The *Weſtern* Expoſure dreads the *North-Weſt* Winds in the Spring, and the Autumn Winds, thoſe throwers down of Fruits.

" As for the *Northern* Aſpect here in *England*, we " find it moſt proper for baking Fruits, eſpecially " *Pears*; alſo ſome ſorts of Plumbs, and *Morella* Cher- " ries may be planted there, to ſucceed the Cherries " planted in other Expoſures.

In ſhort, all Expoſitions have their Perfections and Imperfections; we muſt take our beſt Advantage of the firſt, and uſe our beſt Skill to defend our ſelves againſt the laſt.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Conveniencies of Waterings for Gardens.

THE Spring and Summer are ſubject to great Heats and Scorchings; for which reaſon, the *Legumes* or Plants of that Seaſon, acquire the largeneſs, thickneſs, ſweetneſs, and delicacy which they ought to have; but will be always bitter, hard, and inſipid, unleſs helpt by long Rains, which are very uncertain; or elſe plentiful Waterings, which we ought to have at command: And therefore tho' ſmall Plants, as Strawberries, Greens, Peaſe, Beans, Sallads, *&c.* may be ſupplied by Rain, yet Artichoaks of a Year or two's growth muſt have a Pitcher two or three times a week to every Root, or elſe Gnats will annoy them; the Heads will be ſmall, hard, and dry, and the Suckers will only produce Leaves.

During Seven or Eight Months, there is generally a neceſſity of watering all that grow in Kitchen-Gardens, except *Aſparagus*. But *April* and *May* being the two Months for blaſting and drought, there is often a neceſſity of watering every new planted *Tree*, nay ſometimes thoſe that have ſtore of green Fruit, eſpecially if the Earth be dry and light, may be watered till *Auguſt*, leaſt the Fruit prove ſmall, ſtony, and not palatable.

The

The moſt common, but worſt of Waterings, is that of Wells; 'tis true, they are neceſſary where no better can be had; but Rain-water, or Rivers, or a Canal, or Pond well ſtored with Pipes, to diſtribute Water into the ſeveral parts of a Garden, are the Soul of Vegetation.

CHAP. VIII, and IX.

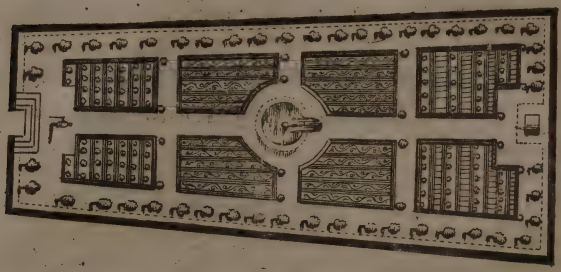
That the Garden ought to be partly upon a Level, Of a Pleaſant Figure, and well plac'd Entrance.

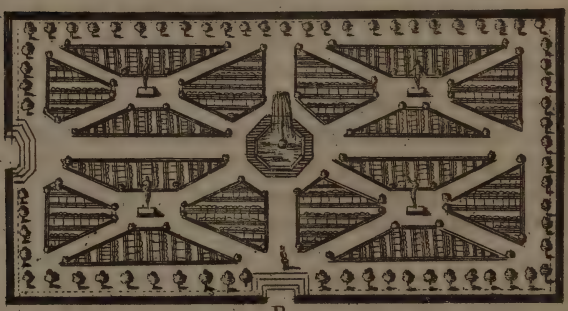
GReat Inequalities are troubleſome to Gardens, the overflowings of Rains cauſing great diſorders, and much trouble to repair them; ſmall unevenneſſes do no great harm, rather good in a dry *Earth*; and yet in Gardens too much inclining to drought, or that lie high, and of a perfect Level, 'twill be proper to allow them a little inequality, ſuch a one as may be unperceivable, and yet continue in all the Southern Walks, that the Water that is in them being of no uſe, may fall to repleniſh the *Roots* of the *Trees*, &c.

The beſt Figure for a *Fruit* or *Kitchen-Garden*, and moſt convenient for Culture, is a beautiful Square of ſtraight Angles, being once and a half, if not twice ſo long as 'tis broad, *viz.* From Forty yards, to Twenty, or Twenty Four; from Eighty yards, to Thirty Six, or Forty; from one Hundred and Sixty yards, to Eighty, one Hundred, or one Hundred and Twenty; for from Squares it's moſt eaſie to raiſe uniform Beds of *Strawberries*, *Artechoaks*, *Aſparagus*, &c. or of *Chervil*, *Parſley*, &c. which cannot well be done in an irregular Figure.

If the *Kitchen-Garden* be large, the Entrance ſhould be juſt in the middle of that part which has the moſt

moſt extent, as appears by the Figure at the point *A*, in order to face an Alley, which being of the whole length of the *Garden*, will appear ſtately, by dividing of the whole length of the Ground into two equal parts, each of theſe compoſing Squares or Plots too long in proportion to their breadth, muſt be ſubdivided into ſmaller parts.





Pag. 34

The Entrance would not appear ſo well in one of the broad ſides, as Letter *B*.

When under a neceſſity, I have made fine Gardens, which have had the Entrance at one of the Corners; ſuch is the Kitchen-Garden at *Rambouillet*, and yet no body finds fault, becauſe the Entrance faces a fine Alley, bordered all along with *Eſpaliers*, or Walls full of *Fruit*.

And

And tho' this Figure be not the moſt perfect, yet I have made a fine *Kitchen-Garden* of 220 yards in length, and 120 broad, reſembling the Figure of a Lozenge; and tho' the Entrance has been made in the middle of the narroweſt ſide *A*, yet 'tis not eaſie to diſtinguiſh ſo ſmall an irregularity; for tho' the Angles are not equal, it nevertheleſs hinders the Plats from ſeeming perfect in their proportion.

CHAP. X, and XI.

A Garden muſt be well inclos'd with Walls, and not far diſtant from the Houſe.

A *Wall* well garniſhed, *Dwarfs* well ordered, and vigorous; all ſorts of good *Fruits* of every Seaſon, fine *Beds* and Plats furniſhed with all ſorts of *Legumes*, clean Walks of proportionable largeneſs, neat *Borders* well fill'd with uſeful things, a well contriv'd variety of what is neceſſary in a *Kitchen-Garden* (for all Seaſons) theſe are the things that we ought to have in our Gardens, and ſetting aſide all manner of Proſpects, a Garden ought to be incloſed with *Walls*; for beſides the ſhelter they afford againſt troubleſome Winds, and Spring Froſts, it is impoſſible to have early *Legumes*, and fine *Fruits* without the help of them; beſides many things that would ſcarce be able to grow in the hotteſt part of Summer, are affected by the favour of a Wall.

In ſhort, *Walls* are ſo neceſſary, that to multiply them, I make as many little *Gardens* near the great one as I can, whereby I have more Wall-Fruit, and better ſhelter.

Thoſe Perſons who have ſeveral Gardens, 'tis neceſſary that thoſe for *Flowers* and *Shurbs*, we mean the *Parterre's* ſhould face the principal aſpect of the Houſe, for nothing can be more Charming, than to ſee at all times

times on that ſide an agreeable variety of a ſucceſſion of *Flowers*; therefore without prejudicing the *Parterre*, we place our Garden in the beſt Ground we can find near the Houſe, of a convenient Acceſs.

Such as can have but one *Garden*, it will be far better to employ it in Fruits and *Legumes*, than in Box and Graſsplats; in ſuch a caſe, if the *Garden* be indifferent large, 'twill be convenient to take the neareſt part of it for a *Parterre*, leaving the reſt for things of uſe, and neceſſity.

If the place be not large, then make no *Parterre*, but reſolve to employ it in *Plants*, for uſe, placing the moſt pleaſant part of the *Kitchen-Garden* moſt in ſight of the Houſe. A fine well plac'd *Arbor* for ſhelter in caſe of a ſtorm, or to view the Culture of the Ground, will not do amiſs.

CHAP. XII.

How to Correct defective Ground, either as to Quality or want of Quantity.

THE defects of *Earth* may be reduced to Five Particulars.

1. Bad *Earth*.
2. Indifferent.
3. Indifferent good, but not enough of it.
4. To have no *Earth* at all.
5. Tho' the *Earth* be never ſo good, yet the great moiſture to which it may be ſubject, may make it incapable of improvement by Culture.

1. If the *Earth* be defective, for that it ſtinks, or is meer dead, watery Loom, or elſe ſtony, gravelly, or full of Pebbles, or only dry Sand: In this Caſe it muſt be taken away to the depth of three foot in the principal places of the Garden, *viz.* for *Trees*, and long rooted *Plants*, and two Foot for leſſer *Plants*, filling

filling it up with the beſt *Mould* you can get; and if this be intended for the *Garden* next the Houſe, it ought to lie two or three Foot lower than the Houſe, from whence there ought to be a *Balluſter*, with ſome ſteps to come down into this *Garden*, which is a great Ornament.

" But as to what has been ſaid heretofore, as rela-
" ting to a Prince's Pocket, this may do very well,
" but the Charges being ſo great, it will be beſt to
" uſe the aforeſaid Directions, in bringing in a certain
" quantity of *Dung* and *Earth* of a more agreeable
" temper, to intermix therewith.

As to the Second Caſe, in which the *Ground* having a ſufficient depth, yet the *Earth* is nevertheleſs but indifferent, either too dry and light, or too tough and moiſt, or elſe too much worn out; in this caſe care muſt be taken to mend it by mixing new *Earth* with it, with this caution, that you mix loomy *Earth* with what is too light, and ſandy Mould with that which is too tough, and that which is really good with that which is worn out, unleſs you intend it ſhould recover it ſelf by reſt.

" And as for improving of it by Dung, obſerve that
" all moiſt Dung, ſuch as Cow-Dung, is proper to be
" mixt with light Earth, and Dung of a light na-
" ture to be mixt with heavy Clay, or cold loomy
" Earth.

3. If it be really good, but not enough of it to make Three Foot deep, you muſt conſider whether the top of the *Earth* be of ſufficient height; if it be, then all that is naught muſt be removed, and good added, to make up the depth requir'd.

If the Waters are naturally in the *Earth*, they muſt either be turn'd aſide at a diſtance, by Gutters, or Drains; or elſe you muſt raiſe the whole *Plats*, or only the great *Beds* upon ridges, making deep Furrows to ſerve for Paths.

If

If these moistures are only occasion'd by great Rains, you must use the same Remedy, by raising the *Earth*, and making Gutters or Drains to carry it off.

CHAP. XIII.

" THis Chapter treats of the Slopings, Raisings " and Fallings in a Garden, and is judged to be " of no use, by reason of the infinite varieties which " are to be found in Grounds, and for which no cer- " tain Directions can be laid down.

CHAP. XIV, XV, XVI, and XVII.

Of the Distribution of the Ground of a Fruit and Kitchen-Garden.

A Good *Kitchen-Garden* ought to be plentiful in its Productions, agreeable to the Eye, and convenient for Walks and Culture. To which purpose, it should be employ'd with all the good order and prudence that may be, with *Plants* and *Seeds* suited to the several parts of it: It must be distributed into convenient *Squares* or *Plats*, with walks very neat, well placed, and of suitable size, which must never be narrower than five or six Foot, be the Garden never so small; and ought not to exceed Eighteen or Twenty, be the *Kitchen Garden* never so large.

In a small Garden, the Entrance ought to be in the midst of that breadth, with only one Walk of about Six Foot.

" The Author enlargeth farther, about the diffe- " rence of Walls, which is judged needless; as also " what he adds farther in this Chapter, relating to " *Espaliers*, which is nothing advantageous to the " Reader,

" Reader, and not fit to be put in practice in *England*, " according to the method used in *France*, where " *Espaliers* are more frequent than Walls.

For a Garden of Twenty or Twenty Four yards, whether the Entrance be in the middle or on one side; in both Cases the Works ought to be Seven Foot broad, nay Eight or Nine, in that which is parallel to the Front of the House.

CHAP. XVIII, and XIX.

" THESE Chapters treat of Gardens of vari- " ous Sizes, from Thirty to Forty Yards; from " Fifty to Sixty, and so on, proceeding to Gardens " of an extraordinary size, but the Directions are " judged to be of very little or no use.

CHAP. XX, and XXI.

Of the manner of Cultivating Fruit-Gardens, and of Tillage.

IF we would have our *Trees*, particularly our *Dwarfs* and tall *Standards*, well fed, very vigorous, and agreeable to sight, we must take Care,

1. That they be not too near one another.

2. That no sorts of *Plants* be near them, which may inwardly steal their Nourishment, or outwardly hinder the refreshings and helps they are to receive by Rain, or Dew.

Take care to keep the *Earth* always light and clean, and therefore often Cultivated, that the *Earth* may be nourished both by the Rains, Sun, and *Dews*. To which end, we must be careful to till, amend, and clean the Ground, as often as it requires.

What

What Tillage is.

Tillage is a moving or ſtirring, which being perform'd on the top of the Ground, enters to a certain depth, and makes the lower and upper parts change place.

Earth that is hot and dry, muſt be *Till'd* in Summer time, either a little before, or whilſt it rains, or ſoon after, or when there is likelihood of more; at which time, you can neither Till too often, nor too deep; but (by the Rule of Contraries) they muſt ſeldom be *Till'd* in very hot weather, unleſs they be water'd immediately after.

Earth that is cold, ſtrong, and moiſt, muſt never be *Till'd* in time of Rain, but rather during the greateſt Heats.

But we find that there are ſeveral Grounds that will not work till after Rains; as which time it's the beſt time for *Tilling*, and bringing it into Order.

The frequent *Tillings* hinders part of the goodneſs of the *Earth* from being wafted by the growth and nouriſhment of ill *Plants*; but theſe Tillings are not wholly ſufficient, unleſs care be taken to Hoe and Pull up thoſe ill Weeds which uſually grow in Summer and Autumn, and multiply without end, if ſuffer'd to run to Seed. But (by the by) you muſt know, that in the times that *Trees* bloſſom, and *Vines* ſhoot, *Tillage* is very dangerous.

To dry *Earths*, I allow a large Culture or Tillage at the entrance of Winter, and the like as ſoon as 'tis paſt; that the Snows and Rains of the Winter and Spring may eaſily ſink into the *Earth*. But to ſtrong and moiſt *Earth* I allow but ſmall Tillage in *October*, only to remove the Weeds, and ſtay to give them a large one at the end of *April*, or beginning of *May*, when the *Fruit* is perfectly Knit, and the great Moiſtures over.

Rain-

Rain-water seldom sinks above a Foot deep, but Water of Snow Two or Three Foot, as being much heavier than Rain-water, and as it melts slowly and by degrees from the undermost part of the Mass of Snow, so it soaks with more ease, not being hindred by the Wind or Sun.

Therefore I dread much Snow upon strong moist Grounds, and order it to be remov'd from about the *Fruit-Trees.* So in dry *Earth* I gather it as a Magazine of moisture to the *Southern* Expositions.

CHAP. XXII, and XXIII.

Of Amendments, or Improvements, and Dungs.

Amendments are a bettering and improving of *Earth*, which Improvement is made with all sorts of Dungs, according to the temper and employment of the *Earth.* As for Instance, there must be a great deal of Dung to produce *Pot-herbs*, which grow abundantly in a short time, and quickly succeed each other in a small compass of Ground. On the other side, *Trees* require but little or none for their Nourishment, because being so long a growing, they make but inconsiderable Productions, compar'd to the Ground they take up; and tho' they remain long in the same place, yet by the help of their Roots, which stretch to the right and left, they make a shift to pick up far and near the nourishment that is fit for them.

Now since the great defects of *Earth* are too much moisture, coldness, and heaviness, also lightness, and an inclination to parching, so amongst *Dungs*, some are fat and cooling, as that of *Oxen*, and *Cows*; others hot and light, as that of *Sheep*, *Horses*, and *Pigeons*, &c. And whereas the Remedy must have Virtues

contrary to the Diſtemper it is to cure; therefore hot and dry Dungs muſt be uſed in cold, moiſt, heavy Earths; and *Oxen* and *Cow-Dung* in clean dry light Earths, to make them fatter and cloſer.

Not that theſe two ſorts, tho' the principal are the only materials for amendment of *Earth*; for upon Farm-Lands, all ſorts of Stuffs, Linen, Fleſh, Skin, Bones, Nails, Hoofs of Animals, Dirt, Urine, Excrements, Wood, Fruit, Leaves, Aſhes, Straw, all manner of Corn or Grain, Soot, *&c.* In ſhort, all that is upon or in the Earth (except Stones and Minerals) ſerve to amend and better it.

" The reſt of this Chapter our Author makes uſe of " in Philoſophizing, which is little to our purpoſe, " who have regard only to his experience, and matter " of Fact; we proceed therefore to that of Dungs.

Of Dungs.

In *Dungs* there are two peculiar Properties; one is to fatten the *Earth*, and render it more Fruitful; the other to produce a certain ſenſible Heat, capable of producing ſome conſiderable Effect. The laſt is ſeldom found but in *Horſe* and *Mule-Dung*, newly made, and ſtill a little moiſt; which indeed is of wonderful uſe in our *Gardens* in the Winter; it then animating and enlivening all things, and performing the Office which the heat of the Sun does in Summer; for being laid in Couches, it affords us all the Novelties of the Spring; as Cucumbers, Radiſhes, ſmall Salads, and Melons, and all theſe long before Nature can afford them. In great Froſts it ſupplies us with Greens and Flowers, and which is very rare, early *Aſparagus*.

When 'tis old, the Heat being wholly paſt; but not rotten, it preſerves from the Cold what the Froſt might deſtroy, and therefore 'tis uſed in Winter to

cover

cover Fig-Trees, Artichoaks, Succory, Sallary, *&c.* all of great value in *Gardening*; and after all, being rotten, it serves to amend the Ground.

The time for *Amendments* is from the beginning of *November*, till towards the end of *March*, because this Dung would be of no use in the *Earth*, if the Rains did not rot it; such as is used at other times, only grows dry and musty, and so far from being kind, that 'tis pernicious and fatal to Vegetables; for where there is a large quantity of it, a multitude of large white Worms breed in it, which gnaw all the tender things they meet withal. Now since the Winter is the only fit time for *Amendment*, our Garden must not lose any part of it, neither minding the Quarters of the Moon, nor the Winds, whatever they be, they being only troublesome and useless Observations: And fit only to set off a visionary and talkative *Gardener*.

Sometimes there is a necessity of Dunging largely and pretty deep in the Ground, and sometimes 'tis enough to turn the top lightly.

I look upon Sheep's Dung as the best of all Dungs, and most promoting fruitfulness in all sorts of *Earth*; the Treatise of *Orange-Trees* will shew more particularly how I value it above all others; *La Poudret*, and the Dung of Pigeons and Poultry I seldom use, the one is too stinking, and the other is full of little Fleas very prejudicial to Plants.

The Leaves of *Trees* rotted in some moist place, are rather Soil than Dung; and are better spread to secure Earth from parching, than to warm the inside of it.

Terreou, or Soils, that Dung, which having serv'd for *Couches*, or Hot-Beds, is consum'd to that degree, that it becomes a sort of Mould; which then is employ'd no longer for Dung to fatten, but like Earth for small Plants, that may be laid Seven or Eight Inches deep upon new Beds, for Sallads, Ra-

diſhes, and *Legumes*, that are to be tranſported, or to remain, as *Mellons*, *Cucumbers*, hard *Lettice*, &c. about Two Inches thick. It is alſo laid over *Earths* new ſown at Spring, and in Summer, when they are too dry of themſelves, and are ſubject to harden and chop by Heat, by which the Seed would dry up, and not be able to get thro' the hardneſs of the *Earth*: in ſuch caſe, 'tis uſed to preſerve the moiſture obtained by Tillage, and Waterings, and to hinder the Birds from picking of the new Seeds.

Aſhes of all ſorts, would be of great uſe in *Amendments*, if we had enough of them; but that not being poſſible, we uſe them only about the feet of ſome *Fig-Trees*, and others.

Some value Turf for *Amendments*, but I look upon it as only fit to produce of it ſelf, not to make another *Earth* Fruitful. I have a great value for the *Earth* under the Turf, as 'tis new *Earth*, never wrought, and conſequently fruitful, and good for *Fruit-Trees*; or elſe ſo, after the ſame manner as I have cauſed Dungs to be employ'd for deep *Amendments*.

CHAP. XXIV.

Whether it be proper to dung Trees.

" FOR the Reſolution of which Point, our Experi-
" enced and Learned Author propoſes Five Que-
" ries to thoſe Gentlemen who aſſert 'tis proper to
" dung *Trees*.

1. Whether they mean all ſorts of *Trees*?

2. Whether *Fruit-Trees* only?

3 Whether, if *Fruit-Trees*, they mean all in general, to preſerve the vigorous, and recover the infirm?

4. Whether they have a Rule for the quantity of Dung to be allowed each, and where it ſhould be laid?

5. Whether

5. Whether they ſhould be dung'd in all ſorts of *Earths*, Good and Bad?

After all the Anſwers that can poſſible be ſuppoſed to be given to theſe Queries, he gives a full and convincing Confutation of them, as the effect of his many years great Experience, and thereby proving it wholly improper to dung *Trees*; no not ſo much as the Infirm, of whom he gives the following Character, *viz.* An infirm *Pear-Tree* is not always concluded ſo by reaſon of its producing yellow Shoots, ſince ſome that are very vigorous produce Leaves of that colour; only they are ſuch upon which ſome old Branches die; or ſuch, of which the ends of the new Shoots wither, or produce none at all; or continue ſcabby, full of *Cankers* and *Moſs*, yet bloſſom extremely, but little of the *Fruit* knits, and that which does, remains ſmall, ſtony, and bad. But when the *Tree* chances to produce large yellow Shoots, which often happens to ſome *Pears* grafted upon *Quince-ſtocks*, which being planted in a dry Ground, are notwithſtanding in a good Condition; this defect of yellow Leaves, proceeding from ſome of the principal Roots lying level with the Ground, whereby they are parched by the great Heat of the Summer.

An account of the Diſeaſes of *Trees* he gives at large in the Fifth Part.

CHAP. XXV.

What ſort of Earth *is moſt proper for every kind of* Fruit-Tree.

THE Wildings of *Pear-Trees*, *Apple-Trees*, even thoſe call'd *Paradiſe Plumb-Trees*, and *Fig-Trees*, agree well with all ſorts of *Earth*, hot and dry, cold and moiſt, provided the Ground be deep enough, *viz.* Two Foot and a half, or Three Foot.

Fig-Trees require much leſs; *Quince-Trees* thrive not in dry light Ground, ſome growing yellow: *Almonds* and *Peaches* thrive better in this than in ſtrong *Earth*, which makes them too ſubject to Gum; ſuch ſtrong *Earths* are fitter for *Plumbs*, ſmall bitter *Cherries*, *Goosberries*, *Rasberry Buſhes*, &c. *Vines* thrive and produce better Grapes in certain dry Grounds, than in ſtrong cold *Earths*; *Cherries* thrive pretty well in light Ground.

Earth has not the ſame effect as to the good taſte of *Fruits*, as it has to the vigour of *Trees*; for the Winter *Bon Chretien*, *Petit Oin*, *Lanſac*, and *Thorn-Pear*, *&c.* will be always inſipid, and moſt of them ſtony, or mellow in Ground that is cold and moiſt: Whether grafted on a *Wilding*, or a *Quince-Stock*, eſpecially for *Dwarf Standards*. 'Tis the ſame with *Peaches* and *Pavies*, &c. Thoſe kind of *Fruits* require a pretty dry Ground, at leaſt one that's well drain'd by Gutters, or contriv'd Deſcents.

In ſhort, *Trees* are commonly vigorous in ſtrong *Earth*, but the *Fruit* ſeldom ſo well taſted, as thoſe we find in drier Grounds.

Beſides Tillage and Amendments, your Gardens muſt be always kept clean, the Walks kept free from Stones, and Weeds, as likewiſe the whole Ground. The *Trees* ſhould be always free from Caterpillars, Snails, Moſs, *&c.*

Having thus far gone upon the true Senſe and Experience of the Author, we conclude this Second Part, and proceed to the Third.

The End of the Second Part.

OF

FRUIT-GARDENS,

AND

Kitchen-Gardens.

PART III.

A *Preliminary* Discourse, *Shewing the* Order, Method *and* Design *of this* Part, *chiefly relating to* Fruit-Trees.

FRUIT, as it was our *Primitive*, and most Excellent as well as most Innocent *Food*, whilst it grew in *Paradise*; a Climate so benign, and a Soil so richly impregnated with all that the Influences of *Heaven* could communicate to it; so has it still preserved and retain'd no small Tincture of its *Original* and Celestial Virtue. And tho' it has, in this degenerate State of the World, ceas'd to be the genuine and natural, as well as the most Innocent and wholesome Diet; (*when the Days of Man were as the Days of Heaven, Long and Healthful*, and would yet approach them, had not Mens Intemperance, wanton and deprav'd Appetites, substituted the *Shambles*, and slaughter'd *Flesh* to debauch us) yet after all the Inventions of the most luxurious, and voluptuous *Epicure*; the most *Cæsarian* Tables would want of

'their Magnificence, nobleſt Guſt, and grateful Reliſh without *Fruit*, and the Production of the *Garden* 'which gives the true *Condiment*, and moſt agreeable 'cloſure to all the reſt. 'Tis from *Fruit*, and Salutary *Plants*, that (beſides the Nouriſhment they yield us) we receive the Sovereign *Elixirs*, prepar'd and extracted by natural *Chymiſtry* and *Solar Fire*, of Virtue to attemper and allay the *Ebullitions* of the *Blood*, and ſweeten its *Saline Acrimony* in the hotteſt *Climes* and Seaſons; and with their *Cordial Juices*, to recreate, chear, and reſtore the exhauſted *Spirits*, clog'd and diſturb'd by what they have contracted from thoſe full Meals of *Fleſh*, and groſſer Aliments; Parents of a Thouſand Diſeaſes and Infirmities. So that tho' poſſibly it might not by ſome be reckon'd among the abſolute *Neceſſaries* of Life; it ought at leaſt be number'd among thoſe *Conveniences*, without which we ſhould loſe an infinity of that *Pleaſure*, and innocent *Contentment*, which ſeems in pity to have been left us, to charm and alleviate the *Cares* and *Anxieties* which have, ſince the *Fall*, both ſhorten'd and imbitter'd Life. And if after all our Labour to repair what the choiceſt and moſt delicious *Fruit* has been deſpoil'd of, ſince it grew in *Paradiſe* (but which we find by Induſtry and Culture ſo far exalted and reſtor'd) it does not arrive to that *Tranſcendent* Perfection; much leſs do any *Artificial Supplement*, as have all this while uſurp'd the Place of that our more Innocent, Primitive, and Natural *Food*, pretend to come in Competition.

'It is then upon this Account, and with Reaſon, 'that Naturally all Men, *Princes* eſpecially, and great 'Perſons, have in all Ages and Civiliz'd Countries, 'endeavoured to cheriſh and incourage the Culture of '*Fruit*; and to have ſpacious *Gardens* and *Plantations*; 'not only curiouſly contriv'd for Pomp and Ornament, 'but furniſh'd with varieties of the moſt beautiful,

'choice,

' choice, and delicious *Fruits*, as *Royal Adjuncts* to
' their ſtatelieſt *Palaces*, and *Rural Eſtates*.

' We have already ſhew'd, how near ſome *Fruits* do
' (by the *Gardener*'s skill and care) approach Perfection,
' ſuperiour to any the richeſt *Mixtures*, neceſſary to
' *Food*, *Health*, and *Refreſhment*; nor is there perhaps
' in all *Nature*'s Circle, vaſt as it is, wherewith to
' charm, and, at once, content more *Senſes*, than do
' ſome *Fruits* (perfect in their kind) us'd with Mode-
' ration, and as becomes us in all things elſe.

' To illuſtrate this a little, let us but take a turn or
' two in a well-Contriv'd and Planted *Garden*; and ſee
' what a ſurprizing *Scene* preſents it ſelf in the *Vernal*
' *Bloom*, diffuſing its Fragrant and Odoriferous *Wafts*,
' with their raviſhing Sweets: The tender *Bloſſoms* cu-
' rioufly enamell'd; the variouſly-figur'd *Shapes* of the
' verdant *Foliage*, dancing about, and *Immant'ling* the
' laden *Branches* of the choiceſt *Fruit*; ſome hiding their
' bluſhing *Cheeks*; others diſplaying their *Beauties*, and
' even courting the Eye to *admire*; others the *Hand*
' to *gather*, and all of them to *taſte* their delicious *Pulps*.
' Can any thing be more delightful, than to behold an
' *ample Square* (in a benign *Aſpect*) tapeſtred and adorn'd
' with ſuch a glorious Embroidery of *Feſtoons*, and *Fru-*
' *tages*, depending from the yielding *Boughs*, pregnant
' with their *Offspring*, and pouring forth their Plenty
' and Store, as out of ſo many *Amalthean Horns?* Some
' tinctur'd with the lovelieſt *White* and *Red*; others
' an *Azurine-Purple*; others ſtrip'd with *Incarnadine*,
' as over a *Tiſſue* of *Vegetable Gold*. *Colours* of an *Ori-*
' *ency*, that mock the Pencil of the moſt exquiſite *Ar-*
' *tiſt*; and with which their native *Beauty*, *Perfume*,
' *Fragrancy*, and *Taſte*, gratifie and entertain more
' Senſes at once, than does any *Sublunary Object*, in all
' un-vitiated *Nature* beſides.

' No wonder then, if after all the enormous Ex-
' pence and Treaſure, that *Princes* and *Great Perſons*
' lay

' lay out in raising Superb and Magnificent *Structures*,
' and *Country Seats*, (built for Pomp, and outward E-
' legancy) the *Gardens* be neglected, so as not to an-
' swer, or be but contemptible; they are deservedly
' look'd upon as *Imperfect*, naked heaps of *Stone* and
' solitary *Masses*, defective and useless to all those lau-
' dable and noble Purposes we have enumerated; and as
' other Blessings which improv'd *Nature*, with so boun-
' tiful a hand, gratifies her Friends and Favourers; fur-
' nishing the *Owners* with so many useful, and highly
' necessary Conveniences, as sweetens their agreeable
' Food and Industry, with the most wholesome and in-
' nocent Diversion; in a word, so has this part of *A-*
' *griculture* obtain'd; as not only to have been thought
' worthy the Contemplation and *Researches* of the Pro-
' foundest *Philosophers* (as well as *Poets* and *Orators*) but
' of the Mightiest *Potentates*, becoming *Souls* great
' and large, as was that of *Solomon*'s in all his Glory.
' Can there then be any thing more admirable, and
' indeed desirable (of not forbidden Pleasure) than to
' see, not only the *Fruit* and *Labour* of our *own Hands*,
' to thrive and prosper about our Habitations; but
' to inrich, and improve our *Native Store* with the ac-
' cession of *Foreign* Countries, excellent, and consum-
' mate in their kinds; and to possess within our own
' *Walls*, all that is so Rare and Elegant? In short, a
' handsomely contriv'd, and well furnish'd *Fruit-Gar-*
' *den*, is an *Epitome* of *Paradise*; which was a most glo-
' rious Place without a *Palace*; but so can no *Palace* be,
' without what so nearly resembles it, without a *Gar-*
' *den*: And now, that such it may be, is the *Design*
' of the ensuing *Treatise*; made *Short*, *Easie*, and *Plea-*
' *sant*, as was the Labour of that delicious *Spot*; and to
' *Free* it from those almost infinite and insupportable
' *Incumbrances*, with which this agreeable, and (in it
' self) easie *Art*, has hitherto been clog'd and abus'd,
' deliver'd to us in so many *Voluminous Works*, as have
' been

' been publish'd; but which, in truth, serve rather to ' *Tire*, *Distract*, and *Discourage*, than usually to *Instruct*.

' In order to *this*, the *Authors* of this *Epitome* have ' endeavour'd to shew (besides the *Designing*, *Dressing*, ' *Preparing*, and *Incloſing* of the Ground) how to distin- ' guish and *discriminate* the several kinds of *Fruit*, and ' how to make the most *Judicious Choice*; of what *Num-* ' *bers* to compose the *Plantation*; and in what *Series*, ' *Order*, and *Method* to place them; that they may so ' answer to the several and respective Seasons, always ' to gratifie the Care and Culture of the *Gardener*, *Lord*, ' or *Master* of the *Plantation*, with what is most excel- ' lent of the several Kinds, in an *uninterrupted Circle*, ' and perpetual Succession, from the beginning of the ' Year, to its ending; together with whatsoever else ' is requisite to continue, and maintain the *Plantation* ' in the Condition and Perfection it ought to be: And ' this, with a frank and generous *Communication* of all ' that by long *Study*, *Experience*, *Labour*, and no small ' *Expence*, they have been able to attain, without the ' least *Reserve* or *Self-interest*, as a willing *Tribute*: ' Which they gratefully offer to those Great *Persons*, No- ' ble and Worthy *Gentlemen*, who have honour'd their ' *Profession* and *Employment*; or shall at any time here- ' after accept of their future Service; and, in a word, ' for the Benefit of *all* in General. Lastly, we do with all ' deference, and just respect, pay our *Acknowledgments* to ' the late Illustrious *Monsieur de la Quintiny*, the most ' knowing Director of all the *Fruit* and *Kitchen-Gardens* ' of the Royal Family at *Versailles*; where by his Con- ' duct and Direction, that August *Monarch* has, with ' such infinite cost and encouragement, outdone all that ' we *Read* of *Ancient*, or can *See* of *Modern*, in *Horti-* ' *culture's* Magnificence, advanced to its utmost *Acme* ' and Perfection. In which Undertaking they proceed ' in the following Method and Order.

First, Having first told you, that by *Fruit* here is

not

not meant any of those that creep upon the Ground, or grow on Shrubs; as *Cucumbers*, *Mellons*, *Strawberries*, *Currants*, &c. Which we intend to treat of in the *Sixth* Part: whose Subject is of *Kitchen-Gardens*. We shall only insist upon these here which grow upon perfect *Trees*, as of *Wall-Trees*, *Dwarfs* or *Standards*.

Secondly, To the best Sorts are given the most ample and lively Description that possible may be fram'd, and likewise the aptest Names, and most received amongst the most judicious sort of *Curioso's*; which are commonly deriv'd from some principal Qualities, wherewith they affect the Senses of the *Eye* and *Taste*, and consequently denote something of the Nature of the thing, of which they are the Names.

" The Author here mentions that he has tasted a-
" bove three hundred several sorts of *Pears*, different
" one from another, without finding above thirty that
" are Excellent.

Great Allowances are to be made to the fickleness of Seasons, of which we are not Masters, as also of the Diversity of *Soils* and *Climates*, which are almost infinite; and to the Nature of the State of the *Tree*, which is sometimes good and sometimes bad; and lastly, to the Manner or Figure in which the several *Trees* grow and produce.

They are all Points that require a great deal of Consideration, and very much serve to balance the opinion of those that would judge of them. There are sometimes ill *Pears* to be found among the *Virgolees*, the *Lechasseroes*, the *Ambretts*, the *Thorn-Pears*, &c. And but scurvy *Peaches* among the *Minions*, *Magdalens*, *Violets*, *Admirables*, &c. and bad *Plumbs* among the *Perdrigons*; some bad *Grapes* among the *Muscats*, and some bad *Figs* among those that are esteemed. This may perhaps astonish some curious Persons; but tho' in certain sort of Good Fruits, there may be some defective, yet it follows not from thence that the whole Kind should be rejected. So

So that a *Fruit* may prove ill one year, or in such certain Expositions, which may have appeared good several years before. So on the other hand, that *Fruit* which was good this year, was not to be endured for some preceeding years. It remains now that we only add some few other Cautions and Remarks worth your Consideration, and so proceed to the Treatise it self.

First, The Cutting and Trimming of *Trees* retards the quick bearing of them, yet because it contributes both to the Beauty of the *Tree* and *Fruit*, it should not be neglected.

Second, The time that Kernel *Fruit-Trees* require before they attain to a fit Age for *Bearing*, is (one with another) about four or five years, tho' some advance sooner than others, as is specified in their particular Descriptions; yet in the succeeding Years they bear more plentifully than the *Stone-Fruit*.

Third, That *Stone-Fruit*, *Figs*, and *Grapes*, are usually not above three or four Years before they bear considerably, and in the fifth and sixth Years bear their full Crops; which they continue, if well ordered, and in favourable places, many years after.

Fourth, In some Grounds in the same Climate *Fruit* will ripen fifteen days or more before some others, not far off from them, in *Ground* of a different Temper.

Fifth, The difference of *hot* or *cold* Summers does steal more considerably forward, or set back the same *Fruits*, of one and the same Climate and Season.

Sixth, *Fruits* of good *Wall-Trees* ripen a little before *Standards* in every Garden, and those of *Standards* a little before those on *Dwarfs*.

Seventh, Among *Wall-Trees*, the *Fruits* of those in the *South* and *East* Quarters do commonly ripen much about the same time, save only that the *South* has a little the start of the other, and that those on the *West* are

are later by eight or ten days, and those of the *North* by fifteen or twenty.

'These are Remarks in *French*, which the Author 'treats of: For the *East* and *West-walls* come so early 'there, and the *North-walls* in such a time after 'them. Yet we reject planting any thing against those '*North-walls* to be eaten Raw; but only *Pears* for 'baking, *Plumbs*, *Cherries*, &c. for baking or preser-'ving; Except some *Cherries* that come after the 'others.

Cold, heavy, moist *Grounds* produce indeed the Fairest and Largest *Fruit*, but the hotter, drier, and lighter Soils, the more Delicious and rich Tasted, and especially of *Grapes*.

When *Fruits* are laid up to keep, not only the *Fruit* of every sort, but of every particular *Tree*, and every several *Exposure*, is to be laid in parcels by themselves, that it may more precisely be known when each of them is Mellow, and how long they will keep; and that the different Effects of *Grounds*, *Expositions*, and *Forms* of *Trees*, may be the more exactly observed.

CHAP.

CHAP. I.

Of Standard Pears *to plant.*

Standard Trees do not at all accommodate little *Gardens*, as *Dwarfs* do; the ſhade of Great *Trees* being deſtructive to every thing elſe which we might plant there; we will therefore plant no *Standards* but in great *Gardens*; and here regard muſt be had to plant them at a good diſtance from any *Walls*, excepting thoſe of the *North*.

Now for this purpoſe we ſhould chuſe *Trees* of thoſe ſorts of *Fruits* which are not very big, and yet are of great increaſe, and are good when they fall, that is to ſay, of ſome Summer *Fruits*, becauſe their ſmallneſs preſerves them from bruiſing, and their ripeneſs which looſens them from the *Tree* makes them fit to be eaten preſently with Pleaſure, when any of them happen to be batter'd in falling: Or elſe,

We ſhould chuſe thoſe kinds which hold faſt by their Stalks, and ſuch whoſe *Fruit* are very hard in themſelves, as are the ſmall Winter *Fruits*, and bakeing *Pears*, ſo that they are not eaſily ſhaken down by Winds, nor when they fall, ſo apt to be much endamaged thereby.

Among the Summer *Fruits* proper to be planted in the form of *Standard Trees*, are comprehended the *Ruſſelet*, the *Cuiſſe Madam*, or the great *Blanquet*, or the *Muſked Blanquet*, the *Muſk'd Summer Bon Chretion*, the *Bourbon*,

Bourbon, or the *Musked Robert*, the *Pendar*, or the *melting Pear* of *Breſt*, and in every large Plantation may be added ſome Summer *Bon Chretiens*, ſome *Admirable Pears*, &c. For the *Fruits* of Autumn may be choſen the *Lanſacs*, *Vine Pears*, *Ruſſellins*, &c. And for Winter *Fruits*, the *dry Martin*, the *Ambret*, the *Winter Ruſſellet*, the *Ronvil*, and perhaps ſome *Bezi de Caiſſoy* Trees; and in fine, for Fruits to bake, preſerve, *&c.* the little *Cerleau*, the *Franck Royal*, the *Angober*, the *Donvillee*.

There we have about twenty four ſorts of *Standard Pear Trees* to plant proſperouſly enough in our *Gardens*; but becauſe in important Places, as for example, in fine *Kitchen-Garden*, baking and preſerving *Fruits* are not conſiderable enough to be allowed any room, and becauſe they are expedient for all thoſe that conveniently can, we may have ſome of them in ſeparate Orchards, deſigned only for *Fruit*, together with all ſorts of *Cherry Trees*, *Agriots*, *Biggaroes*, *Guines*; with all ſorts of good *Apples*, *Pippins*, *Calvils*, *Apis*, *Fenouillets*, or *Corpendus*, &c. with ſome good ſorts of *Plumbs*, viz. of *Damask Plumbs*, of all ſorts of *Mirabelles*, diaper'd *Damasks*, &c. and laſtly, with *Mulberry Trees*, *Almond Trees*, *Azerol*, or *Garden Haw-Trees*, &c. Therefore ſince for theſe reaſons, *Fruits* for Baking, *&c.* may be planted elſewhere, far off from our *Kitchen-Garden*, we ſhould in their ſtead multiply ſome of the beſt of our Summer and Autumn *Fruits*; tho' a Summer *Pear-Tree* that has been planted ten or twelve Years, is capable of yielding ſo great a quantity of *Fruit* of its kind, that 'twill be all we can do to ſpend them before the Rottenneſs (that follows cloſe after the Ripe-

Ripeneſs) ſurprizes them, which makes them good for nothing.

And therefore when we are contriving Plantations of *Fruit-Trees*, we ſhould ſtill remember when we intermix in them any *Standard Trees*, that we muſt proportionably diminiſh the number of *Dwarf-Trees*, which we ſhould otherwiſe be oblig'd to have of the very ſame kinds.

'Tis not amiſs to add here this Caution, that in reſpect of theſe *Standard Trees*, it is good in planting them, to leave them ſome of the *Branches* of their Tops which they had when in the Nurſery Garden, becauſe they will bear *Fruit* ſo much the ſooner, and becauſe the height of their *Trunks* is not ſo exactly regulated as that of the *Dwarf-Trees*; whether that height begin a Foot higher or lower, their ſhape will be never the leſs comely for that; and it is always a conſiderable advantage, which theſe ſorts of *Trees* may be made to afford us, by advancing their Fruitfulneſs, which we can hardly ever draw from the *Dwarf-Trees*.

In places that are much expoſed, or near the High-ways where People paſs, we ought to have this forecaſt, not to plant any *Fruit* there that is eatable whilſt on the *Tree*, otherwiſe 'tis certain all the *Fruit* that will come to the Owner from thence, will be only a great deal of Vexation, and little elſe.

As for what concerns the Plantations of *Pears* or *Apple Trees*, for Syder, or Perry, the *Trees* may be planted at threeſcore or threeſcore and twelve Foot apart one from another, becauſe that proporti-

on hinders not the Grounds in which they grow; at leaſt for ſeveral Years together, from being ſown yearly with good Corn; the plowing up, and other Culture uſed for the latter, extremely contributing to the well cultivating of the other.

A

A CATALOGUE OF

Mr. De la Quintiney's *beſt Pears, Peaches,* and *Brugnons.*

Collected together, from whence they were diſperſed and interwoven, in ſeveral of his Diſcourſes in his Folio, and brought into the beſt Order for uſe, by which the Reader may at the firſt View, ſee the Name of each Fruit. To which is Annexed four Columns, the firſt ſhewing the Page in the Abridgment that refers to their Deſcription at Large; the ſecond the Page in the Folio; the third the Seaſons of Ripening; and the fourth their beſt Situation or Expoſure of being placed.

	Abridg. Page.	*Fol. Page.*	*Times of Ripening.*	*Situation of Expoſure.*
La Petit Muſcat	45	99	Beg. of *July*	
La Blanquet Muſke	46	109	Beg. of *July*	
La Cuiſſe Madam	46	100	*July*	
La Groſs Blanquet	46	100	*July*	
La Magdalene	49	107	*July*	Theſe being
La Petit Blanquet	46	100	Mid. of *July*	Early, may be
La Grand Onionet	51	108	Mid. of *July*	Planted for
La Muſcat Robert	47	101	Mid. of *July*	*Dwarfs* or
La Blanquet Longue Queve	46	101	Mid. of *July*	*Standards.*
La Poir ſans Peau	47	102	End of *July*	
L' Eſpargne	49	107	End of *July*	
La Bourdon	49	108	Beg. of *July*	
L' Orange Muſque	56	113	*Auguſt*	

	Abridg. Page.	*Fol. Page.*	*Times of Ripening*	*Situation of Expoſure.*
La Rouſſelet	40	91	End of *Aug.*	These may be Planted for *Dwarfs* and *Standards*, or againſt Eaſt and Weſt Aſpected Walls.
Poir la Roſe	56	116	End of *Aug.*	
La Bouchet	55	111	End of *Aug.*	
L' Orange Vert	48	104	End of *Aug.*	
La Robine	40	92	End of *Aug.*	
La Caſſolet	47	100	End of *Aug.*	
La Callio Roſat	57	116	*Aug.* & *Sept.*	
La Bon Chretien d' Eſte		104	*Aug.* & *Sept.*	
Muſque	48	109		
La Salviati	52	110	*Aug.* & *Sept.*	
La Bergamote	37	83		
La Burree	36	82	*Sept.*	
L' Angober	51	83	*Sept.*	
La Pendar	55	111 112	*Sept.*	These being later than the former, will require to be Planted againſt a South Eaſt or South Weſt Aſpect, or near that Expoſure, except thoſe, for baking, which may be Planted upon a North, North Eaſt or North Weſt Aſpect.
La Vert Longue	43	95		
La Marquiſs	41	94	*Octob.*	
La Muſcat Fleuri	48	104	*Octob.*	
La Bezi de la Mote	49	105	*Octob.*	
La Rouſſelin	55	111	*Octob.*	
La Poir de Vigne	47	101	*Octob.*	
La Meſſieur Jean	44	97	*Octob.*	
		107	*Octob.*	
La Sucrein Verde	50	108	End of *Oct.*	
La Lanſac	44	95 96	End of *Oct.*	
La Beſidery	51	100	*Oct.* & *Nov.*	
La Chat	55	112	*Oct.* & *Nov.*	
La Villaine d' Anjou	57	116	*Oct.* & *Nov.*	
La Groſs Queue	57		*Oct.* & *Nov.*	
La Chat Brule	54	110	*Oct.* & *Nov.*	
La St. Francis	56	113	*Nov.*	
La Martin Sec	44	97	*Nov.*	
La Doyenne Ou, St. Michel	48	104	*Nov.*	
La Craſſan	41	93	*Nov.*	
La Bure d' Angleterre	53	110	*Nov.*	
La Bezide Cuſſoy	55	12	*Nov.*	
La Poir de Livre	54	111	*Nov.*	
La Louis Bon	43	195	*Nov.* & *Dec.*	
La St. Auguſtine	45	98	*Nov.* & *Dec.*	

	Abridg. Page.	*Fol. Page.*	*Times of Ripening*	*Situation or Expoſure.*
La Virgoulee	27	84 85 86	*Nov.* & *Dec.*	These will require a good South Aſpected Wall.
La Chaſſery	38	85 86	*Nov.* & *Dec.*	
L' Ambret	*ib.*	85 86	*Nov.* & *Dec.*	
La Petit Oin	42	94	*Nov.* & *Dec.*	
L' Eſpine D' Hyver	93 *to*	86	*Nov.* & *Dec.*	
L' Amadot		*to* 90	*Nov.* & *Dec.*	
La Bon Chretien de Spaigne	52			
La St. Germain	41	93	*Dec.*	These being ſo late ripe, will never come to Perfection without the benefit of the beſt South Aſpected Walls.
La Colmar	42	94	*Dec.*	
La Paſtourelle	53		*Dec.* & *Jan.*	
		113	*Dec.* & *Jan.*	
La Grand Fremont	56	108	*Jan.*	
La Poir de Reavile	51	108	*Jan.*	
La Frank Real	51	108	*Jan.* & *Feb.*	
La Double Fleur	50	110	*Jan.* & *Feb.*	
La Ruſſellet d' Hyver	54		*Feb.*	
La Citron d' Hyver	54	98	*Feb.* & *March*	
La Portaile	45	107		
La Bugi	50	198	*Feb.* & *March*	
		79		
La Bon Chretien d' Hyver	35	80	*March* & *Apr.*	
		81		
La Carmelite	56	115 116	*March* & *Apr.*	

A List of Peaches.	*Abridg. Page.*	*Fol. Page.*	*Times of Ripening.*
Petit Avant Peach	63	137	Beginning of *July.*
Troy Peach	58	137	End *July*, Beg. *Aug.*
Yellow Alberge Peach			
Yellow Pavie Alberge		138	Beginning of *Aug.*
Red Alberge			
White Magdalene	6	138	
Red Magdalene	64	153	Middle of *Auguſt.*
Mignion Peach	59	147	
Italian Peach	63	153	
The White Peach			
Little Violet Alberge Peach			
Little Violet Alberge Pavles	62	138	End of *Auguſt.*
Bourdine			
Cherry Peach White Pulp			
Cherry Peach Yellow Pulp		138	End of *Auguſt.*
Druſel Peach			
Cheyreux Peach	59	147	
Roſſanne Peach	63	138	
Pavre Roſſanne		138	Beginning of *Sept.*
Perſique Peach	61	138	
Violet Haſting Peach	59	46	
Bel-Gard Peach	64	154	A little after Be-
		138	ginning of *Septem-*
Violet Brugnon	61	138	*ber.*
Purple Peach	60	147	
Admirable Peach	59	146	Middle of *Sept.*
Nivet Peach	60	147	
Pau Peach		138	A little after Mid-
White Andille Peach	56	157	dle of *September.*
		158	

Narbon Peach			
Great yellow Backward Peach	61	146	
Royal Peach	63	153	
Backward Violet	62	138	*October.*
Yellow ſmooth Peach			
The White Payle	65	157	
The Great Red	65	138	

OF

OF FRUIT-GARDENS, AND Kitchen-Gardens.

PART IV.

CHAP. I, and II.

Of Pears.

La Bon-Chretien de Hyver.

THIS is justly preferr'd before all others, being of greater Antiquity, and has carried this illustrious Name for many Ages. It's Noble to behold, by reason of its long and Piramidical Figure, being usually five or six Inches Long, and three or four Inches Thick, and of a Pound weight or more; nay sometimes above two Pound. *The Bon-Chretien.*

It's naturally Yellow, with a lively Carnation Colour, when well expos'd.

It lasts very long on the *Tree*, and endures the longest afterwards in perfect Goodness of any other *Pear*.

'Tis good *Stew'd* or *Bak'd*, if gather'd before it's full ripe; but when 'tis come to Maturity, and the *Ground* good and well cultivated, it will continue *Mellow* for some whole Months together.

The *Pulp* eats *Short*, but *Tender* enough. Its *Taste* agreeable, and *Juice* sugar'd, and a little perfum'd.

'It does best against a *South-Wall*: But tho' our Au-
'thor adviseth to *plant* them *Dwarfs* in small Gardens
'in *France*; yet the good Success of them in that man-
'ner is to be doubted in *England*.

Some Persons make different sorts of *Bon-Chretiens*, as the *Long*, the *Round*, the *Green*, the *Golden*, the *Sattin*, &c. but they are all one and the same *Fruit*; only the Difference of *Soils*, *Expositions*, *Seasons* of the Year, and *Condition* of the *Tree*, may make great alterations both in Colour, Shape, Goodness, *&c.*

It should be *Grafted* on a *Quince-stock*, because on a *Free-Stock* the *Fruit* grows spotted, small, and crumpled. 'Tis in Perfection in *February* and *March*.

La Burree.

The Burree. THE Red *Butter Pear* or *Ambroise*, or *Isambret*, the *Gray Butter* and *Green Butter Pears* are all one, only difference of *Soil*, *Exposure*, *Season*, &c. (as mentioned in the *Bon-Chretien*) may occasion the Difference; also the Stock they are grafted on, either *Free-Stock* or *Quince*, causeth great Alterations; but it does well on either; It's call'd the *Butter Pear*, because of its smooth, delicious, melting soft *Pulp*.

Its Body is large, and of a beautiful Colour, and bears very well commonly every Year; in all sorts of

of *Grounds*, and with indifferent uſage. It's ſeldom or never apt to be Doughy, or Inſipid, or Mealy. It's ripe the latter end of *September*, and bears ſooneſt on a *Quince*.

La Bergamot.

It has a tender melting *Pulp*, ſweet and ſugar'd, and has a little ſmack of Perfume, it's a reaſonable good Bearer; the middling ſort of them are as good as the biggeſt; it does well either on a *Quince* or a *Free-ſtock*, and on different Soils, and either for *Walls*, *Dwarfs*, or *Standards*. There is no difference in *Bergamots*, but what conſiſts in the Colour only; but then that difference is indeed real. *The Autumn Bergamot.*

The common *Bergamot* is of a Greeniſh Gray. The *Bergamot Swiſs*, is ſtrip'd with Yellow and Green Streaks, which appears both in the *Wood* and the *Fruit*; but as to the Goodneſs of each, there is little Difference. The ſize of both is alike, being ſometimes three Inches in thickneſs; but uſually one and a half, or two Inches. They both have a flat Shape, the Eye or Crown ſinking hollow in, the Stalk ſhort and ſmall, the Skin Yellowiſh, and a little moiſtiſh when ripe.

There are no latter *Bergamots*, as ſome pretend, only different *Soils*, *Seaſons*, &c. ſometimes make an Alteration. The *Tree* uſually grows ſcabby. If the *Ground* be good and light, they do beſt on a *Free-ſtock*; but if cold and heavy, on a *Quince*. Ripe in *September* and the beginning of *October*.

La Virgoulee.

The *Virgoulee*, otherwiſe call'd the *Bujaleuf*, *Chambrett*, the *Ice-Pear*, *Virgouleſe*, and *Virgouleuſe*. It's pretty long and thick, being *The Virgoulee.*

being three or four Inches long, and two or three Inches in thickneſs; its Stalk ſhort, fleſhy, and bending; the Eye or Crown indifferently great and hollow; its Skin ſmooth and poliſht, and ſometimes colour'd: It's Green on the *Tree*, but grows Yellow as it ripens; and if gather'd at the proper time, is one of the beſt *Fruits* in the World.

The *Tree* grows very ſtrong, its Pulp tender and melting, with abundance of ſweet and ſugar'd Juice, a fine rich Taſte, and a plentiful Increaſer.

It ripens almoſt as ſoon as the *Bergamot*, and the *Fruit* holds good ſometimes from the beginning of *November* to part of the Month of *January*.

It's agreeable to the Eye; and thoſe that grow well expoſed, have an admirable Virmilion Bluſh.

It ſucceeds well either on a *Free* or a *Quince-Stock*.

It's pretty long before it bears, and much of the *Fruit* is apt to fall from the *Tree* before it's ripe.

It laſts during the Months of *November*, *December*, and *January*.

La les Chaſſery and *L' Ambrett.*

The La Chaſſery and Ambrett.

The *La-Chaſſery*, or the *Beſidery-ſandry*, compar'd with the *Ambrett*. Theſe two *Pears* have a Reſemblance with each other; their Shape roundiſh in both, tho' the *Ambrett* be a little flatter, and has its Eye or Crown hollower and deeper ſunk.

The *La Chaſſery* has its Eye or Crown quite jetting out, and ſome of them reſemble a Limon in Shape.

Their bigneſs is much alike, of a middle ſize, about two or three Inches extent every way. They are alike in Colour, which is Greeniſh and Speckled; tho' the *Ambrett* is commonly the deeper Colour, and the *La Chaſſery* lighter and yellower, eſpecially when ripe. Their Stalks are both ſtreight and pretty long,

long, but the *La Chaſſery* thickeſt of the two; they ripen and mellow together in *November* and *December*, and ſometimes in *January*. Their Pulp fine and butter-like, their Juice ſugar'd and a little perfum'd, but their Perfume is agreeable and very delicious; the *La Chaſſery* has more of it than the *Ambrett*, and the Pulp of the *Ambrett* is a little more Greeniſh, its Kernels blacker, and its Skin feels uſually a little rougher. The *La Chaſſeries* are pretty often bunched and watry; they differ very much in their Wood; for the *Ambrett* is very Thorny, reſembling a wild *Tree*; the *La-Chaſſery* is pretty ſlender, and ſhoots out ſome points, but not ſharp. The *Ambrett* on a bad Soil has its *Fruit* of a faintiſh Taſte, and a ſecret dry Rottenneſs in many of them. The *La-Chaſſery* loves a dry *Ground*. The *Ambrett* is long before it comes to bear. They are both in Perfection in *November*, *December*, and *January*.

L' Epine D' Hyver.

The Winter Thorn.

This is a very fine *Pear*, and comes nearer to a Piramid, than a round Figure; tho' no part of it is ſmall; of a bluntiſh point towards the Stalk, which is ſhort and ſmall. This *Pear* is almoſt all over of the ſame bigneſs, being about two or three Inches thick towards the Head. It's much bigger than an ordinary *Bergamot*, or *Ambrett*, or *La-Chaſſery*. It has a Satin Skin, its Colour between Green and White, ripens uſually with the *La-Chaſſery* and *Ambrett*. It has a fine tender Butter-like Pulp, an agreeable Taſte, ſweet Juice, and admirably perfum'd. It ſucceeds well either on a *Free* or *Quince-Stock*, it loves a Soil rather Dry than Moiſt. It's pretty long before it bears. Ripe in *November*, *December*, and *January*.

La Ruſſellett.

The Ruſſellets. The great and ſmall *Ruſſellets* are all one; but the middle ſize are the beſt; thoſe of the product of a fat Soil are of a middling ſize, handſome ſhap'd, more long than round, pretty thick Stalk, and ſomewhat long, gray Colour, reddiſh on one ſide, and dark red on the other, with ſome greeniſh interlaced, which grows Yellow when ripe. Its Pulp tender and fine throughout, Juice moiſt, agreeably perfum'd: It's good either Raw, Bak'd, Stew'd, or Preſerv'd, or in liquid or dry Sweet-Meats; will proſper in any *Ground*, and may be planted either againſt a *Wall*, or as a *Dwarf*, or *Standard*; bears larger and fairer *Fruit*, and in more abundance, againſt a *Wall*: It's no long laſter, but ſoon grows ſoft and pappy: Ripe at the end of *Auguſt* and the beginning of *September*.

La Robine.

The Robine. The *Robine*, or *Pear Averat*, or *Muſcat Pear* of *Auguſt*, or *Pear Royal*, as it's call'd at Court. It's of the bigneſs and ſhape of a little *Bergamot*, between round and flat: Its Stalk pretty long, ſtreight, and ſunk pretty hollow into the *Pear*; alſo its Crown or Eye is a little hollow or ſunk in. Its Pulp breaks ſhort in the mouth, but hard; it has an excellent ſugar'd and perfum'd Juice, and much admir'd by the *French* King. Its Colour Yellowiſh white, Skin gentle, and hardly grows ſoft at all, as almoſt all the Summer Pears do. It's excellent either Raw, or Bak'd, or in Sweet-Meats. The *Tree* thrives every where, but its Wood ſometimes cankers, and is hard to be brought to bear.

Ripe in *Auguſt* and *September*.

La

La Craſanne.

The *Creſſan*, or *Bergamot Craſanne*, is of the Nature and Colour of the *Burree*, tho' differing in ſhape: being nearer like the *Monſieur Jean*, of different ſizes, of Colour Greeniſh: growing Yellow when ripe, and ſpeckled almoſt all over with red ſpots; its Stalk long, pretty thick, bent and hollow ſet; Skin rough, Pulp extremely tender and butter-like, but not always fine; full of Juice, but ſometimes accompanied with a biting ſharpneſs. It will keep a Month and not grow Pappy, and periſheth very leiſurely: May be grafted on a *Pear* or a *Quince Stock*. Ripe in *November*. *The Creſſan.*

La St. Germiné.

The St. *Germine* is very long and pretty big; ſome of them Green and a little Spotted, ſome pretty Red; but all of them grow very Yellow as they ripen; Stalk ſhort, pretty thick and bending; its Pulp is very tender, and not gritty; full of Juice, but of a little Limoniſh Tartneſs, which pleaſeth ſome and diſpleaſeth others. It's ſuppoſed that a *Quince Stock* and a dry Soil gives it this flavour; the Tartneſs is uſually in thoſe that are firſt ripe. It does beſt on a Soil moderately moiſt and on a *Free Stock*. Continues good during the Months of *November*, *December*, and *January*. *The St. Germine.*

La Marquiſs.

The *La Marquiſs* or *Marchioneſs*. On a dry *Ground* it reſembles in bigneſs and ſhape a fine *Blanquet*, or a middling *Bon Chretien*, but on a fat and moiſt *Ground* it grows very large; it's of a handſom ſhape, flat Head, little Eye, Crown ſunk inwards, *The La Marquiſs.*

inwards, pretty big Belly, and handsomely sloping towards the Stalk, which is indifferent long, thick, bent and hollow set: its Skin pretty rough, green Colour, flourished with flakes of Red like the *Burree*; the Green grows Yellowish in ripening; the Pulp tender and fine, Taste pleasing, full of Juice and much sugar'd, but somewhat Stony at the Core. It does best on a dry Soil. Ripe in *October*.

La Colmar.

The Colmar. The *Colmar*, otherwise call'd the *Manna-Pear*, or Latter *Bergamot*. This *Pear* does much resemble a *Bon-Chretien*, and sometimes like a fair *Bergamot*; it's Head flat, its Crown pretty great, and sunk very hollow; its Belly little bigger than the Head, moderately lengthening, and grosly loosening it self towards the Stalk, which is short, pretty thick, and bent downwards; it's of a spotted Green Colour like the *Bergamot*, sometimes a little Reddish on the Sunny side, comes a little Yellow in *December* and *January* when ripe; and sometimes lasts till *February* or *March*. Its Skin is gentle and smooth, its Pulp tender, Juice very sweet and sugar'd; it's an excellent *Pear*; but bad Soils and Seasons sometimes causeth its Pulp to be *Gritty* and *Insipid*. The *Fruit* falls easily off by Winds, before its *ripe*. Its Maturity is not to be taken from its turning Yellow, but when it yields to the Thumb. It's pretty long before it comes to bear. It's in Perfection in *December*, *January* and *February*.

Le Petit Oin.

Le Petit Oin. This *Pear* is call'd by the People of *Anjou*, *Bouvar*, or *Russellet Anjou*; by others, the Winter *Marveil*. It's of the bigness and shape of the *Ambrett* or *La Chassery*, of a clear Green, a little spotted, and has a little touch of Yellow when ripe, resembling a Mid-

Midling *Bergamot*, but not ſo flat: It's very round, and has its Eye or Crown jetting outwards, its Stalk ſmall, pretty long, and a little bending and ſhallow ſet; its Skin between rough and ſoft; its Body uneven and full of Bunches; its Pulp extremely fine and melting, and not gritty; its Juice very ſweet, and very much ſugar'd and perfum'd: But notwithſtanding theſe good Qualifications, it ſometimes grows doughy and inſipid, by accident of Weather, or moiſt *Ground*. Ripe in *November* and *December*.

La Lovis Bonne.

The Lewis Bon.

It's ſhap'd much like the *St. Germine*, and alſo reſembles the *Vert Longue*, but not quite ſo narrow pointed; ſome are much bigger and longer than others, but the leaſt are beſt; its Stalk is ſhort, fleſhy, and bent; its Crown ſmall and even with the Body; its Skin ſmooth, ſpeckled, and greeniſh, growing whitiſh afterwards; which happens not to the large ones: Its whiteneſs and yielding to the Thumb, argues its Ripeneſs; it's very fruitful; its Pulp tender, full of juice, ſweet, and rich of taſte, and grows not pappy, provided the *Ground* be good: But a watery Soil makes the *Fruit* large and bad, and the Pulp oily: Its Pulp generally hangs not together; the *Fruit* eaſily falls off. It does beſt on a dry Soil. It's in Perfection in *November* and *December*.

La Vert Longue.

The Vert Longue; or, Long Green Pear.

The *Vert Longue*, or *Moule Bouche*; the Name deſcribes its Colour and Shape; an old *Pear*, and agrees beſt with a dry Soil; bears very well; its Juice ſweet and perfum'd, and delicate fine Pulp, without

out any grittineſs; it has a very thin Skin, and is a good *Pear.* Ripe the middle of *October.*

La Lanſac.

The Lanſac. It's call'd alſo the *Lichefrion*: it's about the bigneſs of a *Bergamot*; the middle ſize are beſt; its ſhape is between round and flat towards the Head, and a little longiſh towards the Stalk; of a pale Yellow Colour, ſugar'd Juice, and a little perfum'd; ſmooth Skin, Yellowiſh Pulp, tender and melting; its Eye or Crown big and even with the Body; Stalk ſtreight, long, thick, and fleſhy. The *Tree* on a dry *Ground* produceth its *Fruit* of a Cinnamon Ruſſet Colour, and very good; but on a wet *Ground* proves doughy and inſipid. In Perfection about the end of *October.*

La Martin Sec.

The Martin Sec. It has an *Iſabella* red on one ſide, and a high colour'd red on the other; its Pulp eats ſhort, and pretty fine; ſugar'd Juice, and a little perfum'd. It may be eaten Skin and all, and as ſoon as gather'd. It's a great Increaſer, and keeps pretty long, and agrees well enough with any Soil. Ripe about the middle of *November.*

Le Meſſieure Jean.

The Meſſieure Jean. The white and gray *Monſieur Johns* are both one; It's ſubject to be ſtony or gritty, and therefore diſlik'd by ſome; alſo its Pulp is rough and groſs, it loves a Soil moderately moiſt, and a mild Summer, and tho' it grows large and fair, encreaſeth mightily, and ſucceeds almoſt as well on a *Free*, as on a *Quince Stock*, flat

flat shap'd, the Skin of the gray ones are rough, but the white ones smoother; its Pulp short, Juice sugar'd but somewhat gritty. Ripe about the middle of *October*.

La Portaille.

The Portaille.

This *Pear* is famous in the Province of *Poicteau*. It's accused that it's somewhat hard, stony, and gritty, and seldom comes to good but in that Province, and not eatable till it begins to rot; and that of many of them, but few prove good: Succeeds best on a *Free-Stock*; its Juice is sugar'd and perfumed; in Bigness, Colour and Shape, it resembles a *brown Monsieur John*: Mellow in *January*, and *February*.

La St. Augustine.

The St. Augustine.

It's about the Bigness and Shape of a fair *Virgoulee*, indifferent long and pretty big, its Belly and lower part round, but somewhat lesser on that side and towards the Stalk; the Stalk is rather long than short, in some streight, in others bent, not hollow set, its Eye or Crown big and a little sunk inwards, of a fair *Limon* Colour, a little speckled, with a blush of red on the Sunny side; its Pulp tender, but not buttery, has more Juice than it seems to have: Some have a smack of sowerishness, which gives an agreeable Relish; but others have none at all, or very little. Ripe in *December*.

Le Petit Muscat.

The Little Muscat.

It's a good *Pear* when pretty large, and when it has time to grow to mellow and ripen well; it proves better being planted against a *Wall*, than a *Dwarf*, and would be more

esteemed were it not so small; ripens almost the first of any. Ripe in *July*.

Le Gros } *Blanquet*, } *ou Blanquet Muske.*
Le Petit }

La Blanquet Longue Queue.

The Great, the Little, and the Long tail'd Blanquet.

The *Great Blanquet*, differs much from that call'd the *Little Blanquet*, and ripens Fifteen Days before it. It's the true musk'd *Blanquet*; it's larger, and not so handsomely shap'd as the lesser one; colours a little upon a *Dwarf*, has a very short thick Stalk, and hollow set, its *Wood* small, and in *Leaf* and *Wood* resembling the *Cuisse Madam*: But the *Little Blanquet* has its *Wood* thick and short.

The *Long-tail'd Blanquet* is a handsome *Pear*, its Crown pretty big and standing out, its Belly round, and pretty long towards the Stalk, which is also long, fleshy, and bending, its Skin smooth, white, and sometimes a little colour'd on the Sunny side, its Pulp between short and tender, very fine and full of Juice, sugar'd and pleasant, but somewhat gritty, and grows doughy when too ripe.

The *Gros Blanquet*	Ripe	beginning of *July*.
The *Petit Blanquet*		end of *July*.
The *Blanquet Longue Queue*		*July*.

La Cuisse Madam.

The Cuisse Madam, or Ladies Thigh.

It's a kind of *Russelet* in Shape and Colour, its Pulp between short and tender, very Juicy, and a little musk'd, very pleasant when full ripe; this and the *Blanquets* are the first *Pears* that are reasonably good; it's pretty long before it bears, but afterwards produceth abundance. Ripe the beginning of *July*.

La

La Caſſolette.

This *Pear* is alſo call'd the *Friolett* or *Muſcat-verd*; it's a long Grayiſh *Pear*, near as good as the *Robine*, both for Pulp and Juice, and other Qualities, ſave only that it's apt to grow ſoft; it's ripe about the middle of *Auguſt*. *The Caſſolet.*

La Muſcat Robert.

It's alſo call'd the *Queen-Pear*, *Maiden-Pear*, *Amber-Pear*, *Maiden of Zantoigne*, &c. its Pulp is tender, and Juice indifferently Musked and much Sugar'd; it's a very handſome *Pear*, it's about the bigneſs of a *Ruſſelet*; its only fault is, to have a little Stony or Gritty Subſtance, and laſts but a little while; it's a great Increaſer, and ripe the middle of *July*. *The Muſcat Robert.*

La Poire de Vigne.

The *Vine-Pear*, or *Damſel-Pear* by ſome falſly call'd, the *Petit Oin*; it's Gray, Reddiſh, Round, and pretty Big; has a Stalk extream long; its Pulp is neither Hard nor Buttery nor Tender; and herein differs from all other Pears, having a flattiſh, glewy Pulp, and often doughy: Ripe in *October*. *The Vine-Pear.*

La Poir ſans Peau.

This is alſo call'd the *Guine-flower*, and *Haſty Ruſſelet*; it's longiſh ſhap'd, and Ruſſet-colour'd; it's a pretty *Pear*; *Juice* Sweet, tender Pulp, and not Gritty. It's a good *Pear*, and uſually Ripe about the Twentieth of *July*. *The skinleſs Pear.*

La Muſcat Fleuri.

The flowering Muſcat. This is alſo call'd the *Long-tail'd Muſcat* of *Autumn*; it's an excellent, round, reddiſh *Pear*, of indifferent bigneſs; its Pulp tender and fine, rich Taſte, and may be eaten greedily like a *Plumb* or *Cherry*. Ripe about the middle of *October*.

Le Bon Chretien de Eſte Muſque.

The Musked Summer Bon Chretien. This *Pear* ſeldom comes to good, but on a *Free Stock*, and makes a fine *Tree*: The Fruit is excellent, of agreeable ſhape, and reaſonable bigneſs, about the largeneſs of a fair *Bergamot*: Its Colour is White on the one ſide, and Red on the other; its Pulp between ſhort and tender, full of Juice, and perfum'd: Ripe the latter end of *Auguſt* and *September*.

L' Orange Vert.

The Green Orange Pear. It's pretty big, flat and round, its Eye hollow, its Colour Green, and fring'd with *Carnation*; its Pulp ſhort, Juice ſugar'd, accompanied with a particular Perfume; bears abundantly on a *Dwarf*: Ripe in *Auguſt*.

La Doyenne, ou, St. Michel.

The Deans Pear, or St. Michel. It's about the bigneſs and ſhape of a *gray Beuree*, its Stalk thick and ſhort, very ſmooth skin'd, greeniſh Colour, which becomes Yellow when ripe: It is a right melting *Pear*, its Juice ſweet, but of no very good reliſh, tho' it be a little perfum'd: Its Pulp eaſily grows,

grows, and as it were ſandy; it ſhould be gather'd pretty green, and eaten before it's quite Yellow, and then it may be reckon'd a reaſonable good *Fruit*. It's fruitful in all Soils; beautiful when ripe, and bears ſooneſt if *Grafted* on a *Quince*: Is in Perfection the latter end of *September* and *October*.

La Beſi de la Mot.

The Beſi de la Mot.

This is a new *Pear*, and reſembles pretty near a large *Ambret*, only that it's ſpotted with red. Ripe at the end of *October*.

Le Bourdon.

The Bourdon, or, Humble Bee.

This *Pear* much reſembles the *Muſcat Robert* in bigneſs, and in the Nature if its Pulp, Taſte, Perfume, and time of Ripening; which is about the end of *July*, and beginning of *Auguſt*.

L' Eſpargne.

The Eſpargne, or, Reſerve Pear.

It's a red *Pear*, indifferent big, and very long, and (as the Tranſlator expreſſeth it) a little vaulted in its ſhape, its Pulp tender, but a little ſowriſh; is more beautiful than good. Ripe at the end of *July*.

La Magdalene.

The Magdalene, or, Maudlin.

It's indifferent large, greeniſh, and pretty tender, ſhap'd almoſt like a *Bergamot*; muſt be gather'd before it grows yellow, otherwiſe it grows Doughy. Ripe the beginning of *July*.

Le Sucre Verd.

The green Sugar Pear. The Name describes its Juice and Colour; it much resembles in shape the *Winter Thorne*, but smaller; its Pulp is very buttery, Juice sugar'd, and Taste agreeable; the only fault is, that 'tis a little strong towards the Core. Ripe the end of *October*.

Le Bugi.

The Bugy, or Easter *Bergamot.* In colour and bigness it somewhat resembles an *Autumn Bergamot*, but not so flat towards the Eye or Crown, and a little longer towards the Stalk; it's greenish, speckled with little gray Specks, which come yellowish in ripening; its Pulp is both tender and firm, and eats pretty short, but sometimes grows doughy when too ripe before it's gathered; 'tis very juicy, and has a smack of Sowrishness, but a little Sugar will remedy that defect. Ripe in *February* and *March*.

La Double Fleur.

The Double Flower. It's very beautiful, large, and flat, Stalk long and straight, Skin smooth, blush colour'd on the sunny side, and yellow on the other; if it be much handled, it turns black after a few days. Some Persons love it raw, and like its Pulp and Taft; but it's the best for *Compotes*, or *wet Sweet Meats*, and therein excels any other *Pear*, it has a marrowy Pulp, and not gritty at all, abundance of Juice, and colours well over the Fire. It's in Perfection in *March*.

Le

Le Franc Real.

Is large, round, and yellowiſh, ſpeckled with little reddiſh Spots, ſhort Stalk, it's a great Bearer. Ripe in *January*. *The French Royal, Winter Finor.*

L' Angober.

It's pretty big and long, bluſh colour'd on one ſide, and a grayiſh *Ruſſet* on the other, the *Tree* in growth reſembles the *Bouree*, and the *Fruit* much like it. *The Angober.*

La Beſideri.

Is indifferent round, about the bigneſs of a large *Tennis* Ball, of a yellowiſh and whitiſh green Colour, the Stalk pretty ſtraight and long; it's a baking *Pear*, and but an indifferent *Fruit*: Ripe in *October* and *November*. *The Beſideri.*

Le Groſs Oignonet.

Is alſo call'd the *Amtre Roux*, and *Red-Wonder*, and *King of the Summer*; it's pretty red colour'd, round and indifferent large. Ripe in *July*. *The great Onion.*

La Poir de Ronville.

In bigneſs and ſhape is much like a fair *Ruſſelet* or *Ruſſetin*; its Eye or Crown pretty hollow, and ſunk in, the belly uſually bigger on one ſide than the other, but yet every where pretty big; handſomely ſloping towards the Stalk, which is of a middling thickneſs and length, and not hol- *The Ronville.*

low set, the Colour lively on one side, and very yellow on the other; when mellow, the Skin is slick and Satin-like, its Juice sugar'd and agreeably perfum'd, and the Pulp eats short. Its faults are, that 'tis small, somewhat hard, and a little gritty. Ripe in *January* and *February*.

Le Bon Chretien d' Espagne.

The Spanish Bon Chretien. Is a great thick long *Pear*, of a handsome Piramidical Form, resembling herein a *Winter Bon Chretien*; it's of a bright red Colour on one side, speckled with little black Specks; on the other side of a whitish yellow: Its Pulp eats very short, Juice usually sugar'd, and indifferent good when on good Ground, and when it arrives to perfect Ripeness, which it continues so to be sometimes from the middle of *November* till *January*: It would be more esteem'd if other melting *Pears* were not then in prime. The Author, after Twenty Years Experience, found its Pulp to be harsh, gross and stony, especially in moist Summers, or cold *Ground*; 'tis but an indifferent *Pear*, but looks well in adorning *Piramids*. In Perfection in *November* and *December*.

Le Salviati.

The Salviati. This *Pear* much resembles a *Besideri* in Shape, but not in Colour; it's pretty big, round, and indifferent long, small Stalk, which is set in a little hollow, its Eye or Crown a little hollow; the Colour is of a yellowish *Russet* white: Those that have great red Streaks, have a pretty rough Skin: But those that have none of that red, are soft enough; its Pulp is tender, but not fine, the Juice which is but little, is sugar'd and perfum'd, resembling the *Robins*

in

in Taſte. 'Tis an indifferent good *Pear.* Ripe in *Auguſt* and *September.*

Le Blanquet Muſque.

The musk'd Blanquet, or, white musk'd Pear.

It reſembles pretty near the *Maſcat Robert* in Bigneſs and Shape, has a fine Skin, of a pale yellowiſh Colour, a little ting'd with red on the ſunny ſide, the Pulp is a little firm, and not without ſome earthy and ſtony matter, its Juice very ſweet and ſugar'd. Ripe the beginning of *July.*

La Paſtourelle.

The Paſtorel, or, Shepherds Pear.

Is much of the Bigneſs and Shape of the St. *Lezin*, or of a fair *Ruſſelet*, its Stalk bent, and hollow ſet, and of a middling length and thickneſs, the Skin is between rough and ſmooth, growing a little moiſt as it ripens, its Colour on one ſide yellowiſh, cover'd with *Ruſſet* Spots; having on the other ſide a little bluſh of red, its Pulp very tender and melting, without any Grittineſs, but the Juice a little ſowriſh: 'Tis but an indifferent *Pear.* Ripe in *December* and *January.*

Le Beurree d' Angleterre.

The Engliſh Beurree, or, Butter Pear.

Is more long than round, reſembling in Shape and Bigneſs a fair *Vert Longue*, tho' not in Colour, its Skin ſmooth, and of a greeniſh grey Colour, full of ruſſet Specks, the Pulp very tender and Butter-like, and full of pleaſant Juice, but is commonly mealy, and eaſily grows ſoft, even upon the *Tree:* and becauſe it comes in with the *Vert Longue*, *Petit-Oin* and *Lanſac* (being better *Pears*) it's leſs eſteem'd. Ripe in *November.*

La Citron d' Hyver.

The Winter Limon. It resembles in Shape and Colour a middle siz'd *Limon*; its Pulp very hard, stony and gritty, but full of Juice, and extremely musk'd. Ripe in *January* and *February*.

Le Chat Brule.

The Catburnt Pear. It resembles in Shape and Bigness the *Martin Sec*, but differs in Colour, being on one side very russet, on the other pretty clear, its Skin smooth, Pulp tender, but a kind of wildish Tenderness, inclining to be Doughy, has but little Juice; in taste resembling the *Besidery*; it has a very strong Core: A Fruit of little value. Ripe in *October* and *November*.

La Russelet d' Hyver.

The Winter Russelet. This *Pear* differs very little or nothing from the *Martin Sec*; but there is another sort of a greenish Colour, growing yellow as it ripens, its Pulp between tender and short, but full of Grittiness, is very juicy, and sweet enough, were it not for its greenish, wildish Taste. Ripe in *February*.

La Poir d' Livre.

The Pound Pear. Is a very big weighty *Pear*, the Skin pretty rough, and of a dark Russet Colour, Stalk short, and its Eye or Crown hollow, makes excellent *Compotes*, or *Sweet-meats*, either stew'd or done any other way. Ripe in *November* and *December*.

La

La Rouſſeline.

Is in Shape like the *Rouſſelet*, of a very light *Iſabella* Colour, like the *Martin Sec*; its Pulp tender and delicate, Juice very much ſugar'd and perfum'd. Ripe in *October*. *The Ruſſeline.*

La Bouchet.

Is large, round, and white, like the *Beſidery*; ſome are about the bigneſs of a middling *Bergamot*; others are bigger than a large *Caſſolet*, its Pulp fine and tender, and Juice ſugar'd. Ripe about the middle of *Auguſt*.

La Pender.

In Pulp, Juice, and Shape, is like the *Caſſolet*, but a little bigger; its *Wood* alſo differs. Is Ripe about the end of *September*. *The Hanging Pear.*

Le Poir Chat.

Is ſhap'd very like a Hen's Egg, or almoſt like the *Martin Sec*, its Stalk is indifferent long and thick, the Skin very ſmooth, ſattin'd and dry; the Colour a very clear or light *Iſabella*, its Pulp tender and buttery, and Juice indifferent ſweet; 'tis a pretty good *Pear*. Ripe in *October*. *The Cat Pear.*

Le Beſs de Cuiſſo.

It's a little *Pear* about the bigneſs of the *Blanquet*, yellowiſh, and all over full of Ruſſet Spots; its Pulp tender but doughy, mixt with much earthy and ſtony matter, the Juice not very pleaſant, and in Taſte reſembles

ſembles that of *Serviſes*; 'tis but an indifferent *Pear*. Ripe in *December* and *January*.

La St. Francis.

The St. Francis. Is good only baked or preſerved; it's indifferent big, and very long, yellowiſh, and has a very thin Skin.

L' Orange Muſquee.

The musked Orange Pear. Is indifferent large, flat, and pretty much ting'd with red, Stalk long, its Skin uſually ſpotted with little black Spots, the Pulp pleaſant enough, but a little gritty. Ripe the beginning of *Auguſt*.

Le Groſs Fremont.

Is indifferent big and long, and of a yellowiſh Colour, Juice ſweet, and a little perfum'd, it's good only baked or preſerved. 'Tis in Perfection in *December* and *January*.

La Carmelite.

The Carmelite. Is large and flat, gray on one ſide, and a little ting'd with Red on the other, and in ſome places full of pretty large Spots: Its ripe in *March*.

La Poir Roſe.

The Roſe Pear. Is indifferent large, flat and round, its Stalk very long and ſmall, and Pulp eats ſhort. Ripe in *Auguſt* and *September*.

La Callio Roſat.

The Callio Roſat, Roſie Peble, or, Roſe-water Pear.

Is almoſt of the Colour, Bigneſs, and Shape of an ordinary *Monſieur Jean*, but a little rounder, has a very ſhort Stalk, and ſet hollow like an Apple; its Pulp eats ſhort. Ripe in *Auguſt* and *September*.

La Villaine d' Anjou.

The Villain of Anjou, &c.

It's large and flat, of a yellowiſh gray Colour, and has a ſhort eating Pulp. Ripe in *October*.

Le Groſs Queue.

The tail'd Pear.

Is ſtony and dry, and therefore ſlighted; tho' by ſome eſteem'd becauſe it is much perfum'd; it's yellowiſh of Colour, and of competent Bigneſs. Ripe in *October*.

OF

FRUIT-GARDENS,

AND

Kitchen-Gardens.

PART V.

CHAP. I.

Monsieur de la Quinteny's *Description of Peaches, Plumbs,* and *Cherries.*

La Peche de Troy.

The Troy *Peach.*

IS a very good little *Peach*, but not very constant in Bearing, and is subject to be pester'd with *Ants*; it's round, having a little Teat at the end; the colour very much ting'd with red, the *Flower* pretty large, tho' the *Tree* is but small.

La

La Violet Haſtive.

Is an excellent *Peach*, has a moſt delicious and perfum'd Pulp, a vinous and noble Taſte; its only fault is that 'tis not large enough. *The Violet Haſting, or, forward Violet.*

L'Admirable.

This *Peach* has almoſt all the good Qualities which can be deſired in a *Peach*, and has no bad ones; it's very round and large, and of a lovely Colour; a firm, fine, and melting Pulp, a ſweet and ſugar'd Juice, a vinous, rich, and exquiſite Taſte, is not ſubject to be doughy, remains long on the *Tree*, a great Increaſer; its Stone is but ſmall, thoſe that ripen laſt on the *Tree* are beſt, for 'tis very ſubject to drop its Fruit half ripe, greeniſh and all downy, and then it loſeth all its goodneſs; to prevent which, the *Tree* may be *prun'd* and *cut* very cloſe, ſo the *Branches* which ſhoot out will be fairer and ſounder, and the *Fruit* better. *The Admirable.*

La Mignone.

Is the moſt beautiful of *Peaches* that is, it's very large, very red, ſattin skin'd, and round; ripens the firſt of thoſe of its Seaſon, has a firm and a very melting Pulp, a very ſmall Stone; but the Taſte is not always the richeſt nor briskeſt; being ſometimes a little flat and faint. *The Minion.*

La Belle Chevereuſe.

Is a beautiful *Peach*, aud ripens next after the *Minion*; it's hardly inferior to any in Largeneſs, beauty of Colour, and *The Bell Chevereuſe, or, Goat Peach.*

good

good Shape, which is a little longiſh; its Juice is abundantly ſugar'd, and well reliſhed, and is a great Increaſer; but ſometimes it grows doughy, when ſuffer'd to be too ripe on the *Tree*, or when it grows on a cold moiſt Soil.

La Nivet.

The Nivet, or Velvet Peach. Is a very fair large *Peach*, of a fine Colour both within and without, which renders it moſt agreeable to look upon; its Pulp and Juice are very good, a ſmall Stone, and the *Tree* is a great Bearer; 'tis not quite ſo round as the *Minion* and *Admirable*, but pretty near it when the Fruit grows on a ſound Branch, otherwiſe it's a little horned and longiſh. Ripe about the Twentieth of *September*.

La Purpree.

The Purple Peach. The *Tree* bears in great abundance (and for that reſpect may be preferr'd before the *Burdine*, tho' that be the better *Peach*) one may know the Colour by its Name, it's of a brown dark red Colour, which penetrates much into the Pulp, which is of a very vinous Taſte; it's very round and indifferent large, and the Pulp pretty fine. Taſte rich and exquiſite.

La Magdalene Blanche.

The white Magdalene. It's an admirable *Peach* when planted in a good Soil, and well expos'd, but very ſubject to be injur'd by Ants. Some Gardeners believe that there are two ſort of them, becauſe ſome bear well, and others but little; but the *Flower* of each is alike, which is large, and has a little bluſh of red; alſo the *Leaf* of both agrees, being

ing large, and very much indented; they also ripen at the same time, which is towards the end of *August*; and agree also in Colour, Bigness, Shape, Juice, Taste, and Stone: Both of them are large, round, and half flat, very much painted with red on the Sunny side, and not at all on the other; a fine Pulp, a sweet and a sugar'd Juice, a rich Taste; no red about the Stone; the Stone in both of them is short, and almost round; they both produce goodly *Trees*, and the difference is judged to proceed only from the more or less Vigour of the *Stalk* when they are budded.

La Persique.

The Persique Peach.

Is a marvellous Increaser, and of an admirable Taste; it's longish, and has all the good Qualities that can be wisht; for when the *Tree* is healthy, and in a good Soil, and well exposed, and as generally *Peach* Stones resemble the shape of the Fruit, so this of the *Persique*, is a little longish, and the Pulp next thereto is but very little ting'd with red; it ripens just after the *Chevereuse*, and a little before the *Admirable*.

La Violette Brugnon.

The Violet Brugnon, or Nectron.

Is an admirable *Fruit* when it comes to such Maturity as to grow a little shrivell'd and wrinkled, the Pulp is reasonably tender, or at least not hard; it's pretty much painted with red about the Stone, the Juice and Taste extremely delicious.

La jaune tardive Admirable.

The yellow latter Admirable.

Is a *Malecotoon*, but it wholly resembles the *Admirable Peach*, both in Shape and Bigness, so that it may well be call'd the *yellow*

Admirable, from which it differs in the yellow Colour both of its Skin and Pulp, they are both colour'd red on the Sunny side, and the red pierceth a little more about the Stone of the yellow one, than about the white; it's of good Taste, but a little subject to be doughy.

La violet Tardive, ou *Marbree.*

The latter Violet, or, marbled Peach. It has a vinous and delicious Taste, and when it ripens well, it surpasses all the rest; it requires very much Heat, is a little bigger than the ordinary *Violet Peach*, and not so much colour'd all over with red as that, and borrows the Name of *Marble*, because it's usually whipt or strip'd with a violet red. It's apt not to ripen well, and to chap and burst all over, when the *Autumn* proves too cold or moist.

La Bourdine.

The Bourdine. It's an admirable good *Peach*, not inferior to any of the former, only it's not quite so large as the *Magdalens*, *Mignions*, *Chevereuse*, *Persiques*, *Admirables*, *Nivets*, &c. tho' sometimes it comes very near them. The new-planted *Trees* are a little tedious before they come to bear, but when once they begin, they are extremely loaden with *Fruit*, which occasions its *Peaches* sometimes not to be so big as they should be; but if some of them are taken off about *Midsummer*, and only a reasonable number left on, they will grow large enough; they are the roundest, best colour'd and most agreeable *Peaches* to look on, that we have, and their inside is as good as it appears outwardly.

L' A-

L' Avaunt Peach.

The forward or, white Nutmeg.

It begins to ripen a Month before other *Peaches*, and comes to Maturity at the very beginning of *July*; it's small and roundish, with a little Teat at the end; is so very pale that no Sun can colour it red, tho' it shine on it never so warm; the Pulp is fine enough, but very subject to grow doughy, and has not so brisk and rich a Taste as most of the others have; is better for *Compotes* or *Sweet-meats*, than raw; its Flower is large, and of a pale yellow, makes no handsome *Tree*, and the most pester'd with Ants of any.

La Peche d' Italy.

The Italian Peach.

Is a kind of hasting or forward *Persique*, and resembles in all Things the *Persique*; its Bulk is noble, the Figure longish, with a little Teat at the end, the colour a fair deep Carnation, its Taste good; but it ripens about the Middle of *August*, which is full Fifteen days before the other.

La Peche Royal.

The Royal Peach, or latter Admirable.

Is a kind of *Admirable*, but comes later, and of a darker red without, and a little more ting'd with red near the Stone than that, otherwise it's perfectly like the *Admirable*; and is an excellent *Peach*.

La Rosanne.

The Rosanne Peach.

It resembles the *Bourdine* in Shape and Bulk, and differs from it in the colour of its Skin and Pulp, which in this latter are yellow; both of them take a strong Tincture of red

from the Sun, *viz.* a very dusky red; this *Peach* is very fruitful and well tasted, the only fault is, that 'tis apt to grow doughy when too ripe.

L' Alberge rouge.

The red Alberge. Is one of our prettiest *Peaches*, for its vinous and rich Taste, if ripe enough; otherwise its Pulp is hard; 'tis no bigger than a *Troy Peach*, and much like it, but seems to be more colour'd with red; the only fault is, that 'tis not large.

La Magdalena rouge.

The red Magdalen, or, double Troy *Peach.* Is round, flat, and sinking, very much colour'd with red without, and pretty much within; it's indifferent large, and apt to grow double and twin-like, which hinders it from producing fair Fruit; the Flower is large and high colour'd, its Pulp not very fine, but Taste good enough, but not near so good as those before mention'd, tho' in some places it improves both in Bigness and Taste extremely.

La Belle de Garde.

The Bell-gard Peach. Is a fair *Peach*, a little sooner ripe, and less tinctur'd with red both within and without than the *Admirable*, its Pulp a little more yellowish, but the Taste not quite so rich; otherwise in Bulk and Figure it might be taken for an *Admirable*, but produceth not so good a *Tree* as that.

La

La Pavie Blanch.

The white Pavie.

In the outside it differs not at all from the *white Magdalene*, only in opening it we find it a *Pavie* (*viz.* cleaving to the Stone;) it has a firm Pulp, and a good brisk Taste enough, when full ripe.

La Pavie Rouge de Pompone.

The Red Pavie of Pompone, or monstrous Pavie.

It's prodigiously large, being sometimes Twelve or Fourteen Inches about, of a very lovely red Colour; and nothing is more delightful to behold, than when a good *Wall Tree* has a good quantity of them; when they come to ripen well, and in fair weather, a Garden is much honour'd in being adorn'd with them, the Hand well satisfied to hold them, and the Mouth exquisitely pleas'd in eating of them.

La Blanche Andille.

The white Andille.

Is a great Increaser, fair to the Eye, large, round and flat, takes a lively Colour in the Sun, but no red within; it's indifferent good, when not suffer'd to ripen too much on the Tree, for then it grows doughy.

A Catalogue of good Peaches, as they ripen successively in course.

	Time of Ripening.
Petit Avant Peach	Beginning of *July*.
Troy Peach	End of *July*, and beginning of *August*.
Yellow *Alberge* Peach	A little after.
Little Yellow *Pavie Alberge*	
Red *Alberge*	
White *Magdalen* Peach	Middle of *August*.
Red *Magdalen* Peach	
Minion Peach	
Italian Peach	
White Peach	
Little violet *Alberge* Peach	End of *August*.
Little violet *Pavie Alberge*	
Bourdine Peach	
Drouſel Peach	End of *August*.
Cherry Peach, yellow Pulp	
Cherry Peach, white Pulp	
Chevereuſe Peach	Beginning of *Sep.*
Roſanne Peach	
Pavie Roſanne	
Perſique Peach	A little after the beginning of *Sep.*
Violet haſting Peach	
Bell Gard Peach	
Violet *Burgnon*, or *Nectarin*	
Purple Peach	
Admirable Peach	Middle of *Sep.*
Nivet Peach	A little after the middle of *Sept.*
Pau Peach	
White *Andille* Peach	
Narbon Peach	
Great yellow backward Peach	*October.*
Royal Peach	
Backward violet Peach	
Yellow ſmooth Peach	
The great red	
White *Pavie*	

Theſe

These are condemn'd by the Author as the worst of Peaches.

Nipple Peach
Yellow smooth *Burgnon*
Sanguinole
Bloody Peach
White *Corbeile*
Double *Flour*
Nut Peach
} Ripe at the end of *October.*

Of Plumbs.

THERE are almost infinite sorts of *Plumbs.* A good *Plumb* should have a fine, tender and melting Pulp, a very sweet and sugar'd Juice, a rich and exquisite Taste, which in some is perfum'd; they are to be eaten raw, and without Sugar.

A Catalogue of his best *Plumbs.*

Blew *Perdrigon*
White *Perdrigon*
St. *Catharine*
Apricot Plumb
Roche Corbon
Empress
Latter *Perdrigon*
Reine Claud
Imperial
La Royal
Blue
Red } Damask
White }
White Mirabel

Plumbs *distinguish'd according to their several Qualifications, as to their* Taste, Figure, Colour, *&c.*

- *Plumbs*, whose Pulp is doughy and mealy
  - *Perdrigon* of *Crenay*
  - White double Blossom
- Of a sharp and sowrish Taste
  - Black Damask Hasting
  - Date *Plumb*
  - *Moyen*, or, Pitch *Plumb*
  - *Burgnole*
  - Musk Damask
- Dry
  - *Moyen*
  - Amber *Plumb*
  - Bull *Plumb*
  - *Brignole*
- Hard
  - Date *Plumb*
- Wormy
  - Imperial
  - Many of the Damask
  - Diaper *Plumb*
- *Plumbs* very long
  - Imperial
  - Date *Plumb*
  - *Ilvert*
  - *Rognon de Coq*;
- Longish shap'd
  - *Perdrigon*
  - St. *Katharine*
  - Diaper
  - *Mirabel*
  - Long Violet Damask
  - Little Date
  - *Mignion*
  - *Burgundy Moyen*
  - *Rhodes Plumb*, &c.
- Round and almost square and flat
  - *Reine Claud*
  - White
  - Violet
  - Gray
  - Green
  - Musk'd

  } Damask

Round

Round and almoſt ſquare and flat	Little Cherry *Plumb* *Crenay Perdrigon* Royal Pigeons Heart *Burgnole* *Drab d'Or*
Pretty large *Plumbs*	*Perdrigon* St. *Katharine* Apricot *Plumb* Damask, *&c.*
Extreme large Plumbs	Bullock's Heart *Crenay Perdrigon* Imperial, white & red
Little	*Mirabels*

Colour of Plumbs.

Of a yellowiſh white Colour	White *Perdrigon* White Damask St. *Katharine* Apricot *Plumb* *Minion* *Reine Claud* *Drab d'Or* Great Date Imperial
Of a Violet red Colour	Blue *Perdrigon* *Roche Corbon* Empreſs Imperial Long Round La Royal Violet Diaper *Ceur de Beuf*

Violet

Violet black	*Burgnole* Great Violet Tours Damask
	Rhodes Plumb
Black *Plumbs*	Late Forward { Damask Musk'd Damask Pigeons Heart
Green *Plumbs*	*Ilvert* Green Damask *Caſtellan*
	Gray Damask
Red	Cherry Plumb Prune *Morines* *Dattiles*, or little Dates.

As for the ſticking to the Stone in *Plumbs*, 'tis not worth minding, provided the Fruit be good.

Moſt *Plumbs*, whether good or bad, quit not their Stones. *Damask Plumbs* quit their Stones eaſieſt. The Pulp in all Plants is yellow.

Of Cherries.

ABOUT the middle of *June* red Fruits begin to come in, and hold at leaſt 'till the end of *July*; among which are reckon'd *Cherries*, *Griots*, and *Biggaros*, or *Heart-Cherries*, to be the moſt principal; we may have *Dwarf-Trees* of them, but *Standards* are better. They are Fruits ſo well known every where that they need no Deſcription; none of them are ſo priz'd as the large latter *Cherries*, which are called *Montmorancies*, and next them the *Biggaros* or *Heart-Cherries*, and in the third place the *Griots* or *Agriots*.

The *Guignes*, or *Guigns*, of which there are white, red and black, are indeed early ripe, but they are too

too fleshy and insipid, and are not much eaten by any Persons of Quality: The *Cherries* which are call'd *forward Cherries*, but are not the early ones of all, or true *Hastings*, succeed the *Guignes* or *Guigns*; they are fair enough to the Eye, are long stalk'd; and of a sharpish and bitterish Taste, and therefore are valu'd but little, unless it be for the making of some of the first *Compotes*, or *wet Sweet-meats*.

The truly good and fair *Cherries*, commonly call'd *preserving Cherries*, are those of *Montmorancy*; some of them grow upon Trees that shoot out great and upright *Branches*, and those are the largest sort of them; but that sort of Tree bears but few of them. They are otherwise call'd the *Cloulardy Cherry*.

The right sort of good common *Cherries* produce small *Branches*, bending downwards, and bring great store of Fruit, which is very sweet and pleasant to the taste; one and the same Tree bears both long and short stalk'd ones; and it's chiefly of this sort we are to plant most Trees.

The *Biggaro*, or *Heart-Cherry*, is a Fruit both firm and crackling, longish, and almost square, but always very sweet, and very agreeable; the Tree shoots out thick Branches that are luxuriant enough: Its *Leaf* is longish.

The *Griot* or *Agriot* is a sort of Blackish *Cherry*, of a pretty firm Consistence, and very sweet and excellent; it blossoms mightily, but withal is very subject to miscarry in the Blossom: It produces a thick Dwarf-Tree, with a Top compos'd of Branches, keeping close and tight together, and its Leaf is broad and blackish; none of the kinds of *Merises*, or common black *Cherries*, deserve to be admitted into an artificial Garden, being properly Forest Trees, or Wildings, yet may they serve us at least for Stock to receive the Graffs of the choice sorts of *Cherries* before mention'd.

Of

Of Apricots.

Apricots are good only for *wet* and *dry Sweet-Meats*, not being delicious to be eaten raw in any large quantity.

Standard Apricots.

There are pretty good ones that grow upon *Standard Trees*, which are all tann'd and ſpeckled with little red Spots, they are pleaſanter to the Eye and Palate than thoſe againſt a Wall, and of a more exquiſite Taſte.

Apricots *againſt a Wall.*

The Wall makes *Apricots* larger, gives them an admirable Vermillion colour, and cauſes them to bear more certain; both ſorts are good for Preſerving; the beſt of them are little ſugar'd, but uſually a little doughy.

Time of Ripening, and Deſcription.

Apricots ripen at the beginning of *July*, eſpecially the haſting or early *Apricot*, whereof the Pulp is very white, the Leaf round and greener than the others, but no better than they.

The ordinary *Apricots* are more large, and their Pulp yellow, ripe about the middle of *July*.

When too great a number of them knit upon the Tree, a great many muſt be pluckt off, and they will make excellent green *Compotes*, or *wet Sweet-Meats*.

The

The Anjou *sweet kernell'd* Apricot.

In the Country of Anjou there is a ſmall *Apricot* with a ſweet Kernel, almoſt like a *Philbert*, and accordingly the Stones are uſually crack'd to eat them. It has a white Pulp, very good, and uſually grows a *Standard*.

CHAP. II.

Of Apples.

La Reinette Griſe, and La Reinette Blanch.

THE two ſorts of *Pippins* are diſtinguiſhed by the two Names of *Gray* and *White*, which they bear; being in other reſpects of an equal Goodneſs; good *Compotes* and *Wet Sweet Meats* may be made of them at all times. They being to be eaten Raw towards the Month of *January*; before which time they have a little point of Sharpneſs, which is ſomewhat diſagreeable and unpleaſant to ſome People; but when they are intirely freed from that, they contract a *Smell* that is much more diſagreeable, when the *Smell* of the Straw upon which they laid to mellow, intermixes therewith. They are very profitable, becauſe of their being made uſe of almoſt all the Year long. *The Gray and White Pippins.*

La Calville d' Autumne.

The *Calville Apple* is ſhap'd longiſh, and of a very Red Colour both within and without, eſpecially the Beſt of them, *viz.* Thoſe that have the moſt agreeable *Violet* Smell that *The Autumn Calville.*

that renders them so considerable. These most Excellent ones have always their Pulp more deeply ting'd with Red, and are also more beautiful than the others. They keep most commonly from *October*, the time of their coming in, till *January* and *February*; It's a most excellent Fruit to eat Raw, and no less excellent to use in *Compotes* or *Wet Sweet Meats*. It sometimes grows Dry and Mealy, but that is not till it is very old.

Le Fenouillet, ou Pome d' Anis.

The Fennel; or, Anis Apple.

It is of a Colour not well to be express'd; 'tis *Gray*, over-cast with something of a *Russet*, coming near the Colour of the Belly of a Doe; never taking any lively Colour. It never grows very big, and seems to incline to a longish Figure. The Pulp is very fine, and the Juice much sugar'd, and perfum'd with a little smack of those Plants from whence it derives its name. It begins to be good at the beginning of *December*, and keeps till *February* and *March*. It's certainly a very pretty Apple, but is apt to wrinkle and wither, as the *Cour pendu*, which follows next.

Le Cour pendu:

The short hung, or, short Stalk'd Apple.

Is perfectly of the regular Figure of an *Apple*, and of reasonable bigness; of a *Grey Russet* Colour on one side, and dyed with *Virmillion* on the other: The Pulp is very fine, and its Juice very sweet and pleasant. They are eaten with Pleasure from *December*, till *Februury* and *March*. We must not give it time to grow wrinkled; because then it is insipid, and loses the taste. 'Tis a very pretty Apple.

La

La Pome d' Api.

The Ladies Apple.

This *Apple* is of an extraordinary piercing and lively Colour. It begins to be good as soon as it has no *Green* left, neither towards its Stalk, nor towards its Crown; which happens pretty often in the Month of *December*, and then it may be eaten greedily at a Chop, with its Coat all on; for among all other *Apples*, there is none that has so fine and delicate a Skin as this; for it's scarce perceiveable in the eating, and contributes much to the agreeableness found in them. It lasts from *December* till *March* and *April*: And is wonderful good all that time, without any manner of disagreeable smell; but on the contrary, has a certain little touch of a most delicious Perfume. The Pulp extraordinary fine. It's a great increaser, and certainly may be commended for a very pretty *Apple*; it has likewise this farther Advantage; that it never wrinkles, nor loses its charming Colour.

La Violette.

The Violet Apple.

Is of a whitish, Ground Colour, a little speckled in those parts which are from the Sun, but marked, or rather striped with a good lovely deep Red on the Sunny side. The Colour of its Pulp is very white, and very fine and delicate, having a Juice extremely sweet and sugar'd, leaving no Earthiness or Lees behind it; so that assuredly 'tis an admirable *Apple*, to be eaten as soon as 'tis gather'd, and continues good till *Christmas*, beyond which time it will not reach.

The black Ice Apple.

This is of the size and shape of an ordinary *Pippin*, of a shining dark red Colour. It keeps till *April*, and has always a tang of a Green taste.

The Cosmetts.

Are a sort of *Calvills*, which keep till *February*. Their Juice very sower, Stalk long and small.

Of Vines.

The White Muscat; *or*, Muscatel. *Also the* Red *and the* Black Muscat.

THE *White Muscat* is clear, firm, yellow, hard and crackling, Juice sweet, sugar'd and perfum'd; it's an excellent Fruit, its Berry round and middle size. There is also the *Red* and the *Black Muscat*, but the *White* is the best.

Chasselas; *or*, Bar-sur-Aube: *Three sorts of them.*

This is otherwise call'd the *Bar-sur-Aube*. It's a very sweet *Grape*, produceth large Clusters, and its Grain or *Berry* is large and crackling; it keeps longer than any other *Grape*. There are Three sorts, the *White*, the *Red*, and the *Black*, whereof the *White* is best.

The Long Muscat.

The *Long Muscat*, or *Pass Musque*, requires more heat of the Sun to bring it to Perfection, than the *Muscats* before mention'd.

Corinthian

Corinthian, *Two ſorts.*

The *White Corinthian* is a very ſweet *Grape*, the Bunches are ſmall and long, and its *Grains* or *Berries* ſmall and ſticking cloſe together, and have no Stones. There is alſo the *Red Corinthian*, in ſhape like the former, but does not excel it in goodneſs.

The Bourdelais, *call'd at* Paris *the* Verjuice Grape.

Is a large white longiſh *Grape*, grows in great large Cluſters, and almoſt never comes to Maturity; and conſequently good only for *Sweet Meats*, or to make *Verjuice* with. Its Leaves are us'd much to garniſh Diſhes with in *October*.

The Cioutat.

The Fruit very much reſembles the *Chaſſelas* in Colour, Bigneſs. and Taſte, only the Leaf of the *Cioutat* is dented all about the edges, like *Parſley*, and ſeems to bear more Fruit than the *Chaſſelas*, but the *Chaſſelas* is better.

The early, *or*, forward Grape.

It's a ſort of a black *Morillen*, and takes Colour very early, which makes it ſeem to be ripe long before it is. The Skin is very rough, and when 'tis ripe, the *Grape* is very ſweet. It ripens commonly at the very beginning of *July*. It's but little worth.

There are many other Varieties of *Grapes*, as the *Anana Grape*, which ripens in the *Indies*, and the *Pergoleſſe*, the *Paſſe Muſgue*, and all other principal ſorts of *Grapes* ripen even in the open Air in *Italy*: But it's not ſo in *France*, where none of them arrive to any tolerable Ripeneſs.

Of Figs.

FIGS bear twice a year, *viz.* firſt in *July* and *Auguſt*, and are uſually call'd *Fig-Flowers*; theſe are worth little, becauſe they have gone through all the Cold, and all the Rain in the Spring, which ſpoils their delicious and excellent Taſte.

The other are ripe in *September* and *October*, which being form'd in the beſt Seaſon of the Year, and nouriſhed with a Juice well concocted, renders them far more excellent than the former.

There are ſeveral ſorts of *Figs*, but there's only Two of them that are rarely good, *viz.*

Great white long Fig.

The *great white long Fig* is in Perfection about the end of *Autumn*, has an exquiſite Taſte, and does not eaſily chap.

Great white round Fig.

The *great white and round Fig* is a greater Bearer than the former, and almoſt as good, but apt to chap and gape towards the Head with wide Clefts, and thereby looſeth much of its Sweetneſs and Perfume; it's the great Rains that occaſion it to crack. Ripe with the former.

Some other Varieties of *Figs.*

Black Fig.

It's very long, and pretty big, of a dark red Colour, but not quite ſo red within as without; it's very

very much ſugar'd, but ſomewhat dryer than the White ones.

Great yellow Fig.

It's a little Red and Fleſh-colour'd within; bears much Fruit in *Autumn*, but not very delicate.

Great Violet Fig.

There are two ſorts, the long and the flat; but the Pulp is cloſe, and good for little.

Green Fig.

It has a very long Stalk, a Vermillion Pulp, pretty ſweet, and well ſugar'd, but produceth very little *Fruit*.

La Medote.

It's Yellow within and without.

Black Fig.

This differs from the *Black Fig* before mention'd, its Pulp being red.

Small white Fig.

Its Taſte is rather faint than ſugar'd; 'tis call'd alſo the Haſting or forward *Fig*, becauſe it ripens a ſhort time before the others.

Little Berjaſſotte.

It's of a dark Violet Colour, very delicate, but bears little *Fruit*.

Angelique Fig.

It's of a Violet Colour, and long, but not very big, the Pulp red, and reasonably good.

CHAP. III.

How to make the best use of the Walls *in every* Garden.

AMong the *Fruit* and *Kitchin-Gardens* which are treated of, there are some that are entirely inclosed on all sides with *Walls*, and some that are so but in part; some again that are without any at all; as for these last, they are to be pitied: But the Condition of the *Gardens* we have to do with, for many good Reasons, require to be *wall'd* quite about.

As for the first, they have at least three Expositions, it being not possible they should have fewer; and regularly they have four: Those which have but three, are *Gardens* that are Triangular, which are pretty rare: That being a cramp'd and forc'd Figure, which ought to be avoided. As to those that have four *Walls*, they are of a square Figure, which is the commonest, as well as the fairest and most convenient.

There are likewise some that are *Pentagonal* and *Hexagonal*, which are not very disagreeable for the planting of *Wall-Trees*; yet are not very accountable, they being attended with many Inconveniencies; and perplex *Gardeners*, who are thereby hinder'd from forming any sightly Squares in their *Kitchen-Gardens*. And besides, the making of *Gardens* into those unusual Figures, is much more chargeable, than to make them simply and plainly square; and yet, when all's done,

done, tho' they may have more *Walls*, yet they can have no more distinct *Expositions* than a plain Square; for let us do what we can, it's impossible to produce any more than these four, *viz. East*, *West*, *North* and *South*.

Now in Terms of *Gardening*, we call *Expositions*, every Wall that enjoys the *Aspect Aspect*. and kindly Reflection of the Rayes of the Sun during a certain time of the Day, in a different manner from another *Wall* not in the same Position; Thus we call an *Eastern Exposition*, a Wall that is eyed by the Sun the half of the Day; that is, from its rising 'till Noon; and that a *Westerly Exposition*, upon which the Sun shines the second half of the Day, which begins immediately after Noon, and continues 'till Sun setting. That which we call a *Southern Exposition*, is that which the Sun constantly shines upon longer than either of the Two former; and there are some *Gardens* that are so advantageously turned, that one of their *Walls* is almost all the Day cherished with the Sun Beams.

Having explained the Three good *Expositions*, it's no hard matter to conclude, that the unhappy *Northerly Exposition*, is that which enjoys the Sun only during that little time in which the *Southerly* one has him not; the Portion of those of the *North* then, is to enjoy from the Equinox of *March*, to that of *September*, the earliest Rayes of the Sun that appear above our Horizon; that is to say, to be shin'd upon betimes in the Morning, and that sometimes for an Hour or two, and sometimes for three or four, and sometimes they have a short view of the Sun towards the Evening, but very often none at all.

It follows from thence, that there is no *Wall* that has not at least some little glance of the Sun once a day, and that is a Favour not to be undervalued.

The Sun never begins to ſhine upon one *Wall*, but he ſhines upon two at the ſame time. When he riſes, he ordinarily ſhines at once upon the *Northern Wall*, and part of the *Eaſtern*; and as ſoon as ever the progreſs of his Courſe carries him out of ſight of that of the *North*, he inſenſibly extends his Beams to that of the *South*, yet ſo, as not for a good while to quit that of the *Eaſt*, but ſhining upon both at once. In the ſame manner alſo, he leaves not off ſhining on the *Eaſtern Wall*, but in order to advance himſelf by little and little towards the *Weſtern Expoſition*, and to continue in the mean while his favourable Aſpect to the *Southerly Wall*: So that thoſe two *Walls* are likewiſe at the ſame time gratified with his cheriſhing Rayes.

Thus having explain'd what is meant in Terms of Gardening, by *Expoſitions*, any Perſon may eaſily judge of thoſe he has in his own *Garden*, whether it be *wall'd* quite about, or only in part.

The better the *Ground* is, and the higher the *Wall*, the greater number of *Trees* may be applied to them; that is, we may place them nearer to one another, and by this Means order them ſo, that between two which we may reſerve to garniſh the lower part of the *Wall*, there may be always one to ſhoot up and garniſh the upper part, that ſo the upper and lower parts of our *Fruit-Walls* may be both garniſhed at once, and conſequently yield us *Fruit* ſo much the ſooner, and in greater Quantity. So on the contrary, the lower the *Walls* are, ſo much the farther the *Trees* are to be placed one from another, and thoſe Diſtances muſt ſtill be more enlarged where the *Ground* is very rich, than when it is but indifferently qualified.

Our Deſign in planting *Wall-Trees*, is indeed to have ſo much the fairer *Fruit*, but ſtill more chiefly to ſecure the greater Store of it; but *Trees* do not infallibly yield *Fruit*, unleſs it be upon feeble *Branches*, and

and therefore we ſhall have no *Fruit* upon our *Wall-Trees*, unleſs we contrive it ſo, that we may have ſome feeble *Branches* on them: And if the *Tree* be vigorous, as they are commonly in good Soils, they cannot produce any *feeble Branches*, unleſs they be allowed a great deal of room, to ſpread out to the beſt advantage all thoſe that are fit to bear, becauſe that ſuppoſing they be planted too near one another, and the *Walls* not be high enough, they muſt neceſſarily be *prun'd* ſhort, or elſe they will ſhoot above the *Wall*, and conſequently will ceaſe to be *Wall-Trees*; or elſe they will ſo entangle their *Branches* one with another, that they will make a very diſagreeable Confuſion. So that if then they be curb'd in that manner, if we leave them not *Branches* of ſome conſiderable Thickneſs and Length, all the young *Shoots* they produce will be always thick, and bear no *Fruit*.

As no *Walls* of Incloſure ought to be leſs than ſeven or eight Foot high, ſo likewiſe it is not convenient to deſire *Walls* in a good *Expoſition* of above fifteen or ſixteen Foot high.

Reader, you are deſired to obſerve, that what is material in *Monſieur la Quintiney*, from the end of Part 3, to the end of this Part, conſiſting of *Pears*, *Apples*, *Peaches*, *Plumbs*, *Figs*, *Apricots*, *Cherries*, &c. is now comprehended in the precedent Chapters of this Part; the Abridgers thinking it moſt convenient for good Order, and Method's ſake, to place all the *Fruits* ſucceſſively; we proceed now to the next Chapter.

CHAP. IV.

What good Conditions are required in each Fruit-Tree, *to qualifie it to be choſen and preſerv'd to ſome good place in a* Fruit-Garden.

OUR *Garden* being form'd, dunged, accommodated, divided, and, in fine, ready for *Planting*, and every Gentleman knowing what number of *Trees* he needs, according to the bigneſs of his *Garden*, and having alſo reſolv'd upon the Choice of the Kinds, and what proportion of each kind he is to plant, with reſpect to the quality of his *Ground*, and to the ſeveral Seaſons of the Year; it is now our Buſineſs to chuſe ſuch Stocks of *Trees* as are fair, and ſo well qualified as to deſerve to be planted, becauſe of the hopeful Promiſes they make us of anſwering our Expectations.

And here we ought to have to do with *Gardeners* that are in Reputation, to be knowing, exact, and faithful; for otherwiſe we run a great Danger of being groſly deceiv'd in the kinds of our *Fruit*, and eſpecially of *Peach-Trees*, becauſe they all much reſemble one another, both in *Leaf* and *Bark*, excepting the *Troy-Peaches*, the forward or *Avant Peaches*, which are diſtinguiſhed by ſome more viſible differences: For which reaſon it is not adviſable to take any *Trees* of ſuſpicious or unknown *Gardeners*, or that are of ill Repute, how cheap a Bargain ſoever they may offer them, ſuch an Error as that being of two great a Conſequence to be ventur'd on at what rate ſoever.

Tree-Stocks then are to be choſen, either whilſt they are yet growing in the *Nurſery-Gardens*, or after they are pull'd up, and brought from thence: In both Caſes we muſt conſider, Firſt, The Figure of each *Tree*; Secondly, Its Bigneſs, or Thickneſs; Thirdly, In what

what manner they are fashion'd and composed; and if they be already pull'd up, we must take special notice of their *Roots*, and of the *Bark*; both of their *Bodies* and *Branches*.

CHAP. V.

How to chuse Trees *as they stand in the* Nursery-Gardens.

IF we chuse our *Trees* in the *Nursery-Gardens*, which 'twere always to be wished we could; and that about the middle of *September* to mark out the *Trees* we chuse and pretend to carry off. Which cannot be always done, because of the too great distance we are sometimes from the Places where the choice *Nurseries* are. Yet, if we can go to the Places, we must only fix upon those that have shot vigorously that Year, and that appear sound, both in their *Leaves* and at the end of their young *Shoots*, and by their smooth and shining *Bark*; so that if any *Trees* have no *Shoots* of that Years growth, but what are very feeble, or perhaps have none at all; if any before the Season, or the fall of the Leaf, have all their *Leaves* lesser, and more starving than they should be, and the extremity of their young *Shoots* black and mortified, or their *Bark* rough and wrinkled, and full of Mos; and if *Pears*, *Apples*, or *Plumb-Trees* be canker'd, if they be *Stone-Fruit*, and are found to have Gum either about their Body or *Roots*, all these are so many Marks of those which we are to reject.

As to the manner how *Trees* should be fashion'd; that is, for all Sorts of *Dwarfs*, or *Wall-Trees*, it is better they should be straight, consisting only of one *Stem*, and one *Graft*, than to be compos'd of two or three *Grafts*, or several *Branches*. The new *Shoots* that will shoot out, round about the single Body of

the

the *Tree*, when top'd, and new planted, being more fit and pliable to be turn'd as we would have them to make a fair *Tree*, than if they consisted of two *Sticks* or *Branches*, because we cannot be assur'd from what part of those old *Branches*, of the new-planted *Tree*, the new *Shoots* will sprout; and because commonly they grow so confusedly and interwoven one among another, that we are forc'd to cut them quite away, which is time lost, both for the Advancement of the Beauty of it, and of its producing *Fruit*.

These Trees ought to have good *Eyes* or *Buds*, which may promise good *Branches*; and especially in *Peach-Trees*; so that we must never take those whose *Eyes* are seemingly put out; because it's very rare that any Issue does proceed from such: Likewise if there be *Grafts* or *Inoculations*, it will be best to take away the weakest, and to preserve that which is strongest and best plac'd.

As for Standards, which are planted in the full open Air, they require no regular exactness in their Beauty, and therefore may be planted with some *Branches* about their tops, which may be shortned when they are planted.

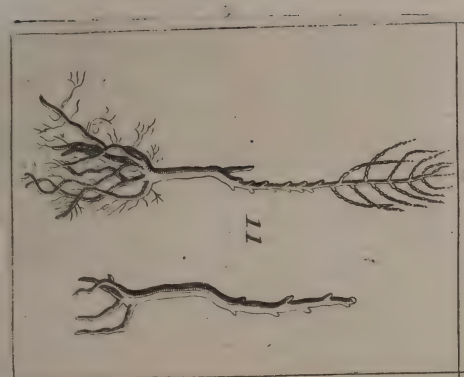
CHAP. VI.

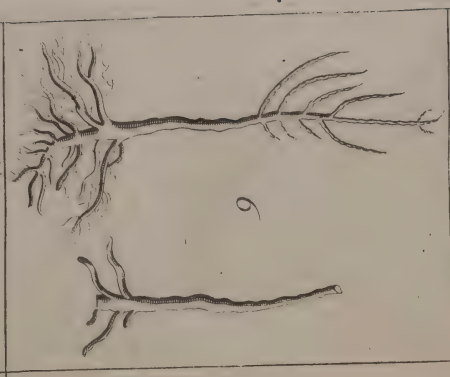
How to prepare a Tree *for* Planting.

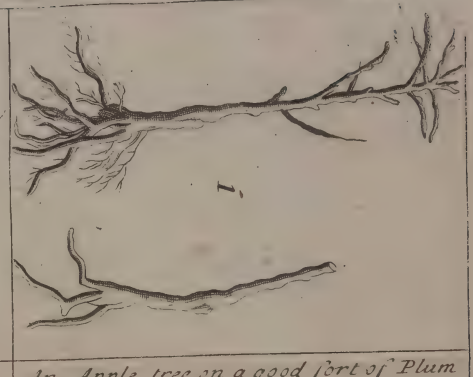
THERE are two things to be prepar'd in planting of a Tree, *viz.* The *Head* and the *Root*.

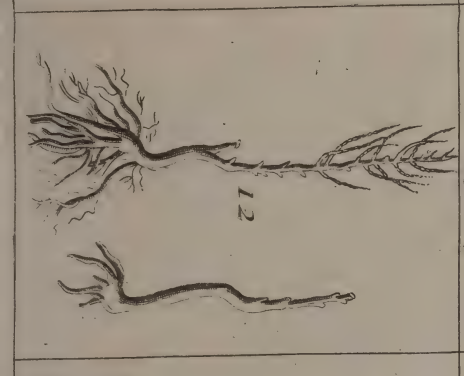
As to the *Head*, there is but little mystery in ordering that, either in *Standard* or *Dwarf Trees*; it being needful only to remember these two Points.

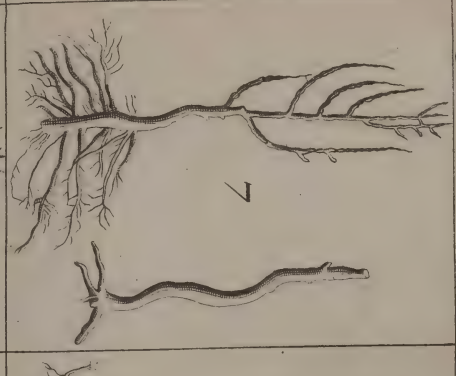
First, As we prejudice a *Tree* when we pluck it up, by weakning it thereby, and abating its vigour and activity


11

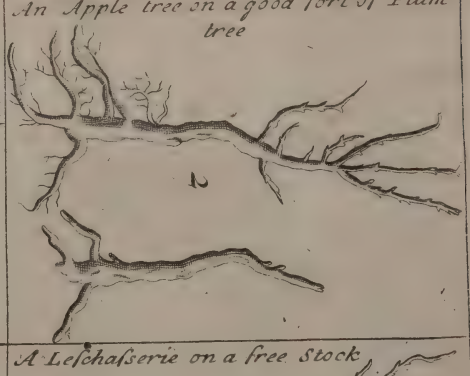

6

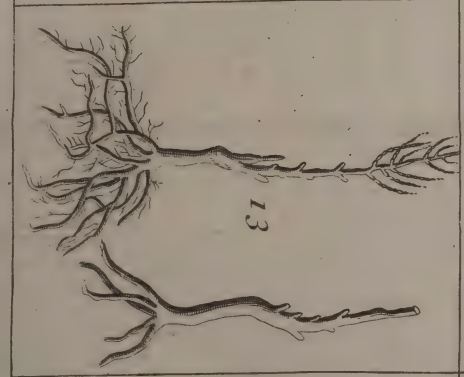

1

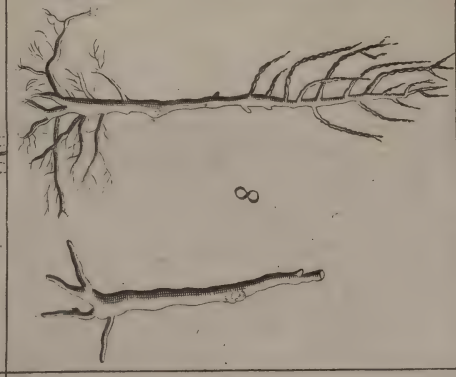

12


7

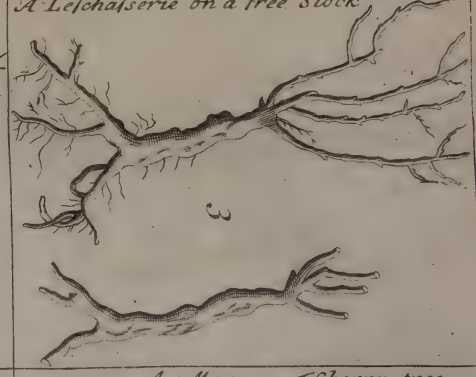
An Apple tree on a good sort of Plum tree

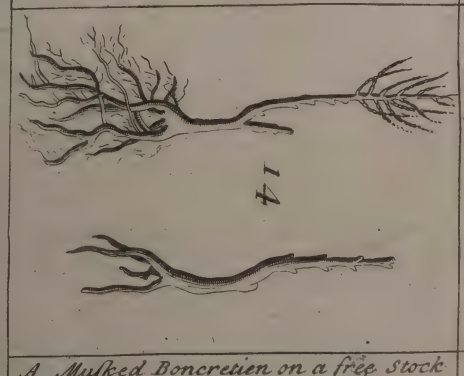

2


13


8

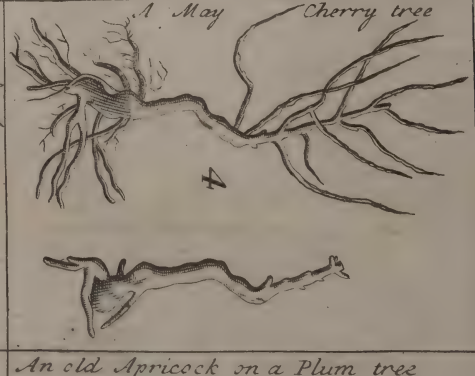
A Leschaſserie on a free Stock


3

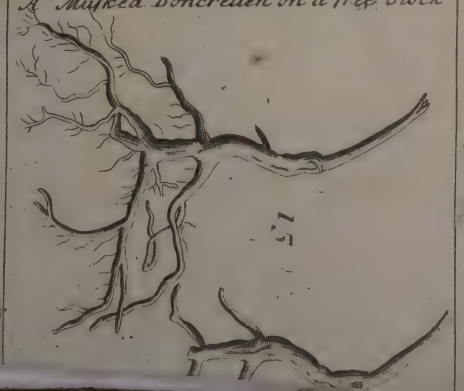

14

9

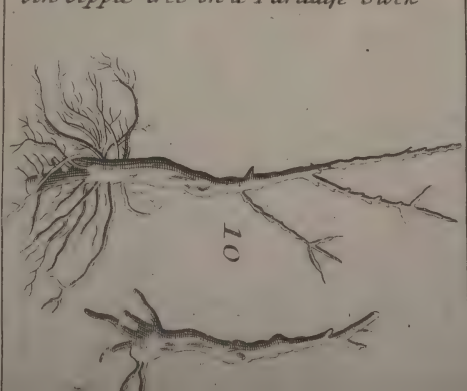
A May Cherry tree


4

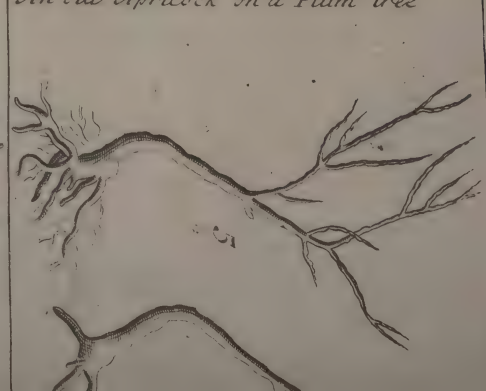
A Muſked Boncretien on a free Stock


15

An Apple tree on a Paradiſe Stock


10

An old Apricock on a Plum tree


5

activity for some time; so we must therefore disburthen its *Head*, proportionable to the strength and activity we take from it by recovering it to a new place, and retrenching some of its *Roots*.

Secondly, We must be mindful to leave its *Body* no higher than is convenient for the use the *Tree* is design'd for: Some being to produce their effect very low, as *Dwarfs* and *Wall Trees*, which must be kept pretty short; and others to produce theirs very high, as *Standards*, which therefore must be left of a suitable height.

As to the *Roots*, cut off all the *Fibres*, as near as you can to the place from which they sprung; unless it be a *Tree* that is to be planted again the very moment it is plukt up, without leaving it the least time that may be out of the Ground; otherwise the Air turns all the young *Roots* or *Fibres* black, and consequently spoils them. But this can never be done, except we pull a *Tree* up, and *plant* it again in another place in the same *Garden*. And for the better Preservation of it, we may take along with the *Root* some of its former *Mould* that hangs next about it; taking care in planting it, to place and spread out well that hairy or fibrous Part.

As to those that have been taken up some time, the *Fibres* being all taken away, we shall be the better able to see the bad ones, to take them quite off; and to discern the good ones to save them, and to regulate the cutting them their exact length; and when we find the *Roots* of any *Tree* a little or ought too much dryed, they may be steeped seven Hours in Water before they are planted.

In speaking of good and bad *Roots*, it may be thought, that the meaning of these is only such as are broken, or unbarked; rotten, or dry: But yet there is something of greater Consequence, which is, that every *Nursery Tree* shoots out sometimes either all

all good *Roots*, or bad ones, or both good ones and bad ones at the same time; which comes to pass as follows.

A *Tree* planted with the Preparations recommended, if it takes, must *shoot* forth new ones, or else it dies; all its old *Roots* being of no service to it: And of those new ones some are fair and thick, and some are feeble and small: but of these *Roots* we are only to esteem those which are fresh and new, and well plac'd.

All these young ones are to be kept short, proportionable to their length; the longest in *Dwarfs*, of what bigness soever it be, which is commonly not very big, never exceeding above eight or nine Inches; nor much above a foot in *Standards*. We may leave a great length to the *Roots* of *Mulberries* and *Almonds*; because those of the first are very short, and those of the second dry and hard, and therefore will be in danger of perishing if they be cut too short.

After we have fixed the length of our biggest *Roots*; the length of two, three or four Inches will serve for the lesser and feeble ones, proportionably to the bigness of each, the least always to be the shortest; for this is to be done contrary to the Method of *pruning Branches*.

One single rank or story of *Roots* is enough; and two or three good *Roots*, when they are well plac'd round the foot of the *Tree*, are better than twenty midling ones.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

When and how to plant Trees, *when ready fitted and prepared for it.*

AT the Seaſon for *planting*, which is commonly from the end of *October* to the middle of *March*; in order to *plant*, we muſt always chuſe dry and mild Weather, without any regard to the Age of the Moon; rainy Weather being apt to reduce the Mould to a Mortar-like conſiſtence, which cauſes it not to ſettle ſo well about the *Roots*, leaving ſome hollowneſs between the *Earth* and ſome parts of the *Roots*.

And though all theſe Months are equally fit for planting, ſo that it may ſeem the ſooner it be done the better; yet as it is beſt to *plant* in a light Soil preſently after *Michaelmas*, ſo it is ſafeſt in a cold moiſt Soil to *plant* at the end of *February*, becauſe the *Trees* in theſe laſt can do nothing all the Winter, and may more likely be ſpoil'd there, than be able to preſerve themſelves; whereas in lighter *Grounds* they may begin even at that very ſame *Autumn* to ſhoot out ſome ſmall *Roots*, which is a great advancement to them the following Spring.

Having opened the holes, and laid every *Tree* to its place, we muſt take care to ſink our *Trees* about half a foot, that is, the extremity of the loweſt *Root* of the *Tree* is to be but half a foot deep in the *Earth*; becauſe the *Ground* will ſink at leaſt half a foot, and it is better to plant too high than too low. At the end of ſome Months the *Trees* will be ſunk to the depth of about a foot into the *Earth*, which is the juſteſt meaſure we can aſſign them in that reſpect. *Trees* planted deeper almoſt always dying in a few Years.

We muſt likewiſe be mindful to turn their principal *Roots* as much as may be to the good Soil: And tho'

tho' all *Trees* design'd for *Dwarfs* ought to stand upright upon their Feet after they are planted; yet if the Disposition of their *Roots* naturally incline to spread round, and require that the *Tree* should be a little stooping, to give that good Situation to its *Roots* which they ought to have, it must be allow'd.

If we are to plant *Trees* along by the side of a Walk or an Alley, we must take care to avoid turning the principal *Roots* toward the Alley: As also in planting of *Wall Trees* to have the like care in placing the *Roots*; not that any of them may spend their Vigor in vain against the Walls.

Standard Trees must be planted a little deeper than others; that is, about a full foot deep in the *Ground*; and whereas trampling is not good over small *Trees* to make them sink too deep, so it may be requir'd to press the Ground against the feet of these *Standards*, to fasten them, and make them the firmer to resist the violence of the Winds.

After the Planting of every *Tree*, if you have the conveniency of a Dunghill, it will be of very good use to put a bed of three Inches thick of *Dung* over every *Tree*, and cover it over at the same time with a little Mould, to hide it from being seen, it being no handsome sight.

This bed of *Dung* is not so much to improve the *Ground*, which we suppose may be already prepar'd, as to hinder the burning heat of the Months of *April*, *May*, and *June*, from penetrating to their *Roots*.

But if *Dung* cannot be had, we may content our selves for those first dangerous Months to cover the feet of our *Trees* with a bed of Green Weeds, Fern, *&c.* hindring any thing from growing there that may shade or cloud the young *Shoots*; and if it be a great Drought, as it often happens, a Pitcher of Water may be given to the *Root* of each *Tree* every fifteen Days, during the three or four hot Months, making first a Circular Trench round the *Tree*, that

the

the Water may pierce quite down to the *Roots* of the *Tree*; and when the Water is all imbib'd, fill up the Trench again, as it was before, with the reſt of the *Ground*; but if the Seaſon proves rainy, theſe waterings will not be neceſſary.

CHAP. VIII.

How to order Trees *planted for Reſerves, in* Oſier Caſes *or* Baskets.

BEcauſe ſome *Trees* may happen to die, and yet as far as 'tis poſſible it is to be deſired our Plantation ſhould be completed the very firſt Year, therefore it will be requiſite to prepare a greater number of *Trees* than we have actually need of, that we may always have ſome as 'twere in a Body of Reſerve for that purpoſe, as we are filling up our Plantations to plant ſome ſupernumerary *Trees* of every kind in *Oſier Caſes* or *Baskets*; but more of *Stone* than of *Kernel-Fruit*, becauſe the former moſt commonly are in greater hazard of dying than the others.

Accordingly we muſt chuſe ſome good ſhady place in our *Garden* to plant theſe *Trees* in *Baskets*, well ticketted, or at leaſt ſet down carefully in our Book, according to the order both of their *Ranks*, and of the reſpective places allotted to them in thoſe *Ranks*; that we may have recourſe to them, if any *Tree* ſhould happen to die, or languiſh in its place; being deſirous, if it be poſſible, to have our Plantation finiſh'd and completed according to our firſt modelling of it.

In order to which, we ſhould keep a leaning Poſture in the Reſervatory Baskets that are deſign'd for the *Wall*, and in a ſtreight and upright Poſture in the ſaid Baskets for thoſe that are intended for *Dwarfs*; ſo that when we have Occaſion for either of them,

we

we may the more commodiously remove and place them, *Basket* and all, so as the *Tree* may be every whit as well situated, as if it had been first planted there.

This Transporting of *Reserve-Trees* may be done 'till Midsummer; but before their Removal, we new water those *Trees* we design to transport, which probably will be the fairest we have, moving the *Earth* away neatly round about the *Basket*, for fear of breaking their *Roots*; in case they have shot any beyond the compass of their *Basket*. We must chuse rainy Weather to do it in, or at least mild and temperate Weather; and a time when the Sun is low, or a little after he is set, or a little before he rises: We must likewise be very careful not to shake the *Tree* in removing it, for fear of loosening it, which is very pernicious and often mortal.

When in removing of these *Trees* we perceive any of the *Roots* to be struck thro' the *Baskets*, we must in placing it be very careful to preserve the Points of those new *Roots*, place them well, and support them with good *Mould*, cover them immediately, and ram the *Earth* close against the *Basket*, and then water the *Ground* plentifully round the *Basket*, to make the *Earth* next to it cleave the closer against the *Basket*, so as there may remain no hollowness between.

On those Days when the Sun shines hot, we must cover the *Head* of the *Tree* with Straw Skreens, 'till such time as it begins to sprout, and then we may begin to take them off at night; but this last Precaution is not necessary, but when we see any new *Roots* sprout out of the *Baskets*, or when the *Tree* has been shaken and loosen'd. We must take great care not to expose any of the new *Roots* to the Air, otherwise they will presently grow black and die.

The Bigness of the *Baskets* must be in proportion to the *Roots* of the *Trees*, that about three Inches distance

diſtance may be between the *Basket* and the longeſt of the *Roots*, in order to put good *Mould* therein.

The *Baskets* for *Standards* muſt be greater than for *Dwarfs*, and thoſe for *Dwarfs* bigger than thoſe for *Walls*.

A little coſt will put our Minds at eaſe in this reſpect, and for want of that we loſe much Time and Pleaſure too.

Let us now proceed to the Maſter Work of *Gardening*, which is *Pruning*.

OF FRUIT-GARDENS, AND Kitchen-Gardens.

PART VI.

CHAP. I.

Definition of the Pruning *of Trees.*

PRUNING is an Operation of *Gardening* for three Things which are to be done yearly to *Trees*, from betwixt the beginning of the *Month* of *November* to the end of *March*.

First, To take away all those *Branches* that are naught, or might be prejudicial either to the Abundance or Goodness of *Fruit*, as also to the Beauty of the *Tree*.

Secondly, To *preserve* all those that may be of good use to those *Trees*. And,

Thirdly,

Thirdly, Prudently to *clip* those that are found too *long*, and not to cut any thing off those that have not too much *Length*.

And all this in order to make a *Tree* lasting, to beautifie it, and at the same time dispose it soon to bear a great deal of fine and good *Fruit*.

By *Branches* that are naught, are meant those that are of *false Wood*, those that are decay'd by having yielded much *Fruit*, and those that are too small, or have no disposition to produce either *Wood* or *Fruit*.

By *Branches* that may be prejudicial either to the Beauty of the *Tree*, Abundance or Goodness of the *Fruit*; are meant, such as cause a Confusion; or shadow the *Fruit*, as well as those that take part of the *Sap* of the *Tree*, when it's over-charg'd with *Wood* compar'd to its Vigor.

By *Branches* that may be of good use, are meant all those that are so well condition'd, as to be fit to contribute to the beautiful Figure of the *Tree*, and infallibly to produce *Fruit*.

By *Branches* that are too long, are meant such as exceed nine or ten Inches in length, and so consequently want to be shortned; such are all the thick *Branches* which we call *Branches* for *Wood*; and some of the small ones, which we call *Branches* for *Fruit*.

By *Branches* that have not too much length, are meant certain little *Branches*, which being of a moderate thickness, have *Buds* at the ends of them, or are in a disposition of having some the following Year, and yet are strong enough to bear the *Fruits* they are to produce without breaking.

This so material distinction in point of *Branches*, shall be more particularly explain'd in the Chapters that treat of the manner of *Pruning*.

CHAP. II, and III.

Of the Reaſons, and Time of Pruning.

THE Reaſons for which *Pruning* is us'd are two; the firſt and chief is, the ſpeedy getting of abundance of fine and good *Fruit:* The ſecond informs us that *Pruning* ſerves to make *Trees* in all Seaſons appear more agreeable to ſight, than they would do if they were not *prun'd.*

The Satisfaction of this laſt Point depends wholly upon the well underſtanding, and well proportioning the *Figure* which a skilful hand is capable of giving to each *Tree:* And as to the abundance of fine and good *Fruit*, it depends, Firſt, Upon the knowledge the *Gardener* is to have of every Branch in particular, to know thoſe that are good from thoſe that are not.

Secondly, It depends upon the judicious Diſtinction which is to be made among the *Branches*, wholly to take out all thoſe that are bad or uſeleſs, and carefully to preſerve all the good ones.

It's very good to prune at the end of *February*, and at the beginning of *March*; tho' one may begin to *prune* as ſoon as the *Leaves* are fallen off the *Trees*, at the end of *October*, or at leaſt about the middle of *November*, which may be continued afterwards for the whole Winter. And having commonly three Sorts of *Trees* to prune, one too weak, the other too vigorous, and the others that are in as good caſe as can be deſired, it will be proper to prune ſome ſooner, and others later; for the weaker and more languiſhing a *Tree* is, the ſooner it ought to be prun'd, to eaſe it of thoſe *Branches* that are noiſom and uſeleſs: So likewiſe the more vigorous a *Tree* is, the longer the *pruning* of it may be deferr'd.

But it is not adviſable to ſtay 'till the end of Winter, 'till *February* or *March*; becauſe that is the greateſt

eſt time of hurry, for all manner of Works relating to *Gardening*, all comes at once, at the entrance of Spring, the Tillage of the whole Garden, the ſowing of moſt *Kitchen-Plants*, the budding of *Artichoaks*, the making of different Beds, the cleanſing of the Walks, ſo that it would be a ſtrange Confuſion to have at the ſame time the moſt conſiderable of all Works to do: it being the only one in which no ſmall Faults can be committed.

The Author here ſpeaks of extreme hard Froſts, ſuch as have not been ſince the Memory of Man, and in thoſe Seaſons he prun'd his Peach-Trees before the great Cold came on, without finding the leaſt Inconveniency by it.

The proper times being regulated for Pruning, we ſhall now proceed farther.

'The next Chapter treats of nothing material, 'more than what's ſpoken of in the foregoing: There-'fore we proceed.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Idea of Beauty which Dwarfs *require.*

THE Beauty of *Dwarfs* conſiſts in a low Stem, an open Head, free from thick Branches in the middle, round in its Circumference, and equally furniſh'd with good Branches on the ſides.

The height of the Head of theſe *Dwarfs* depends on the Age of the Trees, being low in thoſe that are young and riſing, in all according as they grow, but not to exceed above ſix or ſeven Foot; it being better thoſe Trees ſhould grow in extent of Circumference and Breadth, than to let them riſe high: The pleaſure of Sight, which dreads whatever limits it too much, particularly in Gardens; beſides the Per-

ſecution of the Winds, which eaſily beats down the Fruit of *high Trees*, is a Rule to fix to that Meaſure.

CHAP. V.

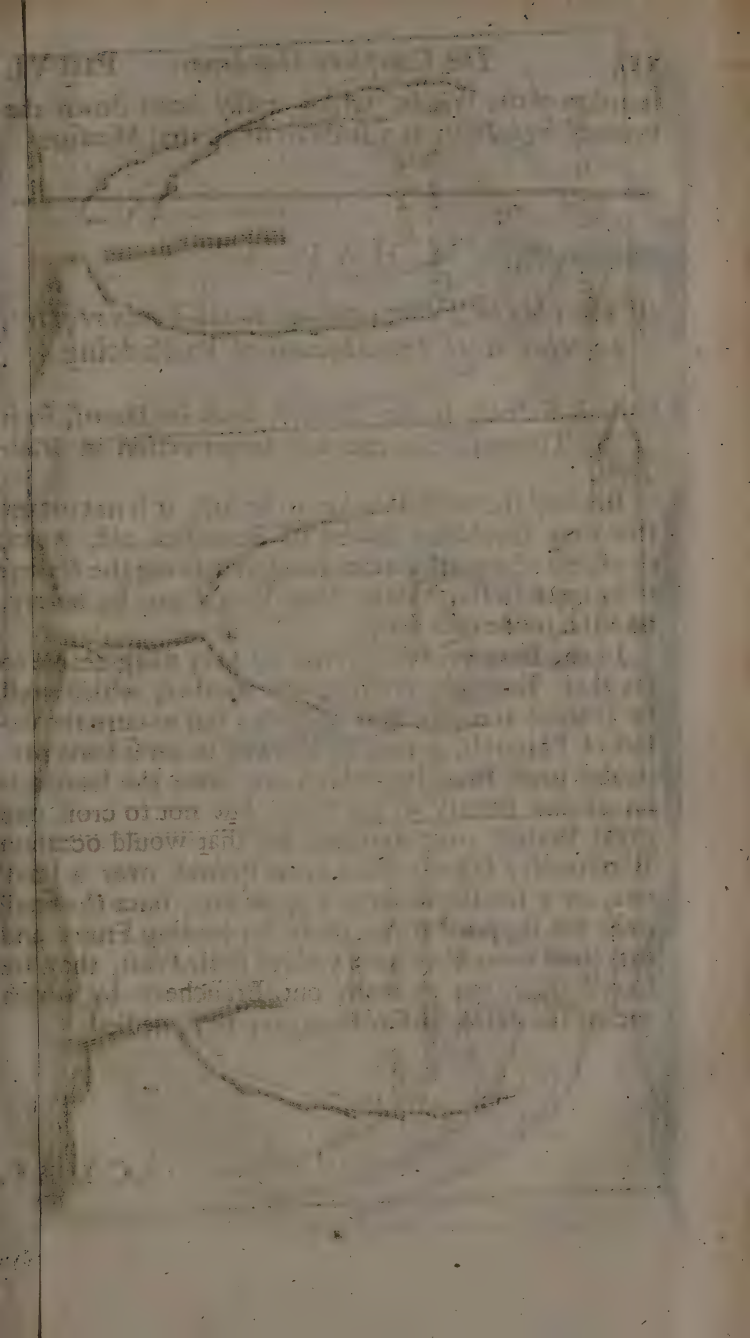
Of the Idea of Beauty which Wall-Trees *require, together with the Maxims of* Paliſadoing.

AS Fulneſs is the greateſt fault in *Dwarf*, ſo is Thinneſs the greateſt Imperfection in *Wall-Trees.*

But tho' the *Wall-Trees* are to be full, it is not meant that they ſhould be full of ill Branches, old, worn, or uſeleſs: So on the other hand in deſiring the *Dwarfs* to be open in the middle, they ſhould not be empty, like the inſide of a Glaſs.

In the Beauty of *Wall-Trees* 'tis very diſagreeable to ſee their Branches croſſing one another, which muſt be avoided as much as is poſſible; but to cure the defect of Thinneſs, it may be allowed to croſs ſome particular great Branches which are alone the foundation of the Beauty of the *Tree*; but not to croſs one great Branch over another, for that would occaſion Barrenneſs; but to croſs a great Branch over a ſmall one, or a ſmall one over a great one, ſince the ſmall ones are ſuppos'd to be thoſe for bearing Fruit; and therefore when they have yielded their Fruit, they are look'd upon but as worn out Branches; by which means the defect of Croſſing may be remedied.

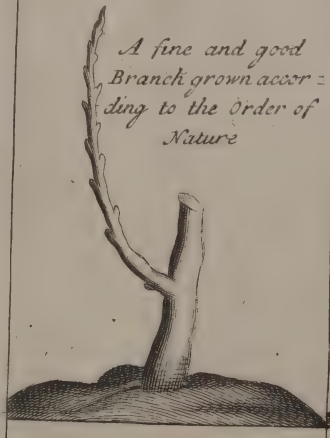
CHAP.



Different Situations of the first Branches produced sometimes by a Tree newly planted

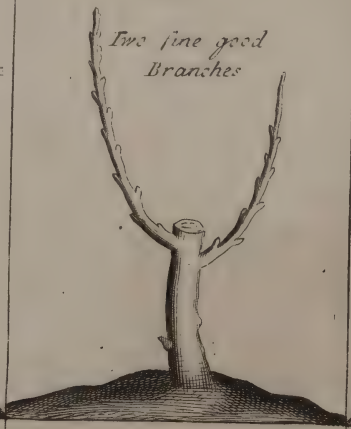
1

A fine and good Branch grown accor = ding to the Order of Nature



2

Two fine good Branches

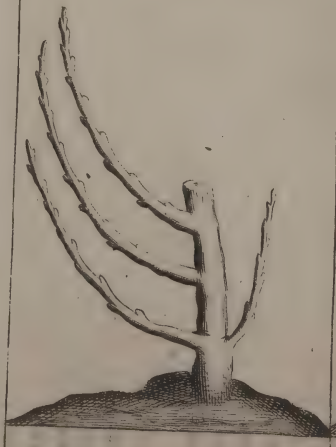


3

Three fine good Branches

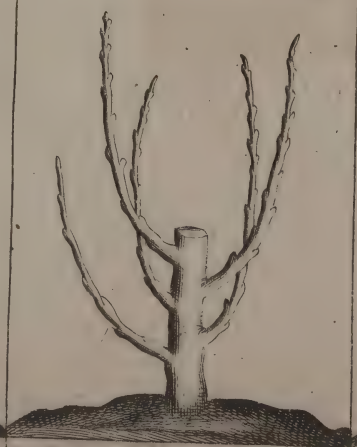
4

Four fine good Branches



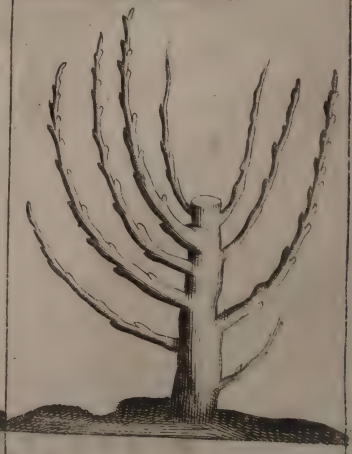
5

Five fine good Branches

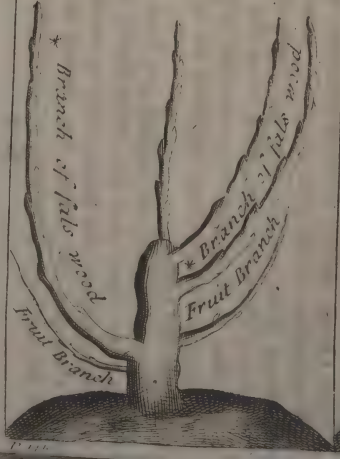


6

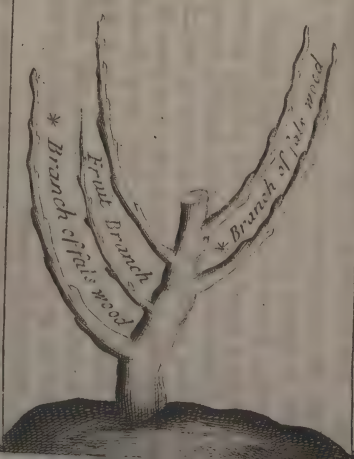
Four fine thick Branches with some weak ones



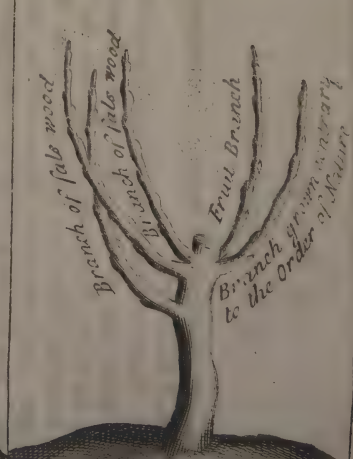
7



8



9



CHAP. VI.

Of Branches *in General.*

RIghtly to underſtand *Branches*, five material Things muſt be obſerv'd.

Firſt, They compoſe a conſiderable part of the Tree, they ſprout out of two Parts of it; ſome ſhoot directly out of the main *Body*, which are the firſt, and may be called Elders, or Mothers; their Number is but few: And the other afterwards are produced by them. The Number of the laſt are infinite, for ſucceſſively in their turns they become every one *Mother Branches* to many others.

Secondly, From the *Body* of every *Branch*, when the Tree is in a good caſe, there yearly grows new ones on the Extremities of it, more or leſs, according to the ſtrength or weakneſs of that *Branch*, which is call'd a *Mother Branch* in relation to the new ones it produceth.

Thirdly, Obſerve that theſe new *Branches* grow in two different manners; the one in a *Regular Order*, which is the beſt, moſt common and moſt frequent; the other in an *Irregular Order*, which is the leaſt common, and leaſt frequent.

That Order which is moſt common and beſt for the Production of the new *Branches*, when they produce more than one, is, that tho' both the one and the other at the ſame time iſſue from the extremities of one that is more ancient, whether prun'd or not, they are notwithſtanding regularly all of a different thickneſs and length.

For every one of the higheſt are both thicker and longer than thoſe that are immediately under them, drawing nearer to the Body; that is, when it produces more than one, for when the *Mother Branches* bring forth but one, the *Daughter*, or its production, at the

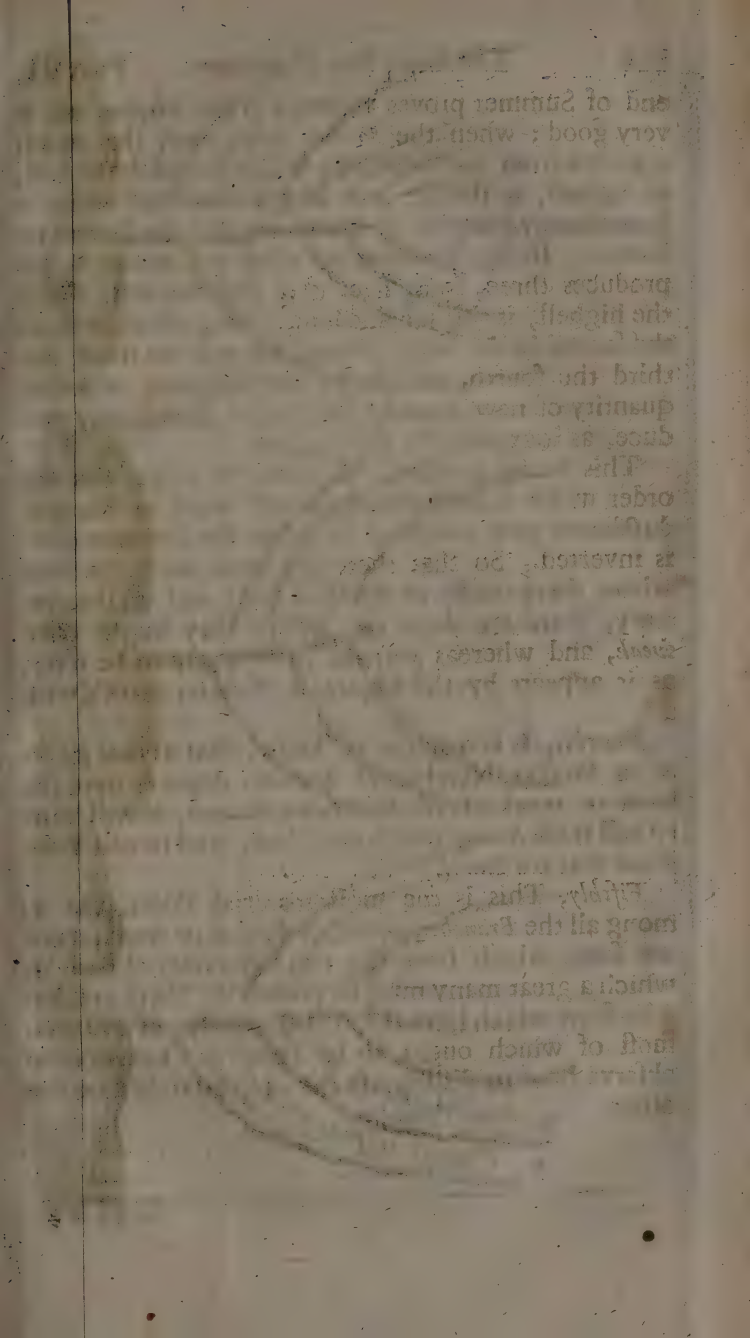
end of Summer proves as large as the *Mother*, and is very good; when the *Mother* yields two, that which is grown from the extremity which is call'd the firſt, or higheſt, is thicker and longer than that which is immediately beneath it, which is call'd the Second or Lower. In the ſame manner when the *Mother Branch* produces three, four, five, *&c.* As the firſt, that is the higheſt, is thicker and longer than the ſecond; ſo the ſecond in the ſame manner exceeds the third; the third the fourth, and ſo by the Degrees, whatever quantity of new *Branches* the *Mother Branch* may produce, as it appears by the Figures.

This being granted, 'tis eaſie to judge, that the order which is leaſt common, and worſt in the production of new *Branches*, is, when the common order is inverted. So that there are *weak ones* in the place where there ought to be *thick ones*; and on the contrary, there are *large ones* where they ought to be *weak*, and whereas perhaps there ought to be none; as it appears by the Figure of *Branches* mark'd with a *.

Fourthly, It is requiſite to know, that as that greater or ſmaller Number of *Branches* depends upon the force or weakneſs of the *Mother Branch*, it will be fit to call thoſe *Strong* which are *Thick*, and to call thoſe *Weak* that are *Small*.

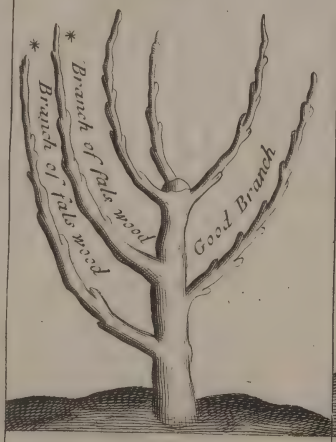
Fifthly, This is the moſt material Point, that among all the *Branches*, whether ſtrong or weak, there are ſome which have the real Character of *Good*, of which a great many muſt be preſerv'd; there are likewiſe ſome which have the real Character of *Bad* ones, moſt of which ought to be expell'd. Let us now obſerve how to diſtinguiſh the one certainly from the other.

CHAP.

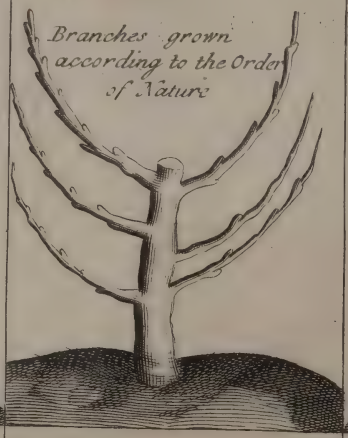


Different Situations of the first Branches produced sometimes by a Tree newly planted

1

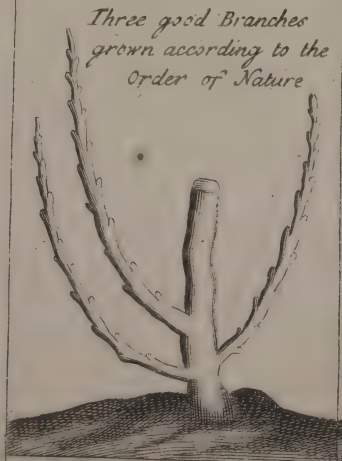


2



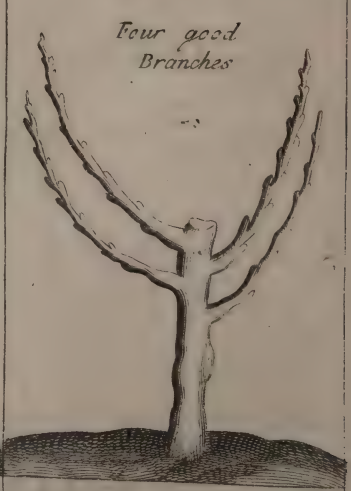
3

4

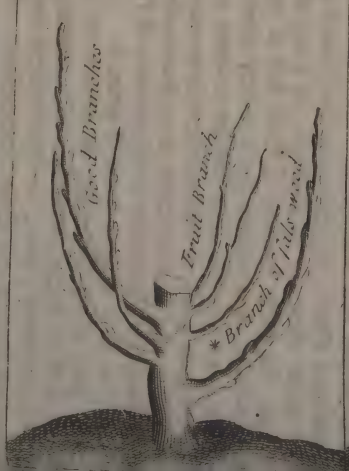


5

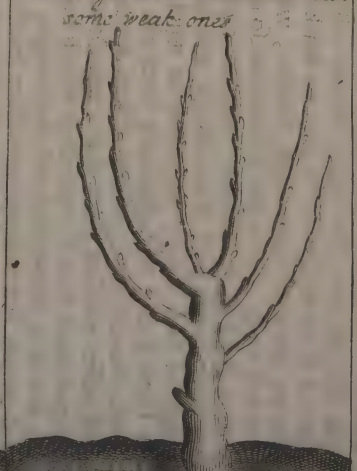
6



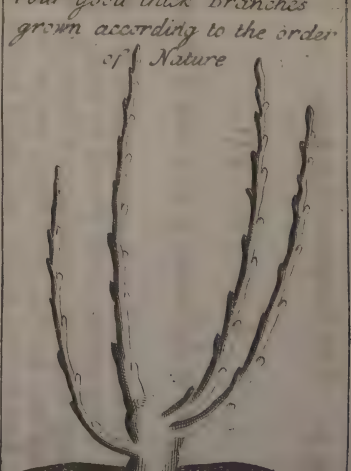
7



8



9



CHAP. VII.

To know the difference of good and ill Branches.

THE mark of *Good Branches* requires that the Eyes in the whole extent ſhould be thick, well fed, and very cloſe one to another; whereas the mark of the bad one, is, that in the lower part of the *Branches* their Eyes are flat, ill fed, and hardly form'd, and very diſtant the one from the other; as you will ſee by the *Figure* A B, in which the ill ones are marked *.

There are likewiſe ſmall weak *Branches*, which are term'd as bad ones, which are ſometimes ſo exceſſive weak, that like ſapleſs *Branches*, they are incapable of bearing Fruit, or at leaſt of nouriſhing and ſuſtaining the weight of their Fruit; they muſt be wholly taken off our Fruit-Trees, and eſpecially from the *Dwarfs*; for which *Branches* there is no occaſion, for to do well we muſt ſuffer nothing there that is not Good.

The *good weak Branches* are thoſe which being well plac'd, and of a mean thickneſs and length, are proper and certain Inſtruments to produce ſpeedily, beautiful and *good Fruit*; provided the Froſt ſpoils nothing, either while they are in Bloſſom, or ſoon after they are knit, for ſuch *Branches* ſeldom fail of producing Bloſſom-buds, and cannot ſerve to any other end but yielding Fruit, unleſs they happen to have certain overflowings of Sap, to thicken them in an extraordinary manner, and convert them into *Branches* for *Wood*; which happens ſometimes in all manner of *Trees*, particularly to ſuch as have been ill prun'd.

The *good ſtrong Branches*, of which the principal uſe is, firſt to begin, and then to continue to give the *Trees* a proper *Figure*, are particularly imploy'd in producing yearly on their Extremities other good

new

new *Branches*; ſome ſtrong, and others weak, as appears by the Figure. As,

To that end it is very material to preſerve the good weak ones for Fruit; it is likewiſe very neceſſary to manage prudently the ſtrong ones; to which purpoſe it is requiſite to preſerve on the Extremities of every old *Branch*, ſome of thoſe new ſtrong ones that are grown there; but that commonly extends to thoſe of a ſmall Number, as to one only; but ſometimes the *Mother-Branch* being extremely vigorous, it may extend to two or three.

There is chiefly a great deal of Skill requir'd to take away intirely all the uſeleſs *Branches*, whether it be becauſe they are worn or ſpent, or becauſe they have no good Qualifications: And the ſame concerning theſe that are to be preſerv'd, to know how to regulate their length proportionable to their force and vigour of the whole *Tree*, ſo that afterwards every one of them may be able to produce on its extremity, juſt as many good *Branches* as are neceſſary either for the Fruit, or for the perfecting the beauty of the *Tree*, or for preſerving it when it is eſtabliſh'd: And this is what we call pruning.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Explanation of the Words Strong *and* Strength, Weak *and* Weakneſs.

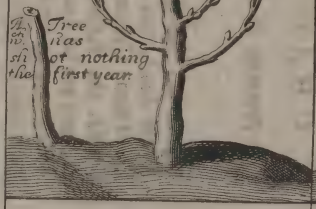
IN ſpeaking of *ſtrong Branches* and *ſtrong Roots*, are meant thoſe that are thick; and likewiſe ſpeaking of *weak Branches*, are meant thoſe that are *ſmall*: Moreover in ſpeaking of a *ſtrong Tree*, is meant a *vigorous Tree*; and in ſpeaking of a *weak Tree*, is meant a *languiſhing Tree*; that is, a *Tree* that yields but very few *Shoots*, and for the moſt part are all ſmall.

The

The Different Situations of the first Branches which a tree newly Planted somtimes makes.

1.

Three weak branches



2.

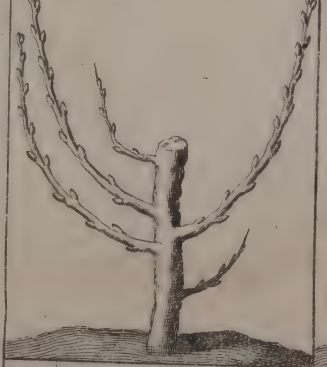
only one fair branch with some weak ones.

3.

Three fair branches with some weak ones shot according to the order of nature.

4.

Three fair branches of the first year with two weak ones according to ye. order of nature.

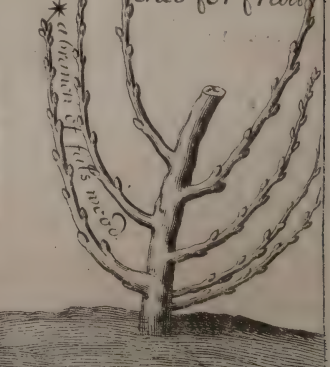


5.

Three fair & good branches with three small ones fit to yeild fruit.

6.

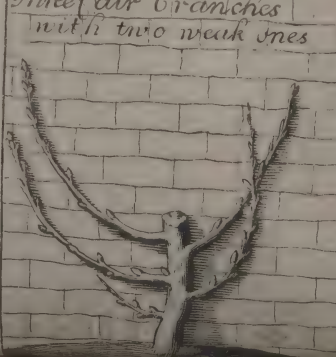
Four good branches for wood, with one of fal's wood, which is marked with a star & two branches for fruit.



Espaliers or Wall-fruit-Trees.

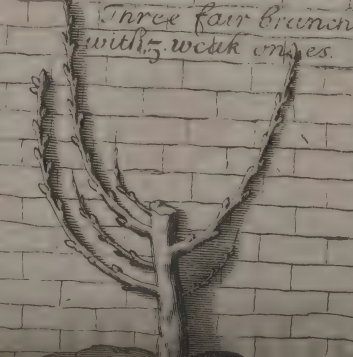
7.

Three fair branches with two weak ones



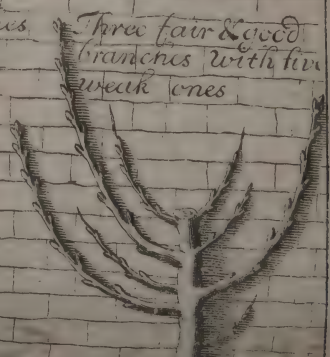
8.

Three fair branches with 2 weak ones.



9

Three fair & good branches with five weak ones



The other Chapter is only of the Tools that are neceſſary for *Pruning*, and the manner of uſing them; and therefore may be omitted.

CHAP. IX.

Of the manner of pruning Trees, *in the firſt Year of their being Planted.*

A *Fruit-Tree*, of what kind ſoever, *Pear*, *Apple*, *Plumb*, *Peach*, &c. which ſeem'd to promiſe all the good Qualifications requir'd in order to be planted, and has been planted with all the Skill and Conſideration which we have heretofore explain'd, this *Fruit-Tree*, from the Month of *March* until the Months of *September* and *October* following, will neceſſarily perform one of theſe four things: Either it will not ſhoot at all, or little, or it will ſhoot reaſonably, that is, one fine *Branch*, or elſe it will ſhoot much, that is, two or three fine *Branches*, and perhaps more, as it appears by the *Figures*. We muſt exactly explain what is to be done in theſe four Particulars.

CHAP. X, XI, XII, XIII.

Of the pruning of a Tree that has been planted one Year.

1*ſt*. IF it has not ſprouted at all, perhaps it may be dead, tho' it does not ſeem to be ſo, by reaſon of ſome Greenneſs which diſcovers it ſelf in cutting with the Knife; for it may ſeem alive at the Head, and yet be dead at the Root; however, part of the Head may be dead, and the Root living; which is the principle of Life; but when it is perfectly dead, there

there appears a dryneſs or blackneſs about the Graff. Such a *Tree* muſt be remov'd when you find it to be dead, and another put in its Room, at the firſt ſhower of Rain, provided it be not after the Month of *May*, or beginning of *June*, after which time it will not be ſafe to plant, till the return of the Seaſon. For this deſign you ſhould have *Trees* always in Baskets. In the mean time let us examine how this *Tree* happen'd to die, that we may prevent it for the future.

If by violent Froſts, to cover the Foot in the Winter, as is heretofore explain'd in the Treatiſe of Plantations.

If by Heat in Summer, to cover it with ſhort Graſs, green Weeds, *&c.*

If for want of Water, the new one muſt be well water'd.

If for want of good Mould, put the freſh Mould there.

If by being ſhaken or looſen'd at the firſt ſprouting, by *waggiſh People*, to ſet a *Fence* about it.

If by being planted too low in moiſt Ground, plant the other higher, and raiſe the Ground to it.

If from being ſhaded with large *Trees*, or by their Roots exhauſting all the goodneſs of the Earth, theſe large *Trees* muſt be removed; and the worn out Earth taken away and freſh put in, without thinking to better it with *Dung*.

If Moles have ſhaken them, or Worms have gnawn them, they muſt be look'd for and deſtroy'd.

'If the Stem appears to be green, and the Root ſtill 'alive, there may be ſome hopes, but not to recom-'pence our Culture; therefore it may be order'd as a 'dead *Tree*, it being a great hazard whether ever it 'will complete our deſire.

2*dly*. If this *Tree* ſhoots weak, ſmall, and yellowiſh *Branches*, and ſometimes accompanied with ſome *Fruit-buds*; and after you have examin'd the Roots, find ſome

of

of them defective, it's no more valuable than the former.

3*dly*. If it has produc'd one fine *Branch*, sufficiently thick, attended with some weak ones, we are to consider three things.

Whether it has shot from the extremity of the Stem, from the middle, or from the lower part.

If from the extremity, shorten the Stem of that Tree an Inch or two.

Thus in losing the pleasure of a Year, we avoid the dissatisfaction of having a *Tree* too high in the Stem, and consequently it affords us a fine Figure.

But if this fine *Branch* has shot from the middle of the Stem, cut the Stem, to that *Branch*, and shorten that *Branch* to four or five Eyes; it being certain 'twill produce in the second Year, at least two fine *Branches* opposite to each other; but this care must be taken to nail that *Branch* upright.

If this *Branch* has shot from the lower part of the Stem, it's very well plac'd, provided care be taken to keep it upright, which if it is not, the *Tree* grows awry, and never makes a beautiful *Figure*.

This *Branch* being cut at the same length which the Stem of the *Tree* was left at, undoubtedly it will produce fine *Branches*, towards the attaining of a beautiful *Figure*.

4*thly*. When this *Tree* has produc'd two fine *Branches*, or three, or four, or more, with some *weak ones* among them; it engages us to these Considerations;

1. To know whether that number of *Branches* be produc'd to our liking; that is, whether they grow round about some part of the *Stem*, whether at the top, in the middle, or in the lower part.

2. To know whether all those *Branches* are grown on one side, all above one another; or whether in degrees, at a great distance one from another, tho' round about the *Stem*; or if they are all grown from

one

one and the ſame Eye, and likewiſe whether it be on the top, middle, or lower part of the *Stem*.

Laſtly, To know whether all thoſe *Branches* of themſelves are diſpos'd to open and ſpread, or all of them to keep cloſe together in a confuſed manner.

Theſe are almoſt all the different ways in which the firſt Shoots of every *Tree* new planted do form themſelves when it ſtrikes Root.

In deſiring of fine and good *Trees*, the great *Branches* are only to be preſerv'd in this reſpect, as the only ones that can ſerve for the firſt Foundation, in Caſe they be well plac'd.

CHAP. XIV.

Of the firſt pruning *of a* Tree *that has produced two fine* Branches, *and both well plac'd.*

WHEN a *Tree* new planted has vigorouſly produc'd more than one fine *Branch*, with ſome weak ones among them: If it has on the top of the *Stem* two almoſt equally ſtrong and well plac'd, one on one ſide, and another on the other, nothing can hardly be deſir'd better? The only Thing is to ſhorten them all equally within the compaſs of five or ſix Inches in length: But above all, you muſt take care that the two laſt Eyes of the Extremity of each of thoſe *Branches* ſo ſhortned, look on the right and on the left, upon the two bare ſides, to the end that each of them producing at leaſt two new ones, thoſe four may be ſo well plac'd that they may be all preſerv'd; and in order to that, if it be a *Dwarf*, they muſt all contribute to form the thin round which we deſire; and if it be a *Wall-Tree*, to form the flat, and full round, which we likewiſe deſign.

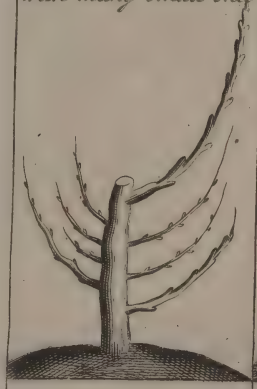
It would be ill *Pruning*, if theſe two laſt Eyes lookt either on the inſide of the *Dwarf* to fill it up, or on the

The different situations of the first Branches sometimes made by a Tree new planted

Dwarfs

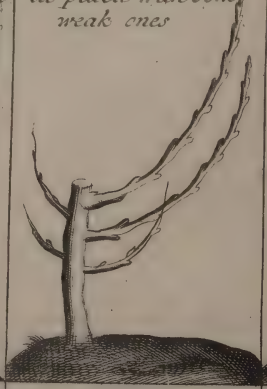
1

Only one fair Branch with many small ones



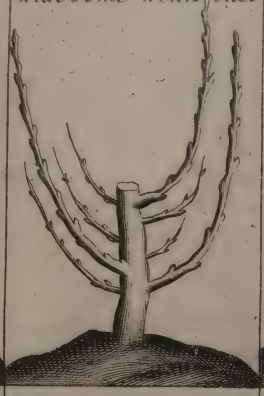
2

Two large Branches ill placd with some weak ones



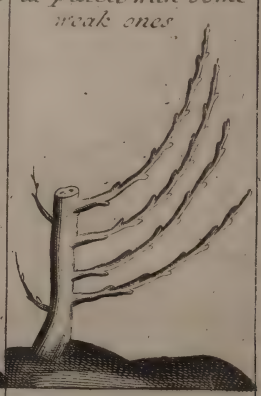
3

Three fair Branches with some weak ones



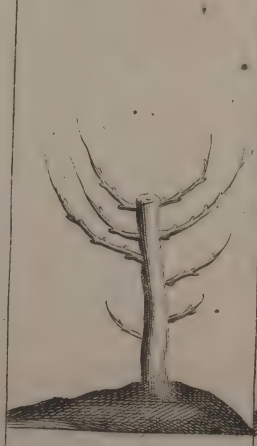
4

Four large Branches ill placd with some weak ones



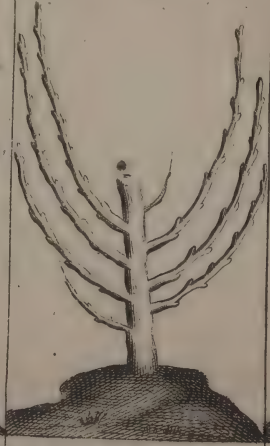
5

All weak Branches



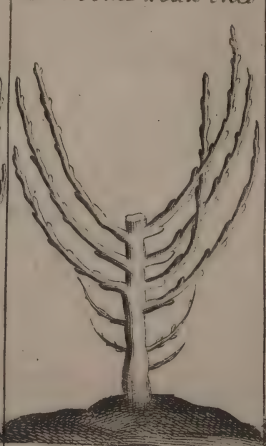
6

Six fair Branches with two weak ones



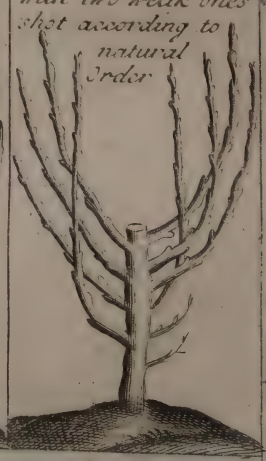
7

Seven fair Branches with some weak ones



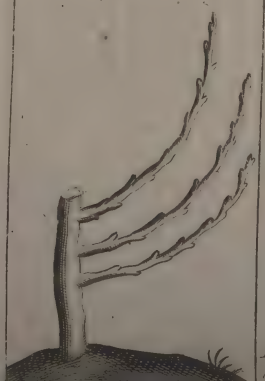
8

Eight fair Branches with two weak ones shot according to natural Order



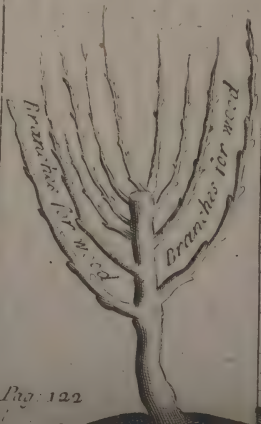
9

Three large Branches ill placd



10

Six weak Branches



11

Three fair Branches with four weak ones

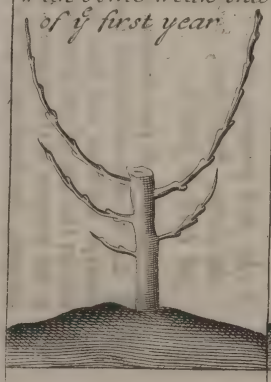
12

Three fair Branches well placd with some weak ones

One and the same Tree differently Prund according to the different Branches it has Shot four years one after another

1

Two fine Branches with some weak ones of ye first year

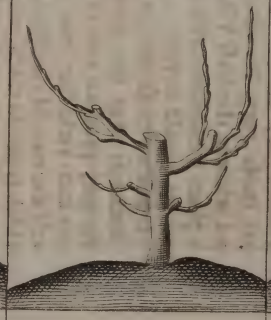


2

A Tree Prund as it ought to be the first year

3

Branches grwn from the first Pruning according to the order of Nature



4

The Pruning of the second year

5

Three good branches

Two good Branches

Branch of fruit wood

Three fruit Branches

6

The Pruning of the third year

Branches cut with in the thickness of a Crown Piece

A Branch cut for wood slantingly

7

Two good small Branches shot from the Pruning performed to the thickness of a Crown piece

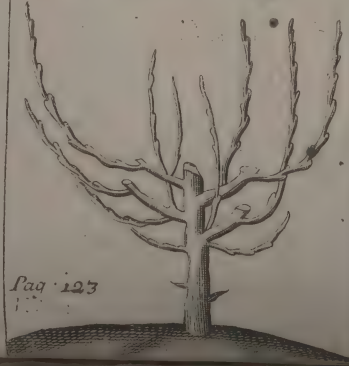
a Branch shot from the Pruning performed to ye thickness of a crown piece

8

The Pruning of the fourth year

9

Good Branches shot from the first Pruning



Pag 123

10

The Pruning of the second year

11

A Branch cut slantingly

Branch of fruit wood

A Branch cut to the thickness of a Crown piece

the outside to open it too much, it being requisite well to establish the first Beauty of the figure of that *Tree*, which is to open in a round equally garnish'd: So likewise in *Wall-Trees* the *pruning* would not be well perform'd, unless it were order'd so that the two *Eyes* on the Extremities of the two *Branches* that are to be shortned, should shoot upon oppesite sides the new *Branches* they are able to produce; for it's necessary that those very *Branches* should have of themselves, and without the least Violence, a natural Disposition to place themselves well upon those parts of the *Wall* that we would cover.

If one of those two *Branches* has any advantage in Thickness over the other, so that in probability the one may produce two other thick ones, while the other can yield but one, care must be taken, that as well the two of the thickest, as the single one of that which is not so thick, may come forth, so that all three together may be preserv'd, as fit and necessary for the composing of the beautiful Figure; otherwise if there should be a necessity of removing some, being ill-favouredly grown, it would be a loss.

If a *Fruit Branch* should chance to be join'd with the two *Wood Branches* it may be preserv'd.

CHAP. XV.

Of the first pruning of a Tree *that has only produc'd two* Branches, *both beautiful and thick, yet both ill plac'd.*

IF one of these fine *Branches* which this *Tree* has produc'd be considerably lower than the other, or perhaps both on one side, or it may be one on one side on the top of the Extremity, and the other quite at the bottom of the oppesite side, you must preserve but one, the fittest to begin a fine Figure, cutting off

the

the other ſo cloſe that it may never be able to produce any thick ones in the ſame place; it being certain that if both were preſerv'd, it could never form a *Tree* of any agreeable Figure.

If the lower *Branch* be equally good, or better than that above, it will be moſt proper to leave the lowermoſt, being fitteſt to contribute to the Beauty of the *Tree*.

CHAP. XVI.

Of a Tree *which has produc'd three or four fine well plac'd* Branches, *or elſe three or four ill ones, and thoſe all on the extremity, or a little beneath it.*

IF they are on the Extremity of the *Stem*, and in a proper place at firſt to form a fine *Tree*, they muſt be prun'd with all the ſame regards we have explain'd, for the *Pruning* of the two firſt which were by themſelves. If theſe three or four *Branches* be all of an equal thickneſs, they muſt be all us'd alike. If one or two of them be ſomewhat leſs in thickneſs, but ſtill fit to be *Wood-branches*, or at leaſt half Wood, and capable of contributing to the Figure, thoſe muſt only be prun'd with a proſpect of getting one only new *Branch* from them, taking care to have it on that ſide that ſhall be found moſt empty; and to that end they muſt be ſhortned to an Eye that looks on that ſide, and care muſt be taken that the two laſt Eyes of the others which are ſtronger, may look towards the two oppoſite ſides, in order to begin to fill them up the more.

If thoſe three or four fine *Branches* ſhoot out a little below the Extremity, 'tis but ſhortning the *Stem* to them,

When

When the *Branches* that are produc'd are moſt of them ill ones, and cannot all conduce towards the forming a fine *Tree*, nor cannot all be preſerv'd, examine whether among the three or four, there are not at leaſt two pretty well ſituated, the one on one ſide, and the other on the other, and whether they are not too far diſtant to frame ſome Foundation for your *Figure*, and that being ſo, theſe may very well anſwer the cutting off the others; the two that are preſerv'd muſt be *prun'd* with the ſame regard heretofore explain'd for the *pruning* of the two fine *Branches*.

Care muſt be taken that thoſe two being *prun'd*, may be found afterwards of an equal height, though of a different length, to the end that thoſe that may ſhoot from them may begin our *Figure* happily.

Good weak *Branches* muſt be carefully preſerv'd for *Fruit*, only ſhortning them a little on the Extremity, when they appear too weak for their length, not failing to take away all the ſapleſs *Branches*.

CHAP. XVII.

Of the Pruning of Trees *that have produc'd the number of five, ſix or ſeven fine* Branches.

IF our *Tree* has produc'd the number of five, or ſix, or ſeven fine *Branches*, or more, it will be ſufficient to preſerve three or four of thoſe that a skilful *Gardener* ſhall think fit, both by their ſituation and ſtrength, to be the fitteſt for our Deſign; this being ſo, we muſt wholly cut off all the others, if they happen to be higher than thoſe that are preſerv'd, eſpecially if they be thick, for if they are weak, that is, fit for *Fruit-branches*, they muſt be preſerv'd until they have perform'd what they are capable of doing.

If among the thick ones there chance to be a great many ſmall ones, preſerve two or three of thoſe that are beſt plac'd, breaking off the Extremity of the longeſt a little, and not meddling with thoſe that are naturally ſhort; and conſequently you muſt take away all thoſe that may cauſe a Confuſion.

" The next Chapter tho' it be of the ſecond " Years Pruning, is much to the ſame effect of that " of the firſt, which is fully treated on in the prece- " ding Chapter.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of the ſecond Pruning of a Tree, *that on the firſt Year had produced two fine* Branches *for* Wood.

THere is little to be inſerted in this Chapter, only that a *Tree*, of the firſt Years *planting*, having produc'd two thick *Branches* for Wood, and one or two ſmall ones for *Fruit*; if on the ſecond Year, the *Sap* has alter'd its Courſe from the thick *Branches* to the ſmall ones, then the ſmall ones become *Wood Branches*, by an unexpected *Sap* they receiv'd.

In this caſe the Productions of theſe *Branches* muſt be cut quite off into the *Mother-Branch*, which will undoubtedly, the ſecond Year, conduce to a beautiful *Figure*. The Production of theſe thick *Branches* that ſhot the firſt, being us'd as *Fruit-Branches*, by reaſon of the leſs abundance of *Sap* they receiv'd than what was promis'd.

" The following Chapter mentions nothing ma- " terial to be inſerted.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

Of the second Pruning of a Tree, *which had produced the first Year four fine* Branches *of* Wood, *or more.*

IF a *Tree* from the first Years *Pruning* has produc'd four fine *Branches*, or more, 'tis certain it has a great deal more Vigour than any of the rest we have mention'd; therefore it's necessary sometimes to preserve some *Branches* upon it, which at that time are no ways conducing to the *Figure* of the *Tree*, but to serve for a time to consume part of the Sap, which might be prejudicial to the *Branches* that are to yield Fruit. These superfluous *Branches* may be left long, and prun'd without Consequence, since they are to be wholly taken away, as soon as the *Tree* is formed, and produces a reasonable quantity of Fruit.

As for those that are essential to the Beauty of the *Tree*, *prune* them all a little longer than those of the preceding *Trees*, that is about two or three Eyes at most, as well to avoid Confusion, as to make an Advantage of the Vigour of such a *Tree*, which, without such a Precaution would not yield Fruit in a long time, because the great abundance of Sap might convert into *Branches* all the Eyes that should have turn'd into *Fruit buds*, had their Nourishment been more moderate.

Such a *Tree*, at the end of the second Year, appears in a manner quite form'd, by means of all the new *Branches*, that every one of the old ones, being prun'd, have produc'd on their Extremities; and among the new ones, care must be taken to chuse those that conduce to the Beauty of the Figure, to *prune* them again, partly of the same length, as those which had been prun'd for the first time; from which they proceed,

endeavouring to distinguish whether the *Branch*, that has been *prun'd*, may at least produce two, in order to preserve them both, if they are fit for our Design; or if one must be quite taken away, let it commonly be the highest, for the lowest being preserv'd, is fittest for the Form, or to preserve the Beauty we look for, and by that means not only the place that is cut shall be quickly cover'd again, but besides, it will make no Wound upon the *Branches* that shall be preserv'd, and consequently the *Tree* will be thereby much Handsomer and Sounder.

But if the Vigour of that *Tree* be observ'd to continue, as it is very common, and even to augment visibly, in such a case Confusion is to be fear'd, either in the Heart of a *Dwarf*, or in respect to a *Wall-Tree*, of what kind soever, as *Pears*, *Apples*, *Plumbs*, *Peaches*, *Cherries*, &c. Therefore that second *Pruning* must be perform'd yet a little longer than the first, particularly if the *Tree* inclines to be close, and that length must be about a large Foot, or a little more, to employ that abundance of Sap which we judge must not be restrain'd, nor contain'd in a small space.

When from the second *Pruning* other good *Branches* shall be grown, which shall begin to open the *Dwarf* reasonably well, or to fill sufficiently our *Wall-Tree*, especially the *Tree* beginning to yield *Fruit*, then we must return to our ordinary way of *Pruning*, of six or seven Inches upon the most vigorous *Branches*, and four or five Inches upon the moderate ones.

This great fury seldom fails of diminishing at the end of the first five or six Years, if the *Tree* has been well govern'd, and then all those little *Branches* which we have endeavour'd to procure in a great number at the bottom, and have afterwards preserv'd with care, begin to give us an ample Recompence for all our Pains; and pretty often on such Occasions we come to *Prune* over again, here and there, some of the old

Branches,

Branches, which the great vigour of the *Tree* had oblig'd us to leave of an extraordinary length, aiming ſtill at extending, by way of Overture, on the ſides, there to employ uſefully the vigour of the *Tree*, and to preſerve its agreeable *Figure*.

In thoſe vigorous *Trees*, we muſt leave upon them, without any uſe, ſome *Branches* cut Stump-wiſe, and even ſome thick ones, tho' of falſe Wood, in which, for ſome Years ſpace, that furious Sap, of which we have too much, may looſe it ſelf in vain, which otherwiſe might diſorder ſome of our principal Parts, and even, if upon thoſe ſorts of *Trees* any *Branches* of falſe Wood be found, in a place where they may ſerve towards the *Figure* of the *Tree*, they muſt be preſerv'd and us'd as ſuch; being certain, that as they will take up the greateſt abundance of the Sap, the good *Branches* that have produc'd theſe falſe ones will receive leſs, and conſequently will bear Fruit the ſooner; theſe falſe *Branches*, in the mean time performing the ſame effect, as to the *Figure*, as the good ones could have done.

Such *Branches* may likewiſe be left where-ever the Overture of the *Tree* ſhall not be prejudiced by them, from whence the *Tree*, bearing Fruit, they may, at pleaſure, be taken away without any prejudice to the *Figure*, provided, always, they cauſe not the leaſt confuſion, that being the greateſt harm that can happen to a vigorous *Tree*. To moderate the great fury of ſuch a *Tree*, and make it bear the ſooner, two things are required beſides the *Overture*.

1*ſt*. The length and multitude of good weak *Branches*, when they are plac'd ſo as to cauſe no Confuſion.

2*dly*. A conſiderable number of out-lets upon the thick *Branches*, thro' which that abundance of Sap may perform its effect.

If ſome *Branches prun'd* the preceding Year, have produc'd three or four, all pretty thick ones, you

need not cut them ſhort, or retrench them, ſo that having one or two of the beſt plac'd, preſerve one or two of the others from *pruning* of the next Year, and leave them reaſonably long; beſides, if you preſerve the loweſt, cut the higheſt Stump-wiſe, and when you preſerve the higheſt, leave under them, either upon the out-ſide, or upon the ſides, one or two Stumps of the thick *Branches* form'd like the Hook of a Vine, each about two Inches in length.

There happens in thoſe Stumps or Hooks, a diſcharge of Sap which produces ſome *Branches*, either for Fruit, when they are weak, or to become, in time, fit *Branches* for the *Figure* when they are ſtrong.

The beſt way is to take away the higheſt *Branches*, and preſerve the loweſt for the *Figure*, being one of the Advantages we reap by ſpreading the *Tree* with eaſe to the bottom of the Wall, which cannot ſo well be done in taking away the loweſt, and preſerving the higheſt.

CHAP. XX.

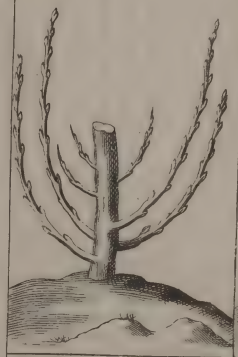
Of the Pruning that muſt be perform'd the third Year upon all ſorts of Trees *planted within four Years.*

WE muſt always follow the Idea of a fine *Tree*, which we have firſt of all propos'd to our ſelves either in *Dwarf* or *Wall-Trees*, and to proportion the burthen of the *Head* to the vigour of the *Root*, in leaving more and longer *Branches* on a vigorous *Tree*, and leſs and ſhorter on that which appears weak.

And whereas many old *Branches* muſt be carefully preſerv'd on a *vigorous Tree*, (eſpecially for *Fruit*) provided there be no Confuſion; on the contrary, you muſt eaſe a weak *Tree* of the burthen of the old *Branches*, as well

1.

Four fair Branches with some weak ones shot the first Year.

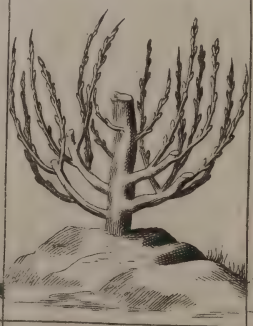


2.

The first Years Pruning I leaue the branches the longer because The Tree was very Vigorous.

3.

The Effect of the Pruning of a Tree which has shot 4 fair Branches the first Year.

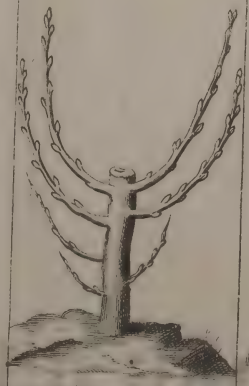


4.

Branches left Long to waft some part of the Sap which would afford only Great Branches but would never giue any for Fruit.

5.

Four fair Branches with some weak ones shot the first Year.



6.

The first Years Pruning of the same Tree.

7.

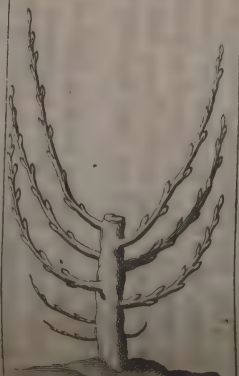
The Effect of the first Years Pruning of that Tree.

8.

The second Pruning Branches cut fork fashion to wast some of the Sapp.

9.

Six fair Branches shot the first Year with three weak ones.

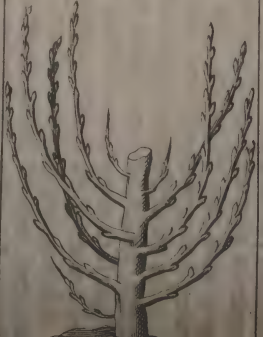


10.

The first Years Pruning I leaue the Branches long by reason of ye great Vigour of the Tree

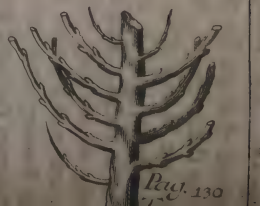
11.

Eight fair Branches wth three Weak ones shot ye first Year.



12.

The first Years Pruning the Branches are left Long by reason of the great Vigour of the Tree.



well those that are for *Wood*, as those that are for *Fruit*, and cut them short, in order to make it shoot new ones; but if not able to produce the young Shoots with vigour, then it must be pulled up, and a better put in its room, after having taken away all the old Earth, which may be judged to be either *ill* or *worn out*, and putting new in its room.

In *Pruning* provision must be made for those *Branches* that may proceed from those which you are *Pruning*, in order to prepare some that may be proper for the *Figure*, with this assurance, that when a high *Branch* is taken down over a lower, this being strengthned by all the Nourishments that would have gone to the higheſt, which has been taken away, this low *Branch* will produce more *Branches* than it should have done, had it receiv'd no Reinforcement.

It seldom happens that all the *Trees* of the same Garden, tho' order'd alike, prove equally vigorous, for *Trees* are subject to an infinite number of Accidents that can neither be foreseen nor avoided; but it is certain that all the *Trees* of a Garden may be form'd agreeably in their *Figure*, which is one of the principal things to which the *Gardener* is oblig'd.

Here the Author advises every Body not to be obstinate in preserving *Pear Tears*, which yearly, towards the end of the Summer, grow extreme yellow, without having produc'd fine *Shoots*, nor those of which the Extremities of the *Branches* die every Year.

They are commonly *Trees* grafted upon Quince Stocks, of which some of the principal Roots are dead or rotten; they are *Trees* that produce but small Roots at the upper part of the Foot, and consequently Roots that are expos'd to the Injuries of the Air and the Spade.

The same thing may be said of the *Peach Tree*, that appears the first Years to gather *Gum* at the greateſt part of their Eyes, and of those that are extremely at-

rack'd with certain little Flies and Piſmires; ſuch *Peach-Trees* have certainly ſome rotten Roots, and will never do well.

Thoſe *Trees* that ſhoot on all ſides an infinite number of little, weak, ſapleſs *Branches*, with ſome thick ones here and there, both the one and the other for the moſt part of falſe Wood, in which caſe a great deal of time may be loſt upon ill grounded hopes, ſo that it will be beſt to remove them as ſoon as may be; and when they are not too old; or the Roots ſpoil'd, venture to plant them again in ſome other place, in good Ground, after having cleanſed them of all their rottenneſs and canker, in order to ſee if they will come to any thing, to make uſe of them, elſewhere; which happens ſometimes with *Pear-Trees*, but very ſeldom with Stone Fruit, eſpecially *Peach Trees*, ſtill putting better in the room of them, with all the Conditions heretofore explain'd.

CHAP. XXI.

Of the firſt Pruning of Trees *that have been planted with many Branches.*

THO' it is not adviſeable to plant little Trees with many *Branches*, yet if any have done ſo, obſerve theſe Rules. Firſt, Cut off whatever may cauſe a Confuſion, or is not proper for the *Figure*. And ſecondly, Thoſe *Branches* we preſerve upon them, leave them at ſix or ſeven Inches in length, and obſerve the foregoing Rules in *Pruning*.

Trees planted with many *Branches* upon them, are not ſo eaſily turn'd to a fine *Figure*, as young ones choſe out of the *Nurſery*; they generally produce their young Shoots diſorderly, and conſequently muſt be often cut and wounded, before what's deſired can be effected.

And

And when *Trees* have been planted with a great many more and longer *Branches* than ſhould have been, and there appears no manner of Diſpoſition towards the *Figure* we ought to wiſh for, we muſt immediately reduce them.

In a great Plantation where other *Trees* are dead, and ſuppoſing the *Ground* to be good, and other good Mould put into the hole; in ſuch a caſe, *Trees* with ſome *Branches* may very well be planted, eſpecially thoſe which are difficult to fructifie.

CHAP. XXII.

Of the Pruning of Tall Standards, *or high-bodied Trees.*

HIGH *Standards* planted againſt Walls do all require the ſame precaution as the *low* ones, but thoſe that are planted in the open Air, they need only be touched once or twice in the beginnings; that is, in the three or four firſt Years, in order to remove ſome *Branches* from the middle, or to ſhorten a ſide *Branch* which grows too high, or too long, or bring in another nearer that extends beyond his bounds, and refer the reſt to Nature.

" Our Author ſpeaks very rightly of high *Standards*, " not being prun'd with all the Circumſtances us'd in " lower *Dwarfs* or *Walls*; yet ſo far muſt be obſerv'd, " yearly to cut and clear out all ſuch *Branches* which " grow in the middle of the *Tree*, together with all the " canker'd Shoots, otherwiſe being overburthen'd 'twill " cauſe a Confuſion, and too much a thickneſs of *Wood* " will depri e the Fruit of the Sun it ought to have.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of the first Conduct of Grafts *in Slits made and multiplied upon old* Trees, *in place, either* Dwarfs *or* Wall.

SOmetimes for change of Fruit, old *Trees* are *grafted*, of one Head, two, three or more, and some of them with one *Graft* or more in each Head, in *Pruning* these observe the former Directions; and where there are many Shoots, cut off such as grow inward, or are too thick: Both for number and length respect must be had to the quantity of Sap that is to supply, so as not to check it too much, tho' afterwards you cut off or shorten some of them, always taking care to do it so as the *Figure* you design may be best accomplish'd, and the lower part kept thick enough.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of what is to be done in Cases not foreseen, and pretty common to all sorts of Trees, *even to those that have been manag'd according to all the Rules of Art.*

WHAT has been already said, may give a sufficient knowledge in this matter, yet Nature answers not all our Intentions. Times and Seasons, or Grounds, and the different temper of *Trees*, and the particular Kinds of *Fruit*, which may produce Inconveniencies which we could not foresee. For after we have prun'd and manag'd our *Trees*, according to all the Rules of Art and Discretion, yet Nature will produce disorderly and confus'd *Branches*, which when they come to pass ought to be remedied.

Stone

Stone Fruit, especially Peaches and Apricots greatly require a second, and sometimes a third *Pruning*, besides what's done at the end of Winter; those last *Prunings* must be perform'd towards the middle of *May*, when the Fruit is either knit or blasted; at which Time they are not only advantageous, but very necessary: At the same time you must likewise Trim the Buds and useless Branches of some others, which is no less necessary than those kinds of *Prunings*.

These last Operations, *viz.* The second and third *Prunings* of *Stone Fruit*, and the Trimming of the *Buds* and useless *Branches* of all manner of *Trees*, are necessary both to strengthen certain *Branches* which may be of use for the future to make *Branches* for Wood, and to take away some that are grown useless.

All these are laid down in four Clauses.

1. Remarks generally common for all sorts of *Fruit-Trees*.

2. Remarks that are peculiar in every Year to the first *pruning* of Stone Fruit, especially Peaches and Apricots.

3. To the second and third *Pruning* of Stone Fruits, as well *Espaliers* as *Dwarfs*.

4. For Trimming of Buds and useless *Branches* of both.

CHAP. XXV.

Common Remarks for certain singular Cases relating to the Pruning of all manner of Trees.

THIS Chapter shall be without Order or Connection, every Case being singular and collected.

1. Observation.

When a *Branch* well plac'd, either against a Wall, or in a *Dwarf*, hath shot some false Wood neither proper

per for the Figure or Fruit, let them be cut off within the thickneſs of a Crown piece, or ſlopingly; tho' it's beſt done at the firſt appearance in the Summer, by breaking off the Bud.

2. Cut off all *Branches* that ſhoot from a hard knob, upon which the Stalks of the Pears did grow.

3. Do the like by thoſe which proceed from a ſhort ſtreight Branch like a Spur, tho' the Spurs are common and good to be preſerv'd, yet the Branches growing from them will never be good for any thing; if it produce more, cut off the Spur it ſelf.

4. Pruning ſome weak Branches may be as well perform'd by breaking them only at the end, as cutting them with a Knife.

5. The *Cock ſpur*, or dry dead parts of *Branches* that remain where a *Branch* was ſhorten'd above the next Eye or Shoot, ſhould be cut off always, tho' in Peach *Trees* it may ſometimes be hurtful.

6. When a *Tree* in its firſt Years has produc'd *Branches* of moderate vigour, and afterwards puts forth ſtrong ones well plac'd, tho' of falſe Wood, theſe latter may be us'd as the Foundation for the Figure of the *Tree*, and the other ſuffer'd a time for bearing Fruit, but if they cannot be well plac'd, cut them off in hopes next Year of new ones better.

7. When an old *Tree* ſhoots ſtronger *Branches* towards the bottom than the top, and the top be in an ill caſe, cut it off, and form a new Figure from thoſe lower ones; but if the top be vigorous, cut off the lower, unleſs well plac'd to continue for the benefit of the *Tree*.

8. When little and weak Branches ſhoot from the like, and the third ſhoot is ſtrong, yet uſe them as Branches of falſe Wood.

9. The order of Nature in production of Branches and Roots, is to ſend forth a leſſer than the Branch of which it comes; if ſuch prove thicker than the Stem

out

out of which it ariſeth in Branches, uſe them as falſe Wood; in Roots it is not material, the thickeſt being the beſt; and in Branches, if the Situation favour the Figure, you may preſerve them.

10. Conſideration muſt be had (in Pruning) of the place from whence Branches proceed, as to be good and fit to anſwer the end.

11. Likewiſe regard muſt be had to the effect of former Pruning, in order to correct the defects of it, or continue its Beauty.

12. Dwarf *Trees* not being ſupported by a Wall, if they are likely to bear more Fruit than they can ſuſtain without breaking the Branch, care muſt be had to leſſen the weight, by taking off ſome bearing Buds or Fruit.

13. If a large old Branch of a Peach or Plumb Tree be ſhorten'd, it will not be apt to put forth young freſh Shoots, the Sap not eaſily penetrating a thick hard Bark; however other Branches which are left, may be better ſupply'd with Nouriſhment. But Apricot Trees or young Peach Trees, are apt enough to put forth freſh ones.

14. In vigorous Trees the weaker Branches are the Fruit-bearers: In weak Trees, the ſtronger chiefly, therefore in the latter prune off the feeble and ſmall.

15. In vigorous Trees three Branches (which are good ones) may put forth at one Eye; generally the two ſide Branches are proper to be preſerv'd, and the middleſt cut off, and that in *May* or *June*.

16. The Branches of Wall-Fruit *Trees* may be eaſily diſpos'd if tack'd while young; if they be grown too ſtiff and unfit, cut them off, and expect others that may do well.

17. Tho' it be diſagreeable (either in a *Wall-Tree* or *Dwarf*) to ſee a thick Branch croſſing the middle of the Tree, yet if it be apply'd to fill up an empty ſide it may be permitted; niceties of Poſition are not much to be obſerv'd in Fruit-bearing Branches.

18. It's

18. It's difficult to ſtrengthen weak Branches without cutting away others that are ſuperior to them, even the upper part of that from which it ſhoots, tho' Nature ſometimes doth it her ſelf.

19. As to the Pruning vigorous Peach Trees, it's neceſſary to defer the firſt pruning until they are ready to bloſſom, the better to know which may be moſt likely to bear Fruit, and then to ſhorten them as they may require.

20. Fruit Buds that are neareſt the ends of Branches, are commonly thicker, and ſo better fed than others, therefore for weak Trees it may be beſt to prune them early, that the Sap may not waſte it ſelf on ſuch parts as muſt be retrench'd.

21. A *Wall-Fruit Tree* ſhould be quite untack'd before you begin to prune it, for hereby you may order it to a better Figure than if the old Tacks remain.

22. It is often neceſſary to untack, both in order to make the Figure equal, and to remove Branches that are crept behind the Props or Stays; viſit therefore your Trees often in *May*, to prevent ſuch diſorders, and to remove languiſhing or other Shoots that would cauſe Confuſion.

23. A multitude of Branches in the firſt Year is not always a ſign of Vigour, but if they prove weak, an ill Omen, and token of Infirmity in the Root.

24. When either *Dwarf* or *Wall-Tree* is great and old, it ſeldom ſhoots green Branches, and therefore faults are not ſo eaſily committed in Pruning it, if the Dwarf be but kept open, and the *Wall-Tree* have a good Figure, faults ariſe moſt where the Tree is vigorous, and produceth more than is expected.

25. We can only judge of the Strength or Weakneſs of *Branches*, by comparing them with others on the ſame Tree, the part on which they grow, and the nature of the Tree making difference; the neighbourhood of one very thick renders another that is not ſo thick, weak;

weak; as many weak ones render another that is not ſo weak, thick.

26. This Rule is conſiderable, for ſometimes there is an extraordinary length and pretty thickneſs, which yet ought to be look'd on as weak or ſmall.

27. When Branches are very ſlender towards the Ends, 'tis a certain ſign of Weakneſs, and ought to be ſhorten'd; and if thick there, the contrary is as ſure.

28. The farther a weak Branch is diſtant from the Trunk, the leſs Nouriſhment it receives, and is therefore to be ſhorten'd; thick Branches, the more diſtant from the Heart, receive the more, and are therefore to be removed, that the Vigour may extend it ſelf to the middle or lower part of the Tree.

29. From ſome Trees, eſpecially Pear Trees, ſometimes proceed *Horizontal Branches*, admirable to be preſerv'd, either ſhooting inwards or outwards.

30. Some Branches may ſeem proper for Wood, to eſtabliſh the Figure of the Tree, yet if they prove of no better growth than Wood *Branches*, they muſt not continue. So that if better can be produc'd to ſupply their places, they are not to be relied on.

31. When a Tree, eſpecially Peach and Plumb Tree, ceaſes to put forth new Branches, they muſt be look'd upon as decaying Trees, and another prepar'd for its place; in the mean time cutting off all that are ſapleſs.

32. A Branch for Wood muſt never be prun'd without occaſion require it: As when a low Standard is hurt by a Neighbour that over-grows him, in ſuch caſe ſome Branches that annoy the other may be prun'd and left to bear Fruit at greater height than otherwiſe they ought, that you may receive ſome Fruit before they are quite cut off.

33. Thick Branches that grow from the ends of others tolerably thick and long, muſt be cut off ſhort, that others may put forth in their ſtead; for if they were continu'd and prun'd according to ordinary method, they would grow long and naked. 34. The

34. The cutting thus ſhort and ſtump-wiſe is generally us'd, where a Branch that was weak and long is grown vigorous, and puts forth at its end two or three ſtrong Branches; it ſhould have been ſhorten'd while it was weak, and it muſt be ſerv'd ſo yet.

35. If the Branch cut ſtump-wiſe hath produc'd no Branches for Wood, but a thick Branch at or near the place of the Stump, it muſt alſo be cut ſtump-wiſe, unleſs the old one were left too long, which then ought to be cut again.

36. If an old well liking *Tree* be diſorder'd with falſe *Wood*, by ill *pruning*; take it lower by cutting off a Branch or two yearly, till it is ſufficiently ſhorten'd, if it be a good Kind worth preſerving; otherwiſe graft on it a better ſort.

37. Some *Trees* put forth ſo vigorouſly, that they cannot the firſt Year be reduc'd to a ſmall compaſs, ſuch muſt be allow'd to extend themſelves, or elſe they will produce falſe Wood; afterwards you may reduce them.

38. A vigorous *Tree* can never have too many Branches, if well order'd, nor a weak *Tree* too few.

39. The Branches of falſe Wood, or Suckers, as to *Peach-Trees* and other *Stone Fruit*, are not ſo defective of Eyes or Buds, as thoſe that grow on *Kernal Fruit-Trees*; if there be a ſmall number, manage them as *Pear Trees* in the like caſe; but if many, and thoſe on the lower part of the *Tree*, ſome of them may be prepar'd to renew the *Tree*.

40. All *Trees* have a *Branch* or two if not more, predominant; where the Vigour is equally divided, it's beſt; but if it incline to one ſide more than another, it's very faulty.

41. A *Wood Branch* on the inſide of a *Dwarf* is welcome, if favourably plac'd to ſupply a thin ſide.

42. *Fruit-Buds* of *Pear* and *Apple-Trees* ſometimes form themſelves the ſame Year in which the *Branch* they

they are adherent to is form'd, as generally all the Buds of Stone Fruit do, but for the moſt part it's two or three Years or longer before the former come to perfection.

43. Shoots put forth in Autumn are always bad; and muſt be taken off.

44. It is in the Gardeners power to make Fruit-buds grow where he pleaſeth, but not when he pleaſes.

45. If a thick Branch, being prun'd, ſhoots forth three, reſpect muſt be had to their thickneſs and fitneſs for Fruit, and to maintain the Figure, and accordingly to be retain'd or cut off.

46. *Wall-Stone-Fruit-Trees* do well in putting forth ſide Branches on Shoots of the ſame Year, for moſt *Trees* are too apt to ſhoot upwards.

47. Never preſerve ſapleſs Branches.

48. A *Dwarf Tree* of the *Beuree Pear*, when it bears, muſt be prun'd ſhorter than others, leſt the plenty and weight of its Fruit cauſe it to ſpread or open too much, which is no pleaſing Figure.

49. In *May* take care that good Branches of Wall-fruit creep not behind the Supporters or Lettice frame.

50. A languiſhing *Pear Tree* may be reſtor'd by pruning, and removal in better Ground, but never a *Peach Tree*, eſpecially if Gum appear.

51. If a young *Dwarf Tree* have been ſpoil'd by pruning, or accident, that it's thinner on one ſide than another, on which it chance to put forth a Branch (tho' of falſe *Wood*) it may be allow'd to be continu'd of greater length than otherwiſe the general Rules do admit.

52. When a *Tree* forms many *Branches*, ſome ſtrong, others weak, it may ſoon produce Fruit; but if few, and thoſe ſtrong, it produceth no Fruit, till in time it's grown fuller of Branches that abate its vigorous Shoots.

53. When *Trees* (by reaſon of their vigour in growth) do not bear Fruit, leave upon them a great

deal of old Wood, avoiding Confusion as well as vacuity.

54. It's good to review presently after pruning, to amend some faults that probably may be committed.

55. When a *Tree* puts forth much stronger Shoots on one side than the other, a great part of the strong *Branches* must be cut off close to the Body, or some of them stump-wise.

56. In all sorts of *Trees* allow less length to the weak than strong *Branches*.

57. It is common upon all *Trees* (especially the more ancient) to find weak *Branches* which want nourishment, therefore at the grand *pruning*, or oftner, shorten some, and diminish others; or sometimes a superior *Branch* that is too vigorous, whereby the weak may be better repleniſh'd.

58. When an upper *Branch* requires shortning, cut it close to another, that it may heal over; but when a lower is cut off, do it sloping, or at a little distance, that a new one may grow out of it.

59. When a strong *Branch* is cut pretty close, and produceth nothing but weak ones towards its end, 'tis not likely to make a good *Figure*.

60. If a young crooked *Tree* produce a fine *Branch* below the crook, cut the Head off close to that *Branch*.

61. If a thick Shoot put forth on a *Wall-Tree*, it may better be preserv'd on it, tho' ill plac'd, than on a Dwarf, because by nailing Ligatures, it self, or those that grow from it, may be turn'd often to a convenient place, which cannot be so well effected on Standard *Dwarf-Trees*.

62. Tho' five, six or seven Inches be usually the proper length to leave *Wood-Branches* at; yet very often they must be left longer or shorter as occasion requires, upon the Consideration of the vigour or weakness of the *Tree*, thickness or smallness of the *Branch* to be cut, the fullness or vacuity of the place

of

of its position, and the height of other *Branches* upon the same *Tree*.

63. The Objections against skilful pruning deserve not an Answer.

64. When a fine *Fruit Branch* shoots many others which seem fit for Fruit, if they cause no Confusion, and the *Tree* hath vigour, particularly in Pear *Trees*, they may be preserv'd.

65. It happens sometimes (especially upon *Wall-Trees*) that sometimes a vigorous *Branch*, after it hath put forth the same Year of its growth small Shoots towards the Head or End, may also shoot stronger afterwards below; these last may be preserv'd for Wood *Branches*, and therefore to be shorten'd, and the other look'd on as *Fruit Branches*.

66. There's no scruple to be made, even in old *Trees*; especially *Pear*, *Apple*, and *Apricot Trees*, of abating thick *Branches* on certain sides, that by ill ordering prove too long and thin; tho' it be not convenient, without absolute necessity to cut many thick Branches which stand over weak ones, shot from the same part, left the Sap which fed the larger, flow so plentifully into the lesser, that it cause them to put forth much false Wood and Suckers.

76. Branches shot from the ends of others are commonly good Wood, yet sometimes it happens otherwise, and then must be corrected.

CHAP. XXVI.

Particular Remarks for the first Pruning, yearly to be perform'd in February *and* March, *upon* Trees *of* Stone-Fruit, *especially on* Peach *and* Apricot Trees, *either* Dwarf-Standards *or* Wall-Trees.

Fruit-Branches, of the *Trees* above-mention'd, are but of a small continuance, many of them perishing the first Year in which they produce Fruit, and even without it, if the Blossoms were destroy'd; these must be cut off, unless you find they have put forth Shoots for Blossoms for the succeeding Year.

It is not so with the *Fruit-Branches* of Pear and Apple-Trees, and even Plumb-Trees.

The Curious ought to be pitied, whose *Trees* are planted in cold ill Ground, or Ground worn out.

Weak *Branches* must be preserv'd with care, (the length proportion'd to their strength) for the visible hopes of present Fruit; and at second pruning, if Occasion requires, more boldness may be taken, but little hopes is to be had of them after.

Strong Branches are to be look'd upon with relation to the future, and therefore cut short, to produce others of both Kinds, and fill up the Vacancies where those that have ceas'd bearing are cut off.

Trees of very vigorous growth are not apt to bear Fruit, so that on such it may do well to leave Branches of a moderate thickness, and long, which may produce, probably, *Fruit-bearing Branches* the succeeding Year.

When a Peach Tree ceaseth to put forth Branches for Wood, provide one to succeed him.

If an old *Peach-Tree* shorten'd, hath put forth several good Branches, order it as a young planted *Tree* is already appointed to be, only leave the Branches longer.

Where

Where Walls are not above six or seven Foot high, the *Trees* planted against them must be at greater distance than ordinary, and the side *Branches* suffer'd to grow long, if the *Tree* be vigorous, even to a Foot and a half in length.

CHAP. XXVII.

Particular Remarks upon the Second and Third Pruning *of* Stone-Fruit.

THIS second *pruning* is to be perform'd about the middle of *May*, and concerns not thick *Branches*, but the weak, that were left at the first grand *pruning*, in hopes of *Fruit* upon them, which *Branches* produce different effects. As,

1. The most prosperous *Fruit* and fine *Branches*, in the best part of their extent, having *Fruit* that lies so close, as to be likely to obstruct one another in their growth, some must be taken away: And in case the multitude of young *Shoots* may be likely to bring confusion, some of the meanest and worst plac'd may be cut off.

2. Where there is much *Fruit* and no fine *Branches*, but weak and useless: There some of the *Fruit* should be taken off, leaving that which is fairest and best plac'd, and the *Branch* it self shorten'd: If the *Fruit* grow on the lower part of the *Branch*, cut it off close to them.

3. Where you have no *Fruit*, and yet many fine *Branches*, some of these ought to be preserv'd for *Fruit* next Year, but if any one be more luxurious in its growth than others, especially toward the end of the *Branch*, cut that clear off; but where there's neither *Fruit* nor good *Shoots*, cut off such a *Branch* close to the lowermost *Shoot* it hath put forth.

4. If the *Branch* have only produc'd a single *Shoot* at the end thereof, with much *Fruit* every where, if it

it be not so strong as to be likely to become a *Branch* of *Wood*, it ought to be preserv'd, and the small ones among the *Fruit* cut off; but if it incline to be a *Wood-Branch*, shorten it.

5. If it be a long *Branch*, and hath only two or three *Fruits* towards its End, and a few *Shoots* in its Extent, unless for particular Reason you would preserve the *Fruit*, shorten such a *Branch*, and preserve its best *Shoots*.

6. Such *Branches* as are destroy'd by Cold or Gum, cut off as far as they are dead.

If any thing have hinder'd the Performance of this second *Pruning* in *May*, it may be done till the middle of *June*.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of the different manners of ordering a Peach-Tree *in the Summer time.*

Gardeners observe three Different ways herein.

1. SOME pull or tear off all young *Shoots* which grow before and behind, and leave but few others: These seem to blame.

2. Others cut off those *Shoots* within three or four *Eyes* or *Buds* of the *Branch* they grow on; which renders the *Tree* ugly and disagreeable.

3. The last manner is, to preserve all the good *Branches* and nail them up neatly, leaving them to the time of general *Pruning*, at which time you may preserve those you like best; which is the Course the Author always took.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIX.

Of the Trimming *of ſuperfluous needleſs* Buds *and* Sprigs.

WHEREAS *Pruning* ſerves only to ſhorten or take away old *Branches*, that either by their length, ſituation, or number, annoy a *Tree*; ſo this *Trimming* or *Picking*, is entirely to remove young *Branches* of the ſame Year, either thick or ſmall, growing improperly, or to cauſe Confuſion or Prejudice to the whole *Tree*, or the *Branch* on which they are grown.

The Time for it is all the Summer, as occaſion requires; the ſooner the better (if it need it) to prevent the growth of thoſe uſeleſs *Shoots* that waſte a great deal of *Sap*, and this ſhould be perform'd on young as well as old *Trees*.

It is not eaſie to ſet down preciſely what *Branches* muſt be thus *Prun'd* or *Trim'd*, but a skilful *Gardener*, who by the Rules foregoing hath form'd the *Idea* of a fine *Tree*, and concluded what ſhould remain for *Wood* and *Fruit Branches*, will eaſily perceive what's fit to leave, and what to take off, be it either *Buds* before they are ſhot, or *Shoots* lately put forth, and obſerving the Directions before mention'd in *Pruning*, he'll need no farther aſſiſtance in this matter.

CHAP. XXX.

Particular Remarks for another material Operation, to be perform'd in the Summer upon some Trees, *which is called* Pinching *or* Breaking.

Pinching, in relation to *Gardening*, is to break designedly a tender *Spring* of any *Plant* whatsoever without the help of any Instrument, only using the Nails of two Fingers; your *Shoots* so serv'd, are not so apt to die and grow black, as when cut with a Knife: It may be practis'd on *Buds* or tender *Shoots*, in *April* or *May*, and sometimes in *June* and *July*: 'Tis commonly practis'd on the *Shoots* of *Melons*, *Cucumbers*, &c. not on *Fruit-Trees*, but our Author us'd it on *Pears*, *Peaches*, *Figs*, and *Orange Trees*; but what's here mention'd concerns only the two first.

This Operation is to be perform'd upon thick new *Shoots*, within two or three *Eyes* of the *Branch* they grow out of; and the Effect is, that instead of one strong *Wood-Branch* (that may be obnoxious) a vigorous *Tree* will put forth two or Three, at those *Eyes* left; and the *Sap* being now divided, the *Branches* may be lesser and fit for *Wood* and *Fruit*, if they are well plac'd; but it's chiefly to be practis'd upon the thick *Branches* on the top, which would remain useless from their Situation, and yet spend much *Sap*.

This is not to be practis'd on weak *Branches*; for if they put forth more, those probably be weaker than the *Stem* so pinched.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of what is to be done to some Trees *being extraordinary vigorous, not bearing* Fruit.

SEveral Expedients and Remedies have been propos'd for curing vigorous *Trees*, that produce much *Wood* but little or no *Fruit*, which upon tryal have had no succeſs; As,

To bore a Hole in the *Stem* of a *Tree*, and put a Peg of dry *Oak* into it; to ſplit one main Root, and put a *Stone* into it; to *Prune* at the time of the declining of the Moon, *&c.*

The manner of *Pruning* (as is before directed) may be a great help to bearing *Fruit*; but the moſt effectual Cure, is to open a Part of the *Ground*, ſo as to come at the *Roots*, and cut off one, two, or three of them on one ſide, which will put a ſtop to the great affluence of *Sap*. Some have uſed to take up the *Trees* and replant them, but this is too violent a Force upon them.

CHAP. XXXII.

Of the Conduct or Culture of Fig-trees.

THE difficulty of preſerving the *Fig-Trees* from the Cold, is the chief Reaſon why ſo few of them are propagated in our Climates, for in hot Countries they abound, and that to great Profit: But ſince their *Fruit* is much deſired by ſome Perſons, they may propagate and maintain what number they pleaſe ſecurely, and to bear *Fruit* well in *Caſes* with little difficulty, after theſe following Directions.

1. For the *Earth*, it need be only common *Garden Mould*, mixt with an equal quantity of rotten *Dung*, which

which must be ram'd hard to the bottom of the *Case*, and the *Tree* set very near the top with *Mould* more loosly laid about it.

2. Their *Roots*, instead of being hard and thick, are soft, flexible, and slender, easier to be ordered in Cases than *Orange-trees*, which yet thrive well in them.

3. The *Fig-tree* puts forth abundance of *Roots*, so that it's easie for them to feed the top and grow vigorous, and that with little Earth, if well watered.

These are nothing so tender as *Orange-trees*, which are Green, and growing as well in Winter as Summer, and therefore an ordinary Conservatory will suit with them, be it Cellar, Barn, or Stable, and they need not be put in till the end of *November*, unless Frosts are earlier than ordinary, and that without any great care, culture, or closeness, unless in extreme Frosts, and to be taken out again in the beginning of *March*, or later, as the Season happens, and if it permit, the sooner the better, to inure them to the Air, and that the Sun-beams and Showers of Rain in *March* and *April* may hasten their putting forth: Being taken out of the Conservatory, let them be put close under a Wall expos'd to the *East* or *South* Sun, and so continue till the beginning of *May*; in the mean time if Frosts happen, let them have some coverings in the Night, because the *Fruit* hath no *Leaf* to shelter it, and afterwards the open Air is best, so it be not much expos'd to Cold, but favour'd by the help of Walls or other Shelter.

At their first putting out into the Air, let them have a good Watering, and they'll need no more till the middle of *April*; in *May* give them Water once a Week, and towards the middle of *June* frequently, almost daily; the Sun having great influence on the *Roots*, by reason of their being thus in *Cases*, causes them to ripen sooner than those against a Wall, and commonly to bear two Crops of Fruit, one in *June* or *July*, another

in

in *September*; for the better ripening the latter, place the *Cases* again under a warm Wall.

To supply and maintain the *Stock* (for you cannot expect they should be fit for *Cases* above fifteen Years) they are easily cultivated: In the middle of *March* take up young *Fig-trees*, either *Suckers* from the old, or *Layers* that are *rooted*, and after having shorten'd all the *Roots* and *Stem*, put them in Earthen Pots about four Inches deep, and place these in a hot Bed; after the great heat is pretty well over, let them be watered, and the Bed refresh'd on the sides to continue the heat; in two Years time they may require to be shifted into bigger Pots; which do in the end of the Year, and as they grow bigger let them have bigger Cases once in three or four Years; in shifting remove not the old *Mote* or *Mould* from the *Roots*, but let the like Rule be observ'd as herein is at first directed: After Cases are come to eighteen Inches square, the difficulty of removing them will be considerable, if you should yet put them in some enlarged, unto twenty two or twenty three Inches square, otherwise you might continue them longer in *Cases*; when they are grown too big for *Cases*, they may serve, having their *Tops* and *Roots* well shortned and *prun'd*, to set elsewhere.

Fig-trees, by reason of their great expence of *Sap* in *Leaves*, *Fruits*, and thick *Shoots*, require watering all the Summer, tho' little or none in the Winter; this is to be understood of those in *Cases*, for those that grow on main Land will root so deep, that part of their *Roots* may continually have moisture, unless in a very dry Season; if they want it, the *Fruit* will not fill, but drop off before it comes to Maturity.

The Figure of *Fig-trees*, will in no place answer that of other *Fruit-trees*; their Beauty in *Cases* consists in being real *Dwarf-trees* without a middle *Stem*, if it may be, not shooting too high, nor being too much extended, with bare *Branches* which they are subject unto, unless great foresight be had.

As

As to the *Trimming* and *Pruning* these *Trees* it's necessary yearly towards Spring to cut off all dead *Branches*, which they are more subject unto than any *Trees*.

As to *Fig-trees* placed against a Wall; In the Summer time do best, to have some liberty from the Wall, and not close tack'd, as other *Fruit-trees* ought to be, but rather upheld by Poles or Perches fasten'd to the Wall at a little distance, tho' in the Winter some straggling *Branches* ought to be cut off or nail'd closer, the better to place before them a defence of thick Mat or Straw upon a Frame to preserve them from the Cold, the *North-east* Winds; and sometimes the *South* proves Mortal to them, and these are to be continu'd until *April* or very near it.

Another material thing is, every Winter towards the beginning or end, to take up all *Suckers* from the *Foot* near the *Root*, and these may be of good use to raise more *Trees*, being *planted* in a Trench near a Wall, and covered in the Winter: And the *Branches* of the *Tree* ought not to be permitted to grow too high, in order to keep them more full, therefore the new thick *Branches* ought yearly to be shortned, to a Foot or thereabout, and the *Bud* at the end of the *Branches* to be broken off in the Spring time, that instead of one single *Branch* it may have two, and it may cause them to shoot out *Figs* the earlier, and so the sooner Ripe, all furtherance thereto is necessary in our Climates; the same course of pinching off *End-Buds* is very profitable in Summer also, and weak *Branches* are to be cut quite off; for contrary to most other *Trees*, the thick and strong *Branches* of *Fig-trees* bear *Fruit*, and not the small; but if for want of others any weak *Branches* are preserv'd, they must be much shorten'd.

As to *Dwarf-Fig-Trees* out of *Cases*, they are troublesome to be kept, should be cover'd in the Winter, and ripen later than against the Wall.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of the manner of Pruning *pretty old* Trees.

THere are three different States which well grown *Trees* arrive at. Firſt, Vigorous; Second, Weak; Third, in the Mean.

As to the Vigorous, reſpect in *Pruning* muſt be always had to continue or amend the *Figure*, and as the *Figure* will bear it, to leave the ſtrong *Branches* long, *viz.* a Foot and a half, or two Foot, and cut off few but ſuch as grow outwardly, to cut them ſlantingly within a *Bud* or two of the *Stem*, and inwardly within the thickneſs of a Crown piece.

When old *Trees* are very weak, commonly the beſt expedient is to *plant* new ones in their places; but if Perſons will preſerve them they muſt disburthen them extremely, by leaving few *Branches* for *Wood* upon them, and to ſhorten thoſe to five or ſix Inches in length, and but very few weak ones, and none that are dry or over much waſted.

As to thoſe that bear and proſper indifferently well, the Rules for young *Trees* are to be obſerv'd ſtill, wherein the Beauty of the Figure is always to be reſpected, which in a *Dwarf-tree* it is to be low in the *Stem*, open in the Middle, round in circumference, many good *Branches* on its ſides, equal in height and thickneſs. In a *Wall-tree* it is to be equally furniſh'd on both ſides, not to be let run up only, or too faſt in the middle of it, nor yet too thin or ſparing.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Of the Defects of Pruning *in Relation to old* Dwarfs.

WHERE a *Dwarf-Tree* hath been left too high in the *Stem*, if it be old, the inconveniencies would be too many, if it be ſhortned; but if it be not above three years old, it may be ſhortned with advantage. If it be too thick in the middle, cut off clearly one, two, or more *Branches* that cauſe that fulneſs.

As to the defect in Roundneſs, a *Tree* is not eaſily amended, it muſt proceed from the not ſhortning thoſe ſtrong *Branches* it put forth firſt, and Year after Year, as they ought to have been done; or elſe where a young *Tree* puts forth one ſtrong *Branch* and one weak one, which were both left of a like length; (as they ought) but the ſtrong over-growing the weak one hath made it ſo unequal; tho' this ſtrong one, by often ſhortning where it ought to have been, might in time have been conducted to ſupply the Vacancies, by ſhooting *Branches* ſide-ways, which the weak one could not. And this way the fourth defect, *viz.* of unequal Fulneſs on the ſides, may be corrected.

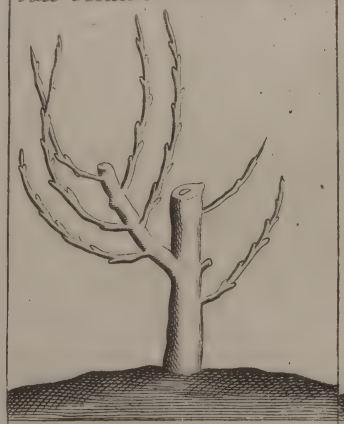
CHAP. XXXV.

Of Defects of Pruning, *in Relation to old* Wall-Trees.

THE Defects of *Wall-Trees* muſt proceed alſo from the Negligence or Ignorance of the *Gardener* in the firſt Years, by not ſhortning the top *Shoot*, and maintaining an equal Strength on both ſides. The cure is to ſhorten them at two or three Years growth,

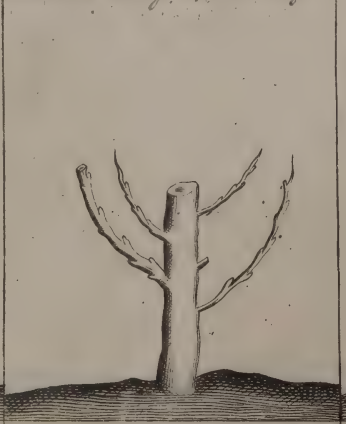
1

This Tree has Shot all on one side because twas ill Prund



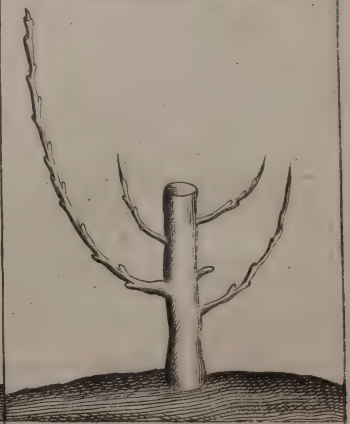
2

A Tree ill Prund the great Branch being left to long



3

A good large Branch with some weak ones

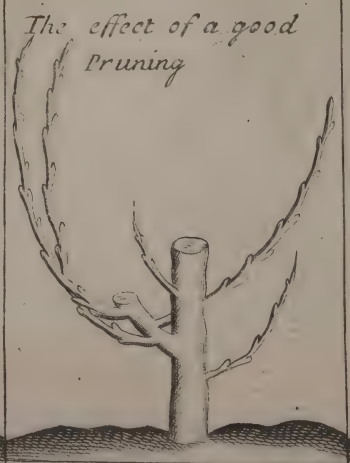


4

The second years Pruning

5

The effect of a good Pruning

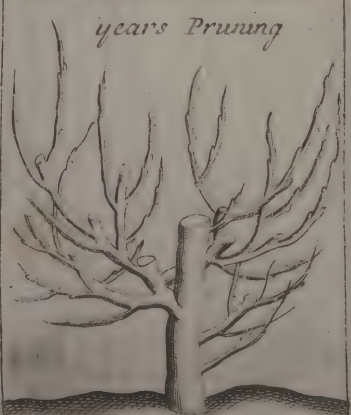


6

This Tree is well Prund because the great Branch has not bin spared

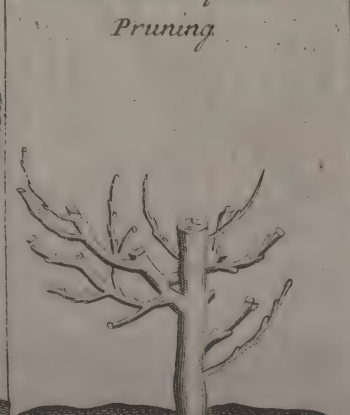
9

The effect of the third years Pruning



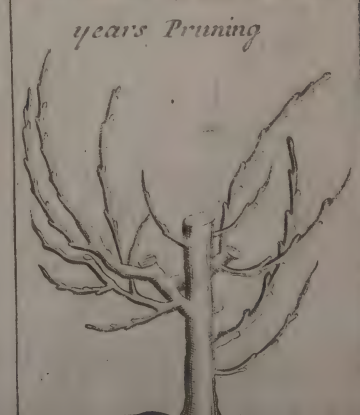
8

The third years Pruning

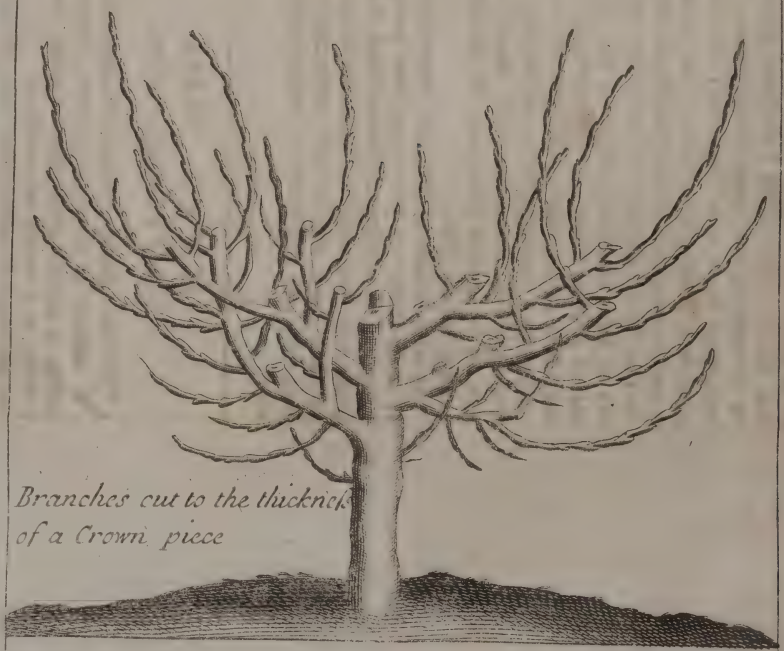


7

Branches of the second years Pruning

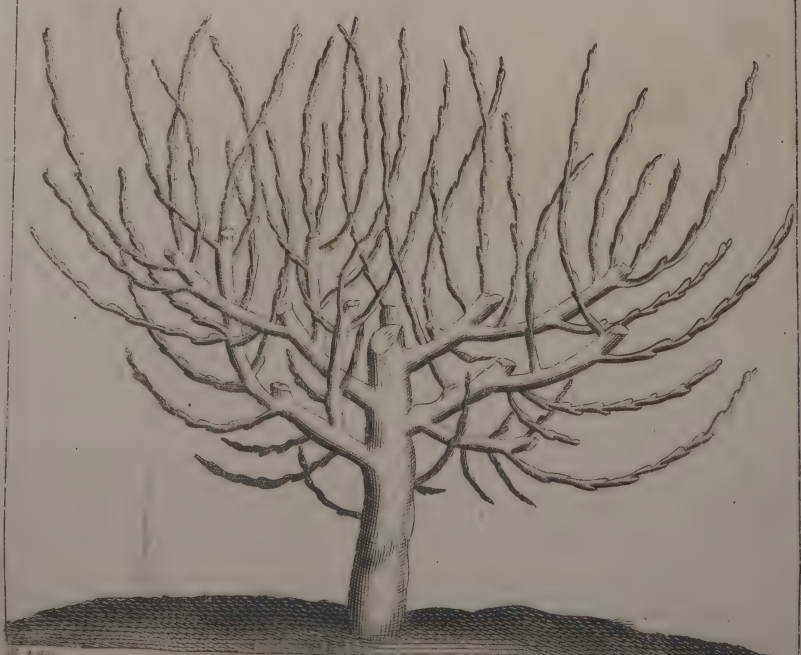


old Tree Prun'd as it ought to be after having shot with a great deal of Confusion



Branches cut to the thickness of a Crown piece

An old Tree that has shot Branches with great Confusion every where and chiefly in the middle



growth, and tho' the *Tree* be old, some thick *Branches* may be taken off, with good effect in all *Fruit-trees*, unless old *Peach-trees* that have been grafted; but if it be a *Peach-tree* that came from a Stone, (tho' old) it will shoot again very vigorously, for tho' such be longer than those grafted before they come to bear, yet they recompence it in lasting much longer.

So that for an old grafted *Peach-Tree*, the grand Remedy of short'ning may not avail, but the ordinary Rules of *Pruning* are to be continued, and to refresh it with new *Mould*, and cut off some of the old *Roots*, or else plant a young fresh *Tree* in its place.

For such *Trees* as are shorten'd, their young *Shoots* ought to be order'd according to the former Rules touching young *Trees*.

The over fulness of one side more than another, may arise either by permitting too many to grow thereon, or by cutting off several thick *Branches* near one another, whereby the *Tree* is apt to put forth many in their stead, which must needs cause Confusion where they are, and likely to cause a defect in other places.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Of the Pruning *of* Vines.

NO *Tree* requires so much *Pruning*, nor is any so easie to be done as *Vines* are; without regular *Pruning*, it neither produceth so good, fine, or well fed *Fruit*, as it would otherwise do.

As the large *Branches* of *Pear-trees*, so the small ones of *Vines* produce no *Fruit*, but are wholly useless, consuming a great quantity of *Sap*, and are therefore to be cut off.

Two Things are to be considered in the *pruning* of *Vines*, the vigour of the *Plant*, and the time; for the

latter, nothing need be added touching the time, to what hath been ſaid of the *Pruning* of other *Fruit-trees.*

As to vigour, the number of *Branches* to be left muſt be proportion'd thereto, ſo it make not confuſion in the moſt vigorous; and the thickeſt and beſt plac'd are to be preſerv'd, and ordinarily their length to be limited to four *Buds* or *Eyes* cut off a full Inch above the uppermoſt *Eye*, and ſlopewiſe, the Slope ending on that ſide the *Eye* grows on. Theſe Directions are for *Vines* againſt a Wall.

The *Branches* of the foregoing Year are generally to be taken off, unleſs it happens (as often in old *Vines*) you cut off the old *Stem* (grown uſeleſs) unto the young, or have need to encreaſe the height or ſpreading of the *Tree*, and then they ſhould be ſhortned to the leaving only two *Eyes.*

In moderate Climates the *Muſcadine Grape* requires a *South* Wall, and to grow to ten foot high; the ſame height is proper for *Caſſelas*, *Currans*, early *Grapes*, &c. but thoſe not againſt Walls much lower.

When the preceeding Years *Pruning* hath produc'd three or four *Branches* (if the *Vine* be of the height above mention'd) the weak are to be wholly remov'd, and two of the ſtrongeſt ſufficient to be preſerv'd, leaving four *Eyes* on the uppermoſt, and two on the lowermoſt *Branch*, and the ſucceeding Year taking the uppermoſt off cloſe, if the lower have produc'd two good *Shoots*, or elſe to ſave what's wanting on the lower upon the uppermoſt.

When the old *Vines* begin to appear waſted, it's neceſſary to couch or lay down ſome young ones into the Earth, to beget new *Wood* from time to time, and alſo when any Diminution of vigour is perceiv'd, to refreſh the *Roots* with *Dung* or *Soil.*

If the Seaſon be very dry, watering in *Auguſt* is of great advantage to the *Fruit.*

If

If the *Fruit-bearing-branch* be not very vigorous, it ought in *July* to be cut off close to the *Fruit*: In the heat of Summer some *Leaves* are necessary over the *Fruit*, to shelter it from the Sun-beams until it's half ripe, and then bareness is requisite to bring it to Maturity.

Birds and Flies of several Kinds, as well as Frosts and Rain, are Enemies to the *Grape*.

Nets may be used upon the *Vines* to prevent Birds eating the *Fruit*, and Vails with Water and a little Hony or Sugar, hung with Pack-thread upon the *Branches*, will induce Flies to drown themselves, which (when a considerable number are in) must be emptied, and renew'd as before.

OF FRUIT-GARDENS, AND Kitchen-Gardens.

PART VII.

CHAP. I.

Concerning the Care that is requir'd to pick Fruits *when they are too abounding.*

THE Intention of our *Culture* being to promote fine and fair *Fruit*, it follows from thence that there is something else to be done, which is here treated of.

When we neither meet with Frosts nor biting Winds in the Months of *March*, *April*, and *May*, it's certain that in some parts of the *Tree*, there will remain too much *Fruit*, to appear beautiful, and large; as in relation to *Kernel Fruit*, viz. *Pears* and *Apples*, every *Bud* commonly produces seven, eight, nine, or ten, more or less: But as to *Stone-Fruit*, except *Cherries*, they produce but one *Fruit* upon one *Bud*, but their *Fruit-bearing Branches* are commonly burthen'd with a great number of *Buds* close to one another, and upon every one of these

these *Branches* there may remain an excessive quantity of *Fruit*; so that the more *Fruit* there is upon a Branch of *Stone-Fruit*, as *Peaches*, *Apricots*, and *Plumbs*, the less nourishment they have; the *Sap* distributing it self to all parts alike: The same may be said of *Kernel-Fruit*, which had there been a less number of *Fruit* upon each *Bud* and *Branch*, it would have been larger and better; for it's impossible to have Largeness, Goodness, and Beauty all at one time; therefore there must be a particular care taken to leave no more *Fruit* upon one *Branch* or *Bud*, than what may be judg'd capable to receive sufficient Nourishment, in order to produce beautiful *Fruit*.

In *Pruning* of every *Tree* there must be left as many, if not more Fruit-bearing *Branches*, and more *Buds* upon it, than it seems to be capable of nourishing; having still a precaution to the Hazards that are to be fear'd before the *Fruits* are safe, and being desirous to have the *Fruit* all beautiful alike; after the *Fruit* is well knit to make an exact view over every *Bud* and *Branch*, in order, as aforesaid, to leave no more Fruit than what may be judg'd capable of receiving sufficient Nourishment.

When these superfluous *Fruits* are left upon the *Branches*, Nature is disburthen'd of them by high Winds, which often happen in the Months of *July* and *August*, beating down as well the most beautiful and glorious *Fruit*, as the poor and meanest.

But sometimes these Winds do not happen, then the greatest of our *Fruit* which was knit, remains upon the *Trees*; and thus in the midst of *Plenty*, we have neither Beauty nor Goodness to recompence our *Culture*.

In this case it may be very proper to disburthen the *Tree* then on this manner, *viz.* to tarry 'till the *Fruits* be pretty large, in order to take away the worst, and leave that which appears to be the best, which will be about the end of *May*, or beginning of

June, at which time the Fruit will be large enough to facilitate our choice.

But this picking or culling muſt be perform'd ſooner in *Apricots* than in any other Fruit, becauſe they ripen earlier, and in them we have a conſiderable advantage, in making *Compotes*, and *wet Sweet-meats* of the Fruit, which in other ſmall Fruits we have not.

Care muſt be had to allow to all Fruits as much room as their Bigneſs may require when it approaches to Maturity, and particularly to thoſe kinds of *Stone-fruits* which have ſhort Stalks, as *Apricots*, *Peaches*, *Pavies*, &c. leaſt they ſhould obſtruct each other in growing; for it is often ſeen that the largeſt deſtroy the ſmalleſt, ſo that the Nouriſhment they have receiv'd for two or three Months is all in vain; whereas, had theſe which are worſt plac'd been pick'd off betimes, the ſmall ones might have receiv'd the nouriſhment that was waſted on their Neighbour.

Autumn, and *Winter* Pears, eſpecially the largeſt; as the *Beurees*, *Virgovles*, and *Bon-Cretiens*, do likewiſe ſtand in need of this picking or culling; for many of them being left upon one Knob, they ſeldom produce fine and large Fruit, but one ſmaller than the other, and ill favour'd, ſo that one or two upon a Bud will be enough.

As for *Summer Pears*, as the *little Muſcats*, *Robines*, *Caſſolets*, *Rouſſelets*, &c. they need not be pick'd, but only to be us'd like *Plumbs*, and *Cherries*, they being Fruits of an ordinary bigneſs, and are commonly good of all Sizes, provided they be ripe, and not tainted with Worms.

As to *Stone Fruit*, except they arrive to their Extent and Bigneſs proper to their Kind, they never attain the delicacy they ought to have; the *Peaches* remain ſhaggy and green, and don't quit the *Stone* clear; they are ſowriſh, and bitteriſh, the Pulp is rough, courſe, and often meally, the Stone much larger than

it

it ſhould be, all which are certain Marks of an ill *Peach.*

As to Winter *Bon Chretiens*, in the Months of *April* and *May*, when they begin to appear knit, be careful to deſtroy ſmall black Caterpillars, which are very numerous about them at that Seaſon, gnawing the Rind of thoſe Pears, which is the reaſon they are often crooked and uneven.

CHAP. II.

How to uncover, at a proper Time, certain Fruits which require it.

FRuits upon every *Tree* being thus pick'd, they thicken by degrees under the Leaf, ſome more, ſome leſs, according to their Kinds; ſome ſooner and others later, according to their time of Ripening; and as the Red or Carnation Colour are neceſſary to certain Fruits, which they may have if not hindred, ſo there are certain others that can never attain it, as the *White Peaches*, *Vert Longs*, *Green Sugar-Pears*, *White Figs*, &c. There is likewiſe others, tho' never ſo much cover'd, always receive their Colour, as *Cherries*, *Raſberries*, *Strawberries*, &c.

As Colour renders certain Fruits more valuable, ſo they can never attain it, without the Reflections of the Sun lie directly upon them; therefore its proper at certain times to remove ſome Leaves which ſhade them too much; likewiſe theſe Fruits which are ſhaded too much neither ripen ſo ſoon, nor have they the delicacy of Taſt as thoſe which are more expos'd. Yet care muſt be had not to uncover them till they have attain'd their proper ſize, and begin to loſe the great Greenneſs they had till then.

They ought to be uncover'd by degrees, at two or three ſeveral times, in the ſpace of ſix or ſeven Days;

for if they were uncover'd all at once, the great heat of the Sun would certainly occaſion a great diſorder, the tender Rind not being accuſtom'd to the open Air.

But to render the Colour more bright and lively, it will be very proper to uſe a kind of Syringe, like unto a Watering-Pot, to water them two or three times a Day during the great heat of the Sun, which ſoftens the Rind, and is of wonderful uſe to that end, eſpecially for *Apricots* and *Peaches*, and alſo ſucceeds well upon *Bon-Chretiens*, and *Virgoulee Pears*, being ſomewhat whitiſh, and having a fine thin Rind, they are apt to receive that fine Colour which becomes them ſo well.

CHAP. III.

Of the Maturity of Fruits, *and the order which Nature obſerves in it.*

FINE Fruits having attain'd their Size and Colour, and arriv'd to their Maturity, it behoves us to improve thoſe rich Preſents which Nature and our ſkilful Culture treat us with.

Care muſt be had to gather Fruits, and make uſe of them when they are entirely ripe, leaſt they be in danger of periſhing; ſome thro' Rottenneſs, which happens with moſt *Apples*; others by growing mealy, as in *Peaches*; ſome by growing ſoft firſt, as many *Pears* do, eſpecially thoſe which grow tender, as the *Beuree*; others by growing dry, as the *Muſk-Pear*, &c.

Care muſt likewiſe be had to know rightly when they are at Maturity; for ſome are about a Week good, and no more, as the *Rouſſelets* or *Ruſſetins*; others not above a Day or two, as *Figs*, *Cherries*, and moſt *Peaches*, &c. and ſome have a much longer time, as

Apples,

Apples, *Bon-Chretien Pears*, &c. a Month or six Weeks, or more; which is explain'd more at large in the *Third Part*, where you have the time of Ripening set down in every particular sort of Fruit.

As all *Stone Fruits*, some *Summer Pears*, and all *Red Fruits*, are in perfection from the time they are gather'd; it follows that none of them should be gather'd until they are at full Maturity, by reason that how little time soever their Maturity may last, they preserve themselves much better and longer upon the Stock than they would do being gather'd.

CHAP. IV.

How to judge of the Maturity and Goodness of Fruit.

THERE are three Senses which have the Gift of judging of the appearance of Maturity of Fruits, *viz.* Sight, Feeling for the most part, and Smelling for some, but the Taste is the only real judge, as well of the Maturity as of the Goodness; tho' tis sufficiently known there are some Fruits which are neither good nor agreeable to the Palate, tho' actually ripe.

The Eye alone is sufficient to judge all Red Fruits, as *Grapes*, *Cherries*, *Strawberries*, &c. when they are all over painted with that fine lively black or red Colour which are natural to them, which shew them to be full ripe; or otherwise when one part of them wants it, or appears green, it shews them not to be at full Maturity: Feeling may serve very well for all tender mellow *Pears*.

Sometimes both Feeling and Sight will be requisite, as for *Figs*, *Plumbs*, *Apricots*, and *Peaches*; but it is not a fair Colour that always denotes their Maturity; but when they are gently press'd, and come off with

eaſe and leave the Stalk fixed to the Tree, its a good mark of their being ripe. But as to *Figs*, they ought to be gather'd with the Stalks on them, for it adds to the beauty of their Figure; as alſo for *Cherries*, *Pears*, and *Apples* to be gather'd with their Stalks on, for its an agreeable Ornament to them, and their being without it would be a defect.

As Sight and Feeling denote the Maturity of the aforeſaid Fruits, ſo Smelling with Sight may be admitted to others, as *Mellons*, for after their Colour, Stalk, and beautiful Figure being approv'd, it will be very proper to ſmell to them before they are cut, to judge of their Maturity and Goodneſs; yet thoſe that have the beſt Scent and Savour, are not always the beſt Fruit.

Having thus explain'd all the outward appearances of Maturity of the aforementioned Fruits, yet the Taſte muſt decide the Point; for let the outward Marks be never ſo favourable, yet if the Fruit don't pleaſe the Palate, the others are render'd uſeleſs: But, as is ſaid before, Fruits are not all of an agreeable Goodneſs, that which pleaſes ones Palate may diſpleaſe anothers.

CHAP. V.

Of the Cauſes of the Forwardneſs or Backwardneſs of Maturity in all manner of Fruits.

FRUITS ripen ſooner or later: *Firſt*, According as the Months of *April* and *May* are in warmneſs, or cauſe the Trees to bloſſom.

Secondly, According to what Expoſition they are plac'd, whether *Eaſt*, *Weſt*, or *South*, and particularly what Climate they are planted in.

Fruits that are knit betimes, are ripe the ſooneſt, and thoſe which are planted on a *Southern* Expoſure

are

are ſooner ripe than thoſe planted on *Eaſt* or *Weſt*, or on a *Dwarf*, or *Standard*, the Sun caſting a greater Reflexion upon them than upon the others.

So likewiſe thoſe planted in a light Earth, and a hot Climate, are ſooner ripe than thoſe planted in a heavy wet Ground, or cold Climate.

But ſuppoſe two ſeveral Grounds of two different Natures, *viz.* one light and ſandy Earth, and the other a heavy clayey Earth are ſo near one another, and the Fruits of each Ground plac'd to one Expoſition equally alike, inſomuch that the Reflexion of the Sun can make no difference, yet thoſe planted in the light Soil will ripen the ſooneſt. So that to have Fruits ripen early, is to plant them in a favourable Expoſure, in a hot Climate, and in a light ſandy Earth; all which renders the Fruit to knit betimes, and conſequently will arrive to Maturity ſooner.

CHAP. VI.

Some particular Remarks of Maturity in every kind of Fruit, and firſt of the Summer Fruits, *which ripen altogether upon the Tree.*

BOTH Stone and Kernel Fruit ripen ſooner upon a ſickly Tree, than upon a ſound one, and are commonly larger than thoſe on a vigorous Tree, but that largeneſs is only a Swelling, or a kind of Dropſie, which is the reaſon that the Pulp of thoſe Fruits are larger than they ſhould be, and is generally inſipid, or bitter. *Peaches* that drop of themſelves are commonly paſt Maturity, and conſequently nought.

Summer Pears, as *Little Muſcats*, &c. the firſt Mark of their Maturity appears towards the Stalk, which muſt be a little yellowiſh; and for a greater Mark

Mark of full Maturity, that yellowneſs muſt appear through a certain tann'd and red Colour which covers all the Rind; and laſtly, they muſt begin to drop of themſelves, at which time it will be proper to gather and eat them.

'Tis not ſo with ſmall *Peaches*, or too early or late *Purple Peaches*, nor to *Pavies*, they being Fruits which can hardly ever be too ripe, and are commonly very good when they drop; inſomuch that when they drop without being ſhook, it's a good mark of their Maturity as well as Goodneſs.

The ſeveral ſorts of *Summer Pears* which ripen in *Auguſt*, as *Cuiſſe Madams*, *Groſs Blanquets*, *ſkinleſs Pears*, the *Orange Pears*, *Summer Bon-Chretiens*, *Caſſolets*, *Robins*, *Rouſſelets*, &c. Their Maturity is known either by their dropping, or not reſiſting when they are gather'd; or elſe by a certain yellow Colour which appears in the Rind, eſpecially near the Stalk.

Peaches are fit to eat when gather'd, and require no Store-houſes at leaſt to ripen them, for they never ripen off the Tree, ſo that they muſt not be gather'd before they are perfectly ripe; but a day or two of Repoſe in the Store-houſe, affords them a certain Coolneſs which is very proper for them, and that which they can't acquire upon the Tree.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Situation that is proper for the Fruits that are gather'd, in order to preſerve them ſome time.

IN order to preſerve *Summer Fruits* for two or three Days (eſpecially *Peaches*) they muſt be laid either in Cloſets or Store-houſes, which muſt be very dry and clean, and full of Shelves, the Window's being always open,

open, unleſs it be in very cold Weather; you muſt lay a Finger thick of Moſs upon thoſe Shelves, which may ſerve for a Quilt, taking care that the Moſs be very dry, and has no ill Scent, that every *Peach* ſo plac'd, may ſink into the Moſs, and lie ſoftly, without being ſqueez'd by any of the others, for as it is with *Mellons*, ſo it is with *Peaches*, that they eat better after being gather'd a day or two, and laid at a diſtance from the Sun, than juſt after their being gather'd, at which time they are luke-warm.

They muſt be viſited carefully once a Day, leaſt there ſhould appear any Rottenneſs, removing all that are in the leaſt Tainted, leaſt they ſhould ſpoil the others; but all this muſt be done with a careful and ſkilful Hand.

Peaches ought to be plac'd with that Part downwards which the Stalk grows upon, for fear of bruiſing them; and for *Figs*, they ought to be laid ſideways, leaſt by bruſing the Eye they loſe their beſt Juice.

Pears may be plac'd with their Eye downwards, and the Stalk ſtanding upright for fear of being broke; *Apples*, if laid ſo carefully, may be plac'd either upon the Eye or Stalk; but they may be laid only upon one another till ſuch time as they are at Maturity, after which they ought to be plac'd in ſome better order; but beware of laying them upon Hay or Straw, for that gives them an ill Scent.

The beſt way for *Grapes* is to hang them up in the Air faſtned to a Pack-thread, or about a Hoop, or fixed to ſome Beam.

But if any Perſon is deſirous to preſerve them till *February*, *March* or *April*, they muſt be gather'd before they are perfectly ripe, otherwiſe they are apt to rot too ſoon; care muſt likewiſe be had once in two or three days to pick off all the rotten ones carefully.

The

The greateſt mark of Maturity in all manner of *Apples*, commonly conſiſts in their being wrinkled; except the *Apis* or *Ladies Apple*, which never wrinkels, but is known to be at Maturity, by the green Rind turning yellow.

With theſe Precautions Fruit may be eaſily preſerv'd as long as it will laſt, nothing will hurt it but the Winter Froſts, which when it once enters them, they retain no manner of Goodneſs, but immediately decay.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Traſportation of Fruits.

Peaches, *Figs*, *Strawberries*, *Cherries*, *Raſberries*, &c. in order to their Tranſportation from one Place to another, require Water Carriage, or the Back or Arms of a Porter, for fear of jogging; but more proper on their Heads, as our Fruiterers in *England* commonly do: But if they be *Peaches*, they muſt be laid upon that part which is fixed to the Stalk; without touching one another, and be laid upon a Bed of Moſs or tender Leaves, laid pretty thick, and wrapt up in Vine Leaves, and ſo order'd that they may not move out of their places. And in caſe ſeveral Beds be laid one upon another, a good ſeparation of Moſs muſt be laid between them, or a reaſonable quantity of Leaves, and the whole wrapt up with Cloth well faſtned in order to keep the Baſket cloſe and in good order. For Figs you muſt have Sives not above two inches deep, laying a Bed of Vine Leaves at the bottom, and place the Figs ſideways, wrapping them up firſt aſunder, one in a Leaf, taking care to order them ſo well, and ſo neatly cloſe to one another, that their Tranſportation may not be

be able to remove them; and never to lay one on the top of another.

This Bed being made, it muſt be cover'd with Leaves, and next with a Sheet of Paper neatly fix'd about the Sive with ſmall Pack-thread, in order to keep the Fruit cloſe.

Good *Plumbs* being laid up without any Ceremony, may be put up in any Baſket, with Leaves at the bottom of it; the top muſt be cover'd alſo with Leaves and afterwards with Paper, tying it cloſe up as the former.

Common *Plumbs* may be tranſported in great Baſkets, only putting Leaves at the top and bottom.

Apricots ought to have the ſame care us'd about them as *Peaches.*

Strawberries may be put into Baſkets made on purpoſe for them, laying Leaves at the bottom, and ſtuffing Leaves round the ſides, covering them with a wet Linnen Cloth.

Grapes may be carried the ſame way as *Peaches.*

In order to tranſport our principal Fruits, if not above a days Journey, a large ſquare Baſket may be made cloſe of *Oſier* or *Willow*, divided into ſeveral Stories on the inſide, in the manner of a Preſs; this may open ſideways, like a Preſs, or on the top, and then having our Sives ready pack'd up, they may be put into this large Baſket, placing the lowermoſt Story firſt, and then the uppermoſt.

If this Baſket is not very cloſe, there ought to be a Cloth, or ſome ſort of Covering thrown over it, to keep the Fruit from Duſt.

There may be a ſmall Padlock fix'd to the Door of the Baſket, with two Keys to it, the one for the Perſons to whom the Fruit is ſent, and the other for him that ſends it, by which means the Fruit may be ſent ſafe.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Of the Store-houſes or Conſervatories for Fruits.

AS the Care and Skill of our Culture has yielded us a ſufficient quantity of each kind, both of *Autumn* and *Winter-Fruits*, and that which is agreeable both in Goodneſs and Beauty; it follows, that we make ſome Proviſion whereby to preſerve them as long as each kind may continue in Maturity: Which may be done in obſerving theſe following Conditions;

Firſt, To eſtabliſh a good Store-houſe free from Froſts, which are a great Enemy to Fruits.

Secondly, That this Store-houſe muſt be expos'd to the South or Eaſt, or at leaſt to the Weſt Sun, the Northern Expoſition being pernicious to it.

Thirdly, That the Walls of the Store-houſe ſhould be at leaſt twenty four Inches thick, otherwiſe the Froſt cannot be kept out.

Fourthly, That the Windows, beſide the common Quarrels, ſhould have good double Paper Saſhes, very cloſe, and well ſtopt together with a double Door, inſomuch that the cold Air may not be able to enter in; for the leaſt froſty Air that may be, well certainly cauſe great Diſorder; ſo that we cannot be too careful in this matter. But as the Froſt is pernicious in this Store-houſe, ſo likewiſe Fire will cauſe a Diſorder, ſo that there muſt be a double care to keep out the one without the other.

At this time it will be very requiſit conſtantly to keep ſome Water in an Earther Veſſel in our Store-houſe, to give us certain notice whether or no the Froſt approaches us. It will likewiſe be of no leſs uſe to us to have a good Weather Glaſs of the ſeveral Degrees of Heat and Cold, plac'd on the outſide of the Northern Expoſure, to give us a timely Precaution

on of the approach of the Froſt; and when it continues for two Nights together at the fifth or ſixth, and even at the ſeventh or eighth Degrees, tho the firſt Night may have done no harm, the ſecond is much to be feared, and therefore the next Day we muſt uſe all the careful means we can to ſecure it with Quilts or Blanquets, or elſe a great deal of dry Moſs to ſecure our Fruits from periſhing.

But if it freezes ſo violent as that we are expos'd to danger, and having a good Cellar, it will be very material to remove them into it, till ſuch times as the violent Froſts are over.

In all ſuch Caſes care muſt be taken to replace them all in the ſame order they were in before in the Store-houſe; and as ſoon as the Weather grows better, to remove ſuch as are ripe or tainted, Rottenneſs being the worſt Accident that's to be fear'd.

Having made a Proviſion againſt Cold, we muſt alſo preſerve our Fruits from all ill Taſtes, as the Neighbourhood of Hay, Straw, Dung, Cheeſe, foul Linnen, eſpecially that which has been us'd in the Kitchen, all which are very dangerous, and muſt not in the leaſt be ſuffer'd near our Store-houſe, or Conſervatory. A certain muſty Taſte, together with the ſmell of Fruits that have been laid up long together, is likewiſe very diſagreeable. And therefore,

Fifthly, The Store-houſe muſt not only have good overtures, a high Ceiling, the heighth of which is to be from ten to twelve Foot high, but the Window muſt be often kept open, that is when there is no fear of Cold, either in the night or in the day; becauſe freſh Air from without, when it is temperate, is incomparable to purifie and re-eſtabliſh that which has been long enclos'd.

Sixthly, That neither a Cellar nor a Garret are fit to make this Conſervatory; the Cellar a ſort of muſtineſs, and moiſt Heat effuſing from it, which inclines the Fruit to Rottenneſs; and the Garret becauſe of

of the Cold which eaſily penetrates the Roof; and therefore a Ground Room is beſt, or at leaſt a firſt Story, accompanied with other Lodging Rooms over and under it, as well as on the Sides.

Seventhly, This Store-houſe requires many Shelves fram'd together, in order to lodge the Fruits ſeparate one from another, the fineſt on the beſt ſide, and baking Pears and others on the worſt; the diſtance of theſe Shelves is to be nine or ten Inches aſunder, and about ſeventeen or eighteen Inches broad, that they may hold the more, and pleaſe the ſight the better.

Eightly, Theſe Shelves ſhould be a little ſloping outwardly, about an Inch in the breadth, with an Edge upon the outſide about two Fingers high, to hinder the Fruits from falling; the Fruits being not ſo much in ſight when the Shelves are level: And when any of them are rotten, its not ſo eaſily perceiv'd, and that Rottenneſs commonly communicates it ſelf to thoſe that are about it, unleſs remedied at firſt.

Ninthly, That for fear of this Rottenneſs, every Shelf ſhould be viſited every other Day without fail, to remove whatever may be tainted.

Tenthly, That the Shelves ſhould be cover'd with ſomething, as dry Moſs, or fine Sand, of about an Inch thick, in order to keep every Fruit ſteady after it's plac'd as it ſhould be, and to keep them aſunder; for the Fruits muſt in no wiſe be allow'd to touch each other.

Its much pleaſanter to ſee them all in a row upon their Baſis, than to lie confus'd and irregular.

Eleventhly and laſtly, That care be taken to ſweep our *Conſervatory* or *Store-houſe* often, to ſuffer no Cobwebs in it, and to keep Traps for Rats and Mice; and it will not be amiſs to allow ſome ſecret entrance for Cats, otherwiſe the Fruit will be in danger of being gnawn by thoſe pernicious little domeſtick Animals.

The

The Conſervatory which is particularly deſign'd for *Winter-fruits*, is likewiſe very uſeful for thoſe of *Autumn*, either *Pears* or *Grapes*; and for *Summer-fruits*, either *Peaches*, *Pavies*, *Brugnions*, *Plumbs*, &c. theſe, as has been already ſaid, are much better a day after their being gather'd, than the very day, becauſe they acquire a certain Coolneſs in the Store-houſe, which is a great Improvement to them, which they can never have while they are upon the Tree.

The *Vert Longues*, *Butter Pears*, *Vine Pears*, *Meſſier Johns*, *green Sugar Pears*, &c. after theſe the *Petit Oins*, *Lanſacs*, *Marchioneſſes*, *Bergamots* and *Amadots*, the *Beſidery*, and the thick *Stalks*, &c. are the firſt that paſs during the Month of *November*. The Thumb (as is already ſaid, for the *Butter Pears*, *Vert Longues*, *green Sugar Pears*, and others which have begun to ripen in *October*) denotes the time of their Maturity; as likewiſe the *Petit Oins*, *Marchioneſſes*, *Ruſſetins*, *Lanſacs*, &c. they being melting *Pears*. A whitiſh Colour which forms it ſelf in the *Meſſier John*, a yellow Caſt in the *Amadots*, *thick Stalks*, *Beſideries*, &c. and a Moiſture upon the Rind of the *Bergamots*, together with a little Yellowneſs which diſcovers it ſelf upon them, all theſe are certain Signs which inform us, without the help of the Thumb, of the Maturity of thoſe five laſt kinds of Fruits, with examining and reviewing conſtantly, or at leaſt every other day: This reviewing muſt be continued for the following Months for all other Fruits; and in reviewing remove ſuch as begin to rot.

The *Louiſe Bonne*, *Winter Thorns*, *Ambrets*, *Le Chaſſeries*, *St. Germains*, *Virgoulees*, *dry Martins*, and *Spaniſh Bon-Chretiens*, with the *Fenouillet*, and *Autumn Calvil Apples*, and ſome *Pome'd Apees*, and *Reinettees*, &c. all theſe kind of Fruit ripen at the beginning of *December*, and a little yellowneſs, together with ſome Wrinkles, diſcovers it ſelf upon the ſix firſt, by which we may Judge, in caſe

they do not refiſt the Thumb, that they are fit to eat, but till then we muſt not venture to meddle with them: In cutting them the Knife will ſoon diſcover their want of Ripeneſs. Thoſe kinds of *Pears* are very ſubject to ſoften, and thereby are certainly apt to deceive thoſe who do not ſtrictly examin them every day.

As to *dry Martins*, *Spaniſh Bon-Chretiens*, and *Portails*, as ſoon as ever there appears the leaſt Spot of Rottenneſs upon them, their time is come, and they are ſoon threatned with Rottenneſs, but with this Advantage, that they remain a pretty while in the ſtate of perfect Maturity.

The *Benouillet* or *Reinettee* declare their Maturity as ſoon as they become extremely wrinkled. The *Apis* declare theirs when their green Colour turns to yellow.

The *Calvils* ſeem to become lighter, and their *Kernels* looſen, and rattle in ſhaking, when they ripen they become yellow without wrinkling, which are admirable Qualifications in thoſe kinds of Fruit.

Such Fruits as have reſiſted the Thumb in *December*, will yield to it in their turns in the Months of *January* and *February*, but when the *Winter Thorns* are not able to change their Colour a little in thoſe Months, they become mealy and inſiped, and periſh without attaining a perfect Maturity, which is a loſs to the Curious, ſince it is one of our beſt *Pears*.

The *Louiſe Bonnes*, and the long *green Pears* of *September* and *October*, ſeldom grow yellow, but they wrinkle and become ſoft, mellow, and agreeable to the Touch.

Many *Ambrets* ſoften before they grow yellow, eſpecially upon thoſe Trees grafted upon *free Stocks*, that are too full, therefore they require Sugar to correct their Taſt, which is not ſo good as it ſhould be, tho' they be ſo very full of Liquor. The large *Winter Muſkets*, and the *Portail Pears* do neither of them yield to the Thumb; but the yellowneſs of the firſt,

and

and a few wrinkles, or ſome Rottenneſs in the ſecond, invite us to make uſe of their Goodneſs what ever it be.

A chief thing to be obſerv'd in ordering of the Fruits in the Store-houſe or Conſervatory, is to place every Kind upon different Shelves, or if ſeveral ſorts upon one Shelfe, to diſtinguiſh them by Diviſions of Edges: And not only ſo, but to make a diſtinction of Fruits of one Kind. As,

Firſt, To place thoſe that are fallen before their Time by themſelves, out of Sight, they ſeldom looking well becauſe of their being much wrinkled, ſome more and others leſs, according to their dropping ſooner or later; but they ripen at laſt, tho' it be pretty long after others of their Kind, and pretty often they are incomparably good, eſpecially when their Fall does not exceed above a Month before the time of the common gathering.

Secondly, Thoſe growing upon Dwarf Standards muſt be laid apart, as well as thoſe of good *Eſpaliers*, or good Walls.

The ſame Method ought to be follow'd for the Fruits of high Standards, and the ſame for the Fruits of *Northern Eſpaliers*, by reaſon that regularly the Fruits of good *Eſpaliers*, and Walls ripen firſt, thoſe of vigorous Dwarfs follow them, thoſe of Dwarfs grafted upon *Quince Stocks* precede thoſe that are grafted upon *free-Stocks*, and thoſe of infirm Trees precede both the one and the other.

The Fruits of high Standards ſucceed, and often mix with theſe, and are the beſt of all, excepting only *Plumbs* and *Figs*. The Fruits of the Northern Expoſure ripen laſt of all.

" The Author here prefers the Fruit of good *Eſ-*
" *paliers* and high Standards to thoſe of Walls, but
" the Climate in *England* being ſo much colder than
" that of *Verſailles*, the hazard will be too great
" for a Gentleman to depend upon any of the Win-

" ter Pears for high Standards; notwithſtanding in " a favourable Year ſome Winter Pears, as the *Ama-* " *dotes*, and other dry Pears, eat better from a high " Standard than from a Wall.

Winter Bon-Chretiens and *Colmars* let all other Pears paſs before them, and in the mean time the others begin to turn yellow and ripen, and to wrinkle a little towards the Stalk.

When the *Bon-Chretien* is perfectly ripe, the Pulp is almoſt melting, and when not, it remains very ſtony; ſome of them will keep till *March* and *April*; the *Bugys*, St. *Lezins*, and *Martin Sees* joyn with thoſe, the *Bugys* in *March* and *April* are very delicious, with their tender watery Pulp, tho' a little ſoweriſh. The St. *Lazins* with their firm Pulp, accompanied with a little Perfume, alſo make ſome Figure, but it's very different to preſerve them, becauſe the leaſt touch of Cold blackens them entirely, and renders them odious to Sight, as well as diſagreeable to the Palate.

As for baking Pears, they are good at all times for the end they are deſign'd for, particularly when they begin to grow yellow; with this Proviſo, that all ſuch as are tainted with Rottenneſs muſt be laid aſide, leaſt they ſhould infect thoſe that are Sound: And thus the *Frank Real*, and the *Carmelite*, and eſpecially the *Double bloſſom'd*, which are the beſt of thoſe that are only fit to bake: The *Angober* and *Catillaes* may chance to acquire ſome Goodneſs, being ſeaſon'd with Sugar, and the heat of the Fire; but they ſtill retain a touch of Tartneſs, which can never agree with nice Palates.

Autumn Calvils and *Reinets* are admirable for preſerving; the *Fenouillets* are not ſo good, by reaſon of their Sweetneſs; but the firſt have a kind of briſkneſs, which gives them an incomparable Taſt.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

Of the Diſeaſes of Fruit-Trees.

FRuit-Trees are ſubject to certain Infermities that deſtroy them, wich we may very well term Diſtempers; Yellow *Leaves* out of Seaſons, new *Shoots* growing black, and dying on their Extremities in the Months of *Auguſt* and *September*; Fruits remaining ſmall, or dropping off themſelves; which Diſtemper are ſo many ſpeaking Symptoms of the Indiſpoſition of the Foot. Among theſe Infirmities there are ſome that may be cured with the aſſiſtance of ſome Remedies, and others which hitherto appear incurable, ſince whatever can be done to them has ſtill prov'd ineffectual.

In order, not to omit any thing relating to thoſe Accidents which our Trees are liable to, without including ſuch as proceed from too long Wounds of great Heat, of great Cold, and Storms, of Whirlwinds, Hails, *&c.*

In the *firſt Place*, There are Diſtempers common to all Trees in general.

Secondly, There are ſome that are peculiar to every particular kind.

The common Diſtempers conſiſt either in a defect of Vigour, which makes the Trees appear in a languiſhing Condition, or elſe they are Storm'd by large white Worms, which are ſometimes form'd in the Earth, and there gnaw the Roots, or the Bark of the neighb'ring Stem: Theſe miſchievous little Inſects, which we call *Tons*, by degrees cauſe ſo great a diſorder, that the Tree which is attack'd by them, and had always appear'd Vigorous before, all on a ſudden dies without any Remedy.

The peculiar Diſtempers in *Pear-Trees* againſt *Walls*, are when their *Leaves* are attack'd with what we call

Tigers, *Cankers*, and *Scabs* in other *Pear-Trees*, viz. *Robins*, *ſmall Muſcadines*, &c. *Gum* on *Stone-fruit-Trees*, eſpecially *Peach-trees*, which commonly deſtroys that part on which it fixes, either *Branch* or *Stem*; and when unfortunately it attacks that part where the *Tree* is grafted, which is often hid under the Ground, it ſpreads round about that graft, without any bodies obſerving it, for the *Tree* ſtill continues in a good *condition* while there remains any paſſage for the *Sap*; but finally this *Gum* hind'ring the *Sap* from riſing to the upper parts of the *Tree* makes that *Tree* die ſuddenly.

Moreover ſome *Peach-trees* are alſo attack'd with *Emets*, and a ſmall kind of green *Fleas*, which ſometimes faſten on the young *Shoots*, and hinder them from thriving; ſometimes on the new Leaves, and cauſe them firſt to ſhrink, next to dry and fall: We have likewiſe *North-eaſt* Winds which blaſt, in ſome Springs wither, and as it were burn all the new *Shoots*, inſomuch that the *Trees* on which this unlucky Influence lights appears dead, while others about them are green, full of fine *Leaves*, and continue to produce fine *Shoots*; Beſides the moſt vigorous *Trees* are ſubject to have the end of their new *Shoots* intirely cut off by a little black round Inſect, called *Buttercutter*.

Fig-trees dread the great Colds of the Winter, which are capable of freezing their whole Head, unleſs they be extreamely well cover'd.

They are likewiſe ſubject in that Winter Seaſon to have the lower part of their *Stems* gnaw'd by *Rats* and *Melots*, or *Garden Mice*, which makes them pine and die.

Thoſe very Animals, together with *Laries*, *Earwigs*, and *Snails*, likewiſe ſpoil the Fruits on the *Trees*, when they approach to Maturity, eſpecially *Peaches* and *Plumbs*.

Gooſeberries have likewiſe their peculiar Enemies, which

which are a kind of ſmall green *Caterpillars*, which form themſelves towards the Months of *May* and *June*, on the back part of their *Leaves*, and eat them to that degree, that thoſe little *Shrubs* remain altogether bare, and their Fruit being expoſed to the great Heats of the Sun, is deſtroyed without being able to ripen.

Strawberry-plants in the Prime of their Youth and Vigour, are as it were treacherouſly attack'd in their very *Roots*, by thoſe wicked *Tons* which deſtroy them.

" The Author here makes mention of the *Tillage*, " and bringing into order the ſeveral ſorts of defec- " tive *Earth*, but ſince he has treated of it heretofore, " we refer you to the firſt part, where he treats " more largely upon it.

When there is not *Mould* enough, it muſt be augmented either about the *Roots*, removing all the ill *Mould*, to put better in the room of it, or elſe by laying new *Mould* over the Surface of it. The *Mould* being thus amended, without doubt the *Trees* will thrive better in it, and grow more vigorous.

When the Diſtemper is only viſible by a certain Yellowneſs; as for Example, *Pears* grafted upon *Quince-ſtocks*, in certain Grounds always grow yellow, tho' the Ground ſeems to be pretty good; it is a good and certain Advertiſement to remove them, and to place others in their room on *Free-ſtocks* which are much more vigorous, and agree better in an indifferent Soil than others.

When *Peaches* grafted upon *Almond-ſtocks* caſt too much *Gum* in moiſt *Grounds*, others muſt be planted upon *Plumb ſtocks*, and when they do not thrive upon *Plumb-ſtocks* in ſandy *Ground*, only ſuch muſt be planted there as are on *Almond* or *Peach-ſtocks*.

If the *Tree* appears over burthen'd with *Branches*, ſo as only to ſhoot very ſmall ones, it muſt be eas'd until it begins to produce fine *Shoots*, by lowering

the uppermoſt *Branches*, or by removing part of thoſe which cauſe a Confuſion in the middle.

When the Diſtemper proceeds from the *Tree* being ill-condition'd before it was planted, from its having a ſcabby, poor *Foot*, half dead for want, or from its being too weak, the beſt way is to pull it up, and to plant a better in the room.

If the *Tree*, being good of it's ſelf, has been planted too deep or too ſhallow, or with too many *Roots*, the beſt expedient is to take it up again, *prune* the *Roots* anew, replant it according to the Rules of Art.

And to all theſe ends it is very neceſſary to keep always ſome dozens of good *Trees* in Baſkets, to place new ones ready grown in the room of ſuch as muſt be remov'd.

When the *Trees* are attack'd with ſome *Cankers*, you muſt with the point of the Knife, remove the part ſo tainted to the Quick, and then apply a little Cow-Dung to it, covering it with a piece of Linen: A kind of *Rind* will grow over it, which will cover the Wound, and ſo that Accident will be cur'd.

When *Caterpillars* annoy a *Tree*, care muſt be taken to remove them.

When Rats gnaw the *Bark*, Snares and Traps muſt be laid for them.

When the Diſtemper is ſuppos'd to proceed from *Tons*, the Foot of the *Tree* muſt be uncover'd to exterpate them abſolutely, putting new *Mould* in the room of the old, after having ſhortned the *Roots* that are gnawn.

Among the incurable Diſtempers, the firſt is old Age; for when a *Pear* or *Plumb-Tree* has ſerv'd for Thirty, Forty, or Fifty Years, we may conclude that it has perform'd its part, and there's no hopes of a Return, ſo that it muſt be taken out, not leaving any of its *Roots* in the Ground, putting new *Mould* into

into the room of it, in order to plant new *Trees* there.

Secondly, Another incurable Diſtemper is *Tigers*, which ſtick to the back of the Leaves of *Wall-Pear-Trees*, and dry them up, by ſucking all the green Matter that was in them.

The Author has try'd ſeveral Experiments for the deſtroying of theſe *Tigers*, as imploying all manner of ſtrong, ſweet, corroſive, ſtinking Lees, *viz.* of *Rhue*, *Tobacco*, *Salt*, *Vinegar*, &c. to waſh the Leaves and Branches, as alſo *Oil*; he has likewiſe ſmoak'd them with *Brimſtone*, burnt old *Leaves*, ſcrap'd the Back of the *Branches* and *Stem*, to which they ſtick; he has daily endeavour'd to find out ſome new Expedient, and after all, never ſucceeded in any of them: There ſtill remains ſome of the Seed of that curſed Inſect in ſome part or other; and in the Months of *May* and *June* this Seed is hatch'd by the heat of the Sun, and then multiplies infinitely: And therefore one of theſe two things muſt be done, either no *Pears* muſt be ſuffered againſt a *Wall*, or in an *Eſpalier*, or elſe we muſt reſolve to ſee thoſe *Tigers* upon them, contenting our ſelves with burning all the Leaves yearly, and with cleanſing the *Trees*, as much as is poſſible.

Thirdly, *Gum* is an incurable Diſtemper, which faſtens to the *Peach-Trees*, and other *Stone-Fruits*. When it only appears on the *Branch* 'tis no great matter; 'tis but cutting the ſaid *Branch* two or three Inches below the Part ſo diſtemper'd, where this Gangreen is hindr'd from extending farther, as it would infallibly do, if it ſtuck about the *Bud* or *Graft*, or all over the *Stem*, or on moſt of the *Roots*; and then the ſole expedient is to looſe no more time about it, and conſequently to remove ſuch a *Tree* out of the Ground in the manner aforeſaid.

A Wound ſometimes proceeds from an external Accident; for Inſtance, from a Wound which has been

been made by way of Inciſion, by a Scratch; and ſometimes from an evil inward Indiſpoſition; that *Gum* is nothing but a ſpurted *Sap*, which is ſubject to Corruption and Rottenneſs, from the time it ceaſes to be inclos'd in its ordinary Channels which lie between the Wood and the Bark; in that caſe the Remedy is eaſie, eſpecially when it happens only on a *Branch*, as is already declar'd in the preceeding Article. When the Diſtemper affects the *Stem*, it often cures it ſelf by a *Knob*, or a continuation of new *Bark*, which extends over the *Bark* ſo wounded. Sometimes it is neceſſary to apply a Plaiſter of Cow Dung over it, cover'd with a piece of Linen until the Wound be clos'd: When the *Gum* proceeds from the inſide, it's incurable on the *Stem* or *Roots*.

" The Author treats much of bare Cow Dung, " as a Plaiſter for all wounded *Trees*; but we have " found by Experience, that Cow or Horſes Dung " mixt with Lome made up like *grafting Earth*, and " workt up with a little Tallow like Paſte, is of " much better Nature for the healing of Wounds " in all manner of *Trees*.

CHAP. XI, XII, XIII, XIV, XV.

THE Author in theſe five Chapters has made a long and tedious Diſcourſe, *viz.* of *Grafts*, of the kinds that are in uſe, of the proper Times to *Graft*, of the manner of performing all manner of *Grafts*, and which are the *Stocks*, that have natural diſpoſitions to receive ſome Kinds of Fruits, and no other: All which may be reduc'd into theſe five general Heads.

Firſt, Of *Grafts*.
Secondly, The Kinds that are in uſe.

Thirdly,

Thirdly, The proper Times to *Graft* and *Inoculate*.

Fourthly, The manner of Performing all manner of *Grafts*.

Fifthly, The *Stocks* that are proper for each Kind of *Fruit*.

First, Of *Grafts*.

" *Inoculating* is one Kind of *Grafting*; and accordingly our Author has given it the true Term, by " calling it *Grafting*; but if we ſhould term it ſo in " *England*, it would not be ſo well underſtood, not " being a Phraſe us'd in *England*; and therefore it " being perform'd at a different Seaſon from the ſeveral other Kinds of *Grafting*, and that it may appear eaſie to all People, we have given it the uſual " Termination in *England*, of *Budding* or *Inocluating*.

Secondly, The Kinds of *Grafts* that are moſt us'd in *England*, are theſe three, *viz.*

Shoulder Grafting, or *Grafting* in the *Rind*, *Stock* or *Slit Grafting* or *Grafting* in the *Cliff*. And *Tongue* or *Whip Grafting*.

Shoulder Grafting or *Grafting* in the *Rind*, is that which is proper only for large *Trees*.

Stock or *Slit Grafting*, is that which is proper for *Trees* or *Stocks* of a leſſer Size, from an Inch or more, or two Inches Diameter. And,

Tongue or *Whip Grafting*, is proper for ſmall *Stocks*, of an Inch, half an Inch, or leſs Diameter; this laſt is the moſt effectual of any, and that which is moſt us'd.

Thirdly, For the proper Times to *Graft*, it's impoſſible to give any certain Directions for it, becauſe of the variableneſs of Seaſons; but the uſual Times we *Graft* in, in *England*, is in the Month of *March*, and ſometimes at the end of *February*, according as the Seaſon is early or later. But the main Rule that we generally go by, is by the Aſcenſion of the *Sap*, when

when it begins to aſcend from the *Root* into the *Branches*; for the *Graft* being apply'd it receives all it's due nouriſhment of *Sap* from the *Root* in it's Aſcenſion.

The proper time for *Inoculating* or *Budding*, is likewiſe according as the Seaſon happens, it being early or late; but the uſual time for *Stone-fruit*, as *Peaches*, *Apricots*, and *Plumbs* that are budded on *Plumb ſtocks*, is in *July*, and ſometimes at the end of *June*, eſpecially if the Seaſon be early, and the Ground moiſt. As for *Pears*, the uſual time of *Budding* or *Inoculating* is in *Auguſt*.

Note, That *Peaches* that are *Budded* upon *Peach* or *Almond Stocks*, are commonly budded in *Auguſt* or the beginning of *September* becauſe the *Sap* continues longer in thoſe *Stocks* than *Plumbs*.

Fourthly, The manner of Performing the ſeveral Kinds of *Grafts*, is a Work that is become ſo frequent in *England*, eſpecially in this Age, that it is altogether needleſs to explain the manner of performing the ſeveral ſorts of *Grafts*, ſince there are few Gard'ners but what are capable of doing it; and alſo what can be ſaid may be comprehended in this: That there muſt be a great care us'd to make the *Graft* and the *Stock* ſit cloſe to each other, and that both the *Rinds* may touch each other as much as is poſſible; which is to be compaſs'd by a good Knife, and a ſteady Hand.

Fifthly, The *Stocks* that are proper for each Kind of Fruit are as follows.

For *Apricots* and *Plumbs*, the ſeveral ſorts of *Plumb*-Suckers, or thoſe which are rais'd from the Stone, excepting the Suckers of *Damſons*.

For *Peaches*, *Pavies*, and *Brugdnions*, the *Trees* or *Stocks* that are rais'd from the Stones of the ſeveral Sorts of their Kind, together with *Almond ſtocks*, and the Suckers of *Muſcle Plumb Trees*, and *Pear Plumbs*, viz. of thoſe *Trees* that were never *Grafted*.

For

For *Pears* and *Medlars*, *Quinces*, and the *Trees* or *Stocks* that are rais'd from the ſeveral ſorts of *Pears*.

For *Apples*, the *Trees* that are rais'd from the ſeveral ſorts of Kernels of their kinds.

For *Cherries*, the Stocks that are rais'd from the common wild black *Cherries*.

CHAP. XVI.

Of Nurſeries and Seminaries.

OUR *Nurſeries* require good eaſie Soil, or *Ground*, well till'd, having at leaſt two Foot and a half depth, the *Trees* muſt be plac'd in Rows at three Foot diſtance, according to the largeneſs of the *Trees*, and at a Foot and a half, or two, or three Foot diſtance one from another, according to the Proportion of the Sizes.

" Here the Author recommends the Suckers or " Wildings of *Crabs* and *Pears* out of the Woods to " *Graft* upon; but we find in *England*, that thoſe " rais'd from the Kernels of each ſucceed beſt, be- " cauſe they are not ſo apt to run to Suckers, and " ſpawn out ſo extreamly.

Firſt, For *Pears*, plant Wildings of *Pears*, grown from Kernels, as alſo *Quince Stocks*, which muſt be well condition'd both as to the *Root* and *Stem*.

Secondly, For *Apple-tree* Seminaries, plant the Wildings grown from the Kernels of their Kind, or rather *Crabs*, in the ſame order as is before mention'd.

Thirdly, For a Seminary of *Plumbs*, plant the Suckers of their ſeveral kinds, only excepting the wild *Damſons*.

Fourthly, For good Seminaries of *Peaches*, plant the Suckers of St. *Julyans* and *black Damaſk*, and *black Muſcle* and *Pear Plumbs*; obſerving as is already mention'd,

tion'd, to Plant the *Suckers* of thoſe Kinds which were never *Grafted*, otherwiſe it will be the ſame as to plant of any other ſorts of *Plumbs*; plant alſo *Peach* and *Almond* Kernels, for a Seminary of them.

The reſt of this Chapter is only a definition of what has been already mention'd in the foregoing Chapter; only for *Figs* and *Vines* they are to be planted in a Nurſery manner, but at a greater diſtance, and increaſed by Layers or Suckers.

CHAP. XVII.

Of the different manner of Lattices us'd to Palliſade.

OUR *Garden* Walls ought to be plaſter'd, to ſtop all the holes againſt Rats, Snails, Earwigs, and other Vermine, which deſtroy the beſt of the *Fruit*; which being done, you may bend or palliſade the *Branches* to form the Figure of the *Tree* as you pleaſe, by tacking them with ſhreds of Sheep-Skin, or Shammy, or Liſts of Cloth, leſs than half a Finger's breadth, and a Finger long: This ſort of Palliſading is very agreeable, but very tedious; theſe Shreds may laſt a Year or two, but the only Objection againſt them is, that ſometimes Earwigs ſhelter in them in the day time, and come out at night to injure the *Trees*, and therefore ſome not liking theſe Shreds do fix Spikes from ſpace to ſpace into the Walls ſticking out about two Inches to faſten Laths or Pols to them, others make a Lattice of Poles ſupported by Horſe Bones or thoſe of Oxen, fix'd into the Wall, to which they faſten the *Branches* of their *Trees*; others fix abundance of Sheeps Bones into the Walls, at a ſmall diſtance in a ſtraight Line, binding every *Branch* of the *Tree* to one of theſe Bones:

Bone: Some make them of Laths nail'd chequer-wise, every space being about twelve Inches, these they fix to the Walls with Nails or Hooks, and is a very pretty good Expedient, but never looks Gentile nor Handsom.

Some for Cheapness use Brass or Iron Wire supported by flat headed Nails; others have been content only with straight Lines of Wire, either long-wise or cross-wise: These two last, tho' neat, are not good, being too weak and apt to gaul the tender Branches, and thereby occasion *Gum*, to the ruin of the Trees.

After all, the most convenient and most noble is a Lattice of quarter'd Wood, or Heart of Oak, every Pole being about an Inch square, and free from Knots, and well Plain'd.

You must have Iron Hookes of about a quarter of an Inch thick, and half a Foot long, besides the end which turns streight up about an Inch and an half, the end which must be driven into the Wall must be forked to hold the faster in the Wall, into which it must enter four Inches deep; two Inches on the outside will suffice; they must be plac'd at three Foot distance chequer-wise, beginning the first Row within a Foot of the Ground, continuing it to the Top of the Wall, the Hooks must be in a streight Line, and Parallel to one another; the Poles may be of what length you please, according to the height of the Walls, those that stands upright should be all of one piece if you can, if not you may joyn two or three neatly, tying them very close with a Wire.

Take the straighteſt and weakeſt to serve in a straight Line placing the but-end downwards, the strongest must be imploy'd a-cross to support the Work.

The squares must be about seven or eight Inches, they do not well of ten or twelve, and five or six are too little for *Espaliers*, they may also be us'd for

a

a ſort of *Arbours*, that are now in faſhion; the Square muſt be exactly meaſur'd, leaving an Inch between the Wall and the Laths: When they are furniſh'd you may firſt paint them white, and afterwards with a graſs green.

Theſe Lattices are ſometimes made for *Counter Eſpaliers* or *Pole Hedges*, about five or ſix Foot high, according as you pleaſe.

In order to it's being ſolid, it's neceſſary to drive *Oaken* Spikes into the Ground at five or ſix Foot diſtance one from another, about four Inches ſquare, driving them about a Foot into the Ground, the upper end being pointed to laſt the longer, for if it were ſquare the Rains would rot it the ſooner; the Checquers muſt be like thoſe of *Eſpaliers*, only with this differen e, that in *Pole-Hedges*, the Poles or Laths muſt be fixed with Nails in the Body of the Spikes, which muſt be Notch'd in order thereunto.

This Method of *Palliſading* has ſeldom or never been us'd iu *England*, but it may be very proper for old *Brick-Walls*, where the Joynts are at ſuch a diſtance, that the Trees cannot well be nail'd to them, or likewiſe for *Stone-Walls*, where theſe Stones are ſo thick that they cannot be nail'd to any advantage for the good of the Tree. But more eſpecially for *Mud-Walls* that are made of *Earth* and *Hay*, ſuch as are us'd in ſome parts of the *Weſt* of *England*, and other Parts where Bricks are not plenty; becauſe the Trees cannot ſo well be nail'd to ſuch *Walls*, without ſomething of a *Lattice* ar *Palliſade* in this manner.

OF FRUIT-GARDENS, AND Kitchen-Gardens.

PART VIII.

Of the Culture of the Kitchen-Garden.

IT being neceſſary for a Gentleman's *Gard'ner* to perform with equal Skill, all the parts of *Culture* belonging to the *Kitchen Garden*, that ſo he alone may be in a condition of furniſhing his Maſter with all the Varieties which a good *Kitchen-Garden* can produce; without wanting at leaſt any of thoſe Productions that are of moſt importance.

To which end, I purpoſe here to follow exactly the Model and Platform I have already explain'd at the beginning of theſe Treatiſes of *Gardning*; in Conformity to which, I ſhall ſet down,

Firſt, Every thing, generally ſpeaking, that ſhould be in all ſorts of good and well furniſh'd *Kitchen-Gardens*; to which I ſhall add a Deſcription of the Seeds

and other things which ſerve for the Production and Multiplication of every particular *Plant.*

Secondly, I ſhall ſpecifie not only all things that may be gathered out of a *Kitchen-Garden* every Month of the Year, but alſo what Work *Gard'ners* are to do in every one of thoſe Months.

Thirdly, I will explain what ſort of *Earth* or *Soil*, and what ſort of *Culture* is moſt proper for each ſort of *Plants* to make them excellent; and becauſe ſome of them are ſown to remain always in the ſame place, and ſome only to be tranſplanted elſewhere, and ſome again are propagated without Seeds, I will give Directions at the ſame time how to order all of them; as well in reſpect to the Seaſons in which they are to be ſown or planted, as the manner of their Propagation.

Fourthly, I will ſhew you how long each ſort may profitably occupy its place; and which of them muſt be laid up for Winter Proviſions; and which may, by the help of induſtry, be produced in ſpight of the Froſts.

CHAP. I.

What Things ſhould be planted in any Kitchen-Garden, *of a reaſonable Extent, to render it compleatly furniſh'd.*

ALL the World is agreed, that there are few Days in the whole Year, in which we can well be without the aſſiſtance of the *Kitchen-Garden.*

That you may therefore have at one view, the knowledge of what compoſes this agreeable aſſiſtance, that may be drawn out of the *Kitchen-Garden*; I ſhall here preſent you with a kind of an Alphabetical Inventory of all things which ſuch a *Garden* ſhould and may furniſh us with, throughout the whole Year.

CHAP.

CHAP. II, III, and IV.

Concerning a Deſcription of the Seeds, *and other things which contribute to the Production and Multiplication of every ſort of* Plant. *Together with what ſort of Culture is moſt proper for every* Plant.

ALLELUIA, or *Wood*, or *French Sorrel* is a ſort of *Trefoil*, that is multiplied only by Runners or Slips which ſprout from the Foot of it, as do *Violets* and *Daiſies*, &c, It bears a white Flower, but no Seed: When it grows old, it grows into Tufts, and being a *Plant* that grows in the Woods, and conſequently that loves the Shade, we therefore plant it long the ſides of the *Northern Walls*, at the diſtance of about one Foot aſunder: The more we ſlip it of its Leaves, which is one good quality it has, the more freſh ones it ſhoots out. It is enough to ſet it two Inches in the Ground. It laſts three or four Years without being renew'd; and to renew it, we need do no more than to ſeparate or ſlip out the great Tufts of it into ſeveral little ones, and replant them immediatly; which is to be done in the Months of *March* and *April:* A little Watering in very hot Weather, and eſpecially in ſandy Ground, is a very welcome Help to them.

ANNIS is propagated only by Seed, which is pretty ſmall and of a yellowiſh green, and is of a longiſh oval Figure ſtrip'd, which oval is bunch'd on one ſide; it is much like Fennel-Seed; it is commonly ſown pretty thin, either in Furrows or Borders; their Leaves are uſed in *Sallads* among other Furnitures; they run to Seed towards the Month of *Auguſt*; and when their Stalks are cut down, they ſhoot out new

Leaves the next Year, and are as good as the firſt; but however it is beſt to renew them every two Years.

Arrach, *Orrach*, or *Orage*, is propagated only by Seed, and is one of the quickeſt, both in coming up, and running to Seed; which latter it does at the beginning of *June*: It is ſown pretty thin; and to have good Seed of it, we muſt tranſplant ſome of it in a ſeparate place: The Leaves of this *Plant* are very good both in Pottage and in Stuffings; we uſe it almoſt as ſoon as it peeps out of the Ground, for it paſſes away very quickly; and to have ſome the more early, we ſow a little quantity on a *Hot Bed*. It thrives well enough in all ſorts of Ground; but yet it grows more fair in good Ground.

Artichoaks are commonly multiplied only by *Oeillitons*, or little *Eyes*, or *Off-ſets*, or *Slips*, which are a ſort of *Kernel* which grows about the Foot of the *Plant*, that is in that part which ſeparates the *Root* from the *Eye* or *Bud*, out of which the *Stem* grows that produces the *Artichoak*; theſe little *Eyes*, or *Off-ſets*, begin commonly to breed at the end of *Autumn*, or in *Winter* when it is mild; and ſhoot forth Leaves in the *Spring*, that is at the end of *March*, or the beginning of *April*; at which time we ſearch about the Foot of the *Artichoak*, and ſeparate or ſlip off the *Suckers* or *Off-ſlips*, in *French* called *Little Eyes*, and that is called *ſlipping* or *diſ-eying*. Theſe *Off-ſets* to be good, ſhould be white about the Heel, and have ſome little *Roots*; thoſe that are black about the Heel are old, and produce but very little *Artichoaks* in the *Spring*; whereas others produce according to the *Gard'ner's* Intention, in *Auguſt*, *September*, or *October*.

Sometimes *Artichoaks* are multiplied by the Seed, which grows in the *Artichoak* bottom, when they are ſuffer'd to grow old, to flower, and to open; and laſtly to dry, about *Midſummer*.

When

When we tie them up in *Autumn*, we wrap and cover them up at their whole length with Straw or old Dung, and ſo whiten the Cottony ſide of their Leaves, to make *Artichoak Chards* of: For the planting of them, we commonly make little Trenches, or Pits, about half a Foot deep, and three Foot diſtance, filled with Mould, placing two Rows of them regularly by a Line in each Bed, which is to be full four Foot broad; and parted from the next Bed by a Path full one Foot broad; theſe Trenches or Pits are to be made about half a Foot from the edge of the Bed, and Chequer-ways one towards the other; we place two Slips in a right Line in each ſpace, containing between nine and ten Inches in length, and renew them once every three Years at leaſt: Cut off their Leaves at the beginning of *Winter*, and cover them with long dry Dung during all the very Cold Weather, till the end of *March*, when we muſt uncover them, and ſlip them, if their Slips be yet big enough, or elſe ſtay three Weeks or a Month longer, till they be; then we muſt labour, and move the Earth well about them, and dung them with the Rottenneſt of that Dung that ſerv'd them for a covering; water them moderately once or twice a Week, till the end of *May*, at which time their Fruit begins to appear; and from that time we muſt water them plentifully; that is two or three times a Week, during the whole Summer, allowing half a Pitcher of Water to each Plant, and eſpecially in Ground naturally dry. Thoſe planted in the *Spring*, ſhall bring their Fruit to Perfection in the *Autumn* following, if well water'd; and they which do not, ought to yield their firſt Fruit in the *Spring* following, in caſe they be ſtrong enough to reſiſt the ſharpneſs of the *Winter*. *Artichoaks* have not only the hard Weather, and exceſs of wet to fear, but they have the Field-Mice likewiſe for their Enemies, thoſe miſ-

chievous little Animals gnawing their Roots in the *Winter-time*, when they find nothing better in the Gardens; and for that reaſon it's good to plant one Rank of *Beet-Chard* between two Rows of *Artichoaks*, that the Field-Mice finding the Roots of theſe laſt the tenderer of the two, may fall upon them inſtead of the others, as they never fail to do. There are three ſorts of Artichoaks, *viz.* the green, or otherwiſe white ones, which are the moſt early; the violet ones, whoſe Fruit is almoſt of a Pyramidal Figure; and the red ones, which are round and flat like the white ones; the two laſt ſorts are the moſt delicious.

ASPARAGUS are ſown at the beginning of the *Spring*, like other Seeds; that is, they are ſown on ſome Bed well prepar'd; they muſt be ſown indifferent thin; ſometimes theſe Seeds are ſown in the Shells, as they grow, that is, four or ſix Seeds in a Shell, but the beſt way is to break them, and beat the Seed out of them; the time of ſowing them is about the latter end of *March*; about a Year after, if they are big enough, as they will be if the Ground be good, and well prepar'd, or if not, at leaſt at two Years end, we muſt tranſplant them, which is to be done at the end of *March*, and all the Month of *April*: And to this purpoſe we muſt have Beds between three and four Foot broad; and ſeparate one from the other: If it be in ordinary Ground, we dig theſe Beds hollow with a Spade, throwing up the Earth that is taken out of them upon the Path-ways; and as to ſtrong heavy and moiſt Grounds, I would have them thus order'd; that is to ſay, I would have the Beds in them not at all laid hollow, but on the contrary raiſed and kept higher than the Path-way, too much wet being mortal to theſe Plants. *Aſparagus* being thus ſown, ſhoot out Tufts of Roots round about their Eye, or *Mother-Root*, that is to ſay, round the place from whence all their Shoots are to ſpring; which Roots ſpread between two Earths; and in or-

der

der to transplant them either into a hollow Bed, or a high-raised Bed, we bestow a good through Tillage on the bottom of the Trench, and if the Ground be not very good we dung it a little, and afterwards we plant two or three Stocks of those young Plants, orderly in Ranks upon the superficies of the Beds prepar'd for them, without needing to trim the extremity of their Roots, or at least but a very little; and if our Intention be to force this *Asparagus* by an artificial Heat, when they are grown big enough, we place them at a Foot distance one from another; and if they be to remain to grow after the usual manner, we allow them a Foot and a half distance; but in both Cases we place them checker-wise, and when they are so placed, we cover them up again with two or three Inches deep of Earth: If any of them fail to spring up, we may renew them two or three Months after; which is to be done in the same manner as we planted the others, only taking care to water the new planted ones, during the great Heat, and to keep them always well weeded and well dung'd about; or else we mark out with little Sticks the empty places, and stay till the *Spring* before we fill them up again.

Every Year, we cover the Bed with a little Earth taken off from the Path-way, because instead of sinking, they always are rising by little and little; we dung them moderately every two Years, and let them shoot up three or four Years without gathering any, till we see them begin to grow pretty thick, and then we may force as many as we please of them; or if not, we continue to gather of them every year a Crop, for fifteen Years, before we need to renew them.

Every Year, about *Martlemas*, we cut down all their Stems, every Stock producing several Stems, and take the fairest of them for Seed; if we would

have them come to bear, we muſt uſe an Iron Fork to draw them out of the *Nurſery-Beds*, the Spade being dangerous for that work, becauſe it would cut and hurt thoſe little Plants.

We muſt not fail every Year, at the latter end of *March*, or beginning of *April*, that is, before the *Aſparagus* begin to ſprout naturally, to beſtow a ſmall dreſſing or ſtirring of the Ground about three or four Inches deep on every Bed, taking care not to let the Spade go ſo deep as to hurt the Plants; which ſmall dreſſing ſerves both to kill the *Weeds*, and to render the ſuperficies of the Earth looſe, and thereby not only the better to diſpoſe it to drink up the Rain, and the *May-Dew* that nouriſhes the Stocks, but likewiſe to facilitate the Paſſage of the *Aſparagus* in ſprouting.

The particular and moſt dreadful Enemies of *Aſparagus* are a ſort of Fleas that faſten upon their Shoots and make them miſcarry, and hinder them from thriving; they are moſt troubleſome in very hot and dry *Weather*: There has been no *Remedy* found yet againſt this Miſchief.

B

BALM, call'd in *French*, *Meleſſe*, is an odoriferous Herb, whoſe Leaf, when tender, makes a part of Sallad-Furnitures; it is multiplied both by *Seed* and rooted Branches, like *Lavender*, *Thyme*, *Hyſſop*, &c.

BASIL, or *Baſilick*, as well the great ſort as the ſmall, is multiplied by *Seed*, which is of a blackiſh Cinnamon Colour, very ſmall, and a little oval, it's propagated only by *Seed*; it is annual, and very delicate; we ſeldom ſow it upon *Hot-beds*, and not in open Ground, as we do *Purſlain*, *Lettuce*, &c. We begin to ſow ſome in that manner, at the beginning

of

of *February*, and we continue ſo to do the whole Year; its tender *Leaves* are us'd in a ſmall quantity, with the Furnitures of Sallads, among which they make an *agreeable Perfume*; it is likewiſe us'd in *Ragous*, eſpecially dry ones, for which reaſon we take care to keep ſome for *Winter*. We gather its *Seed* in the Month of *Auguſt*, and uſually, to make it run to *Seed*, we tranſplant it in the Month of *May*, either in Pots or Beds; there are ſeveral ſorts of it, but that which bears the biggeſt *Leaves*, and eſpecially if they incline to a Violet Colour, and that which bears the leaſt *Leaves* of the two, is the moſt curious; that which bears middling ones, being the ordinary or common ſort.

The *Common BATS*, is a Shrub of no very great uſe in our *Gardens*, and therefore it is enough to have ſome few Plants of it in ſome well ſhelter'd place, to gather ſome *Leaves* of them when occaſion requires.

BEANS, as well the *Common*, and *Garden-Beans*, as thoſe call'd *Kidney-Beans*, and *French-Beans*, and in *French Aricos*, are ſown in open Ground, and grow not otherwiſe; the *Arico*, *French*, or *Kidney-Beans*, are ſown the latter end of *April*, and all the Month of *May*, and are very ſenſible of the Froſts; the common *Garden-Beans* are ſown at the ſame time with *Haſting Peas*, both in *November* and *February*.

BEET-RAVES, or *Beet-Radiſhes*, that is, *Red Beets*, produce Roots for Sallads, and are multiplied only by *Seed*, which are about the bigneſs of a middling *Pea*, and round, but all rough in their roundneſs; they are yellowiſh, and ſo like thoſe of the white *Beet*, that they are hardly to be diſtinguiſh'd one from the other; ſo that People are often miſtaken, thinking they have ſown red ones for Roots, and ſee nothing come up but white *Beets*; they are

ſown

ſown in the Month of *March*, either in Beds or Borders. They muſt be ſown very thin, or at leaſt, if they come up too thick, they muſt be very much thin'd, or elſe they will not grow ſo fair and ſo large as they ſhould be. They require a very good and well-prepar'd Ground; they are the beſt that have the reddiſh Subſtance and the reddeſt Tops; they are not good to ſpend till towards the latter end of *Autumn*, and all the *Winter Seaſon*: To have *Seed* of them, we tranſplant in *March* ſome of the laſt Years Roots that we have preſerv'd from Froſt; their *Seed* is gather'd in the Months of *Auguſt* and *September*.

BEET-WHITE, call'd *Poree*, or *Poiree*, are alſo propagated for *Chards* by *Seed* only, which is like that of the *red Beets*, but that 'tis of a duller Colour, they are replanted to produce *Chards*. Vide *Chards*.

BONNE Dame, or *good Lady*, is multipli'd only by *Seed*, which is extreamely flat and thin, round and reddiſh.

BORAGE is propagated only by *Seed* which is black, and of a long, bunchy, oval Figure, having commonly a little white end toward the Baſe or Bottom, which is quite ſeparated from the reſt; the length is all engraven, as it were, with black Streaks, from one end to the other. It grows like, and is to be order'd in the ſame manner as *Arach*, only it comes not up ſo vigouroufly: We ſow ſeveral times in the *Summer*, becauſe the Leaves, in which conſiſts all its Excellence, are good only while they are tender, that is, while they are young; the Flowers ſerve to adorn Sallads; and *Seed* falls as ſoon as ripe, and therefore muſt be carefully watch'd; the ſureſt way is to cut down the Stalks, and lay them a drying in the Sun, as ſoon as ever they begin to ripen, and by that means we ſhall loſe but very few.

BUGLOSS is likewiſe multipli'd only by *Seed*, and is ſo like that of *Borage*, that they cannot be known

known aſunder; and are likewiſe to be order'd after the ſame manner.

BUCKS-HORN Sallad is multipli'd only by *Seed*, which is one of the leaſt we have; it is longiſh, of a very dark Cinnamon Colour, and grows in a Huſk like Rats Tail. Vide *Harts-Horn* Sallad.

BURNET is propagated only by *Seed*, which is pretty big, and a little oval, with four ſides, and is all over engraven, as it were, in the Spaces between thoſe four ſides; 'tis a very common and ordinay Sallad-furniture, which is ſeldom ſold but in the Spring, and is ſown thick either in Beds or Borders; it often ſprings afreſh after cutting, of which the youngeſt *Shoots* muſt be choſen for Sallads, the Leaves that are any thing old being too tough; it does it a great deal of good to water it in Summer: There is but one ſort of it, whoſe *Seed* is gather'd at the end of Summer.

C

CABBAGES, called in *French*, *Choux*, and comprehending both *Cabbage*, *Coleworts*, and *Colly-flowers* of all kinds, of what nature ſoever they be, are multiplied only by *Seed*, which is about the bigneſs of an ordinary Pin, or of Birding Powder, and reddiſh, inclining to a brown Cinnamon Colour.

CABBAGES, of all ſorts of *Kitchen-plants*, take root again the eaſieſt when tranſplanted, as they are likewiſe the moſt known, and moſt us'd of any in our *Gardens*; they are multiply'd by *Seed*, and are of ſeveral ſorts and ſeaſons; there are ſome call'd White Headed *Cabbages*, which are for the latter end of Summer, and for Autumn; there are ſome curl'd, call'd *Pancaliers*, or *Millan-Cabbages*, which produce ſmall headed *Cabbages*, for Winter; there are ſome of a red or violet Colour, and ſome call'd *long-ſide Cabbages*, whereof ſome are bright or white, and very delicate,

ripe

ripe in Vintage-time; and others green, and are not very good till they are froſt-bitten: Laſtly, There are ſome call'd *Colly-flowers*, which are the moſt noble and valuable of them all, and are not us'd in Pottage, but in choice Intermeſſes; they cannot indure the Froſt, and therefore as ſoon as they begin to form their Heads, they muſt be cover'd with their Leaves ty'd up for that end over them with Straw-bands, to guard them from the inſults of the Cold that ſpoils and rots them; they are for our Winter ſpending, and muſt be ſhelter'd in the *Green-houſe* or *Conſervatory*, whither they muſt be carry'd and planted with a Turf of their old Earth about them, where they commonly us'd to perfect the full growth of their Heads: All other Cabbages yield *Seed* in *France*, but only thoſe, whoſe *Seed* we are fain to have brought up from the Eaſtern Countries, which makes them ordinarily very dear. To make Cabbages run to *Seed*, we uſe every Year, either in Autumn or Spring, to tranſplant ſome of the beſt and faireſt of them which run to *Seed* in the Months of *May* and *June*, and is gather'd *July* or *Auguſt*.

CAPUCIN Capers, See *Naſturces*.

CAPUCIN CAPERS, or *Naſturces*, are annual Plants, which are uſually ſown in hot Beds in the Month of *March*, and tranſplanted again in the naked Earth along by ſome Walls, or at the foot of ſome *Trees*, where there is mounting Stalks, which are but weak and grow pretty high, may take ſome hold to ſupport themſelves: They are alſo planted in Pots and Boxes, in which ſome Sticks are ſet to ſupport their Stalks, their Buttons or round Buds before they open are good to pickel in Vinegar; their Flower is pretty large, of an Orange Colour, and very agreeable: They muſt be carefully water'd in the Summer, to make them ſhoot vigorouſly. Their *Seeds* fall to the Earth as ſoon as ever it is ripe, as well as that of Borage and Bugloſs, and therefore muſt be carefully gather'd up.

CARDONS

CAPRONS. See *Strawberries.*

CARDONS Spaniſh, are propagated only by *Seed*, which is longiſh, oval, and about the bigneſs of a fair Wheat-Corn; it is of a greeniſh, or Olive Colour, mark'd with black Streaks from one end to the other, and is ſown from the middle of *April* to the end.

They grow naturally from *Seed*, and are ſown at two ſeveral times; the firſt is commonly about the middle or latter end of *April*; and the ſecond about the latter end of *May*. They muſt be ſwon in good and well-prepar'd Ground, and in little Trenches, or Pits, a full Foot wide, and about ſix Inches deep, fill'd with Mould; we make Beds of four or five Foot wide, in order to place in them two ranks of thoſe little Trenches, or Pits, chequer-wiſe; we put five or ſix *Seeds* in every hole, with intention to let but two or three of them to grow, if they all come up, taking away all thoſe that are over and above that number, either to throw away or to new ſtock thoſe Places, where perhaps none are come up, or where perhaps we may have ſown but ſome few upon a hot-Bed for that intention; and if in fifteen or twenty days we do not ſee the *Seed* come up, we ſhould uncover them, to ſee whether they be rotten, or begin to ſprout, that ſo we may fill up their places with new ones, in caſe of need. The *Seeds* of the firſt ſowing are generally three Weeks coming up; and thoſe of the ſecond fifteen Days. *Cardons* muſt not be ſwon before the middle of *April*, for fear they ſhould grow too big, and run to *Seed* in *Auguſt* and *September*, and then they are not good. Great care muſt be taken to water them well; and when towards the end of *October*, we have a mind to whiten them, we take the advantage of a dry Day, firſt to tie up all their *Leaves* with two or three Bands, and ſome days after we cover them quite up with Straw, or dry Litter, well twiſted about them, ſo that the

Air

Air cannot penetrate to come at them, except it be at the very top, which we leave open.

Theſe *Cardoon Plants*, thus wrapt up, whiten in about fifteen Days or three Weeks, and grow fit to eat; we make an end of tying up, and wrapping or covering all we have in our *Gardens*, when we perceive the Winter approach, and then we take them up with the Earth about them, to tranſplant them into our *Green-Houſe* or *Conſervatory*; ſome of thoſe Plants are good to tranſplant in the naked Earth in the following Spring, to run to *Seed* in *June* or *July*; or elſe ſome Plants of them ty'd up in their firſt places, will ſerve for that three or four times together.

CARROTS are multiply'd only by *Seeds*, which are ſmall and oval, the ſides of which are wrought with little ſtreaks, or longiſh Points very ſmall; and one ſide of the flat part of the *Seed* is a little fuller, and more rais'd than the other; and both of them are mark'd long-wiſe with ſtreaks; they are of the colour of a dead Leaf, are a ſort of Root, whereof ſome are white and others yellow, that grow only from *Seed*, and require the ſame care and ordering, which we have already deſcrib'd under the Head of *Red-Beet-Roots*.

CELLERY is multiply'd only by Seed, which is very ſmall, yelloviſh, and of a longiſh oval figure, and a little bunch'd; it is not good but at the end of *Autumn*, and during the *Winter-Seaſons*; We ſow of it two ſeveral times, to be ſupply'd with it ſo much the longer; that which has been long ſown, eaſily runs to *Seed*, and grows hard: We ſow it then the firſt time in *hot-Beds* in the beginning of *April*, and becauſe its *Seed* is ſo extreme ſmall, we cannot help ſowing it too thick: So that if we be not careful to thin it, and crop it in time, to make it grow to ſome ſtrength and bigneſs before we tranſplant it, it draps and flags its Head too much, and grows weak, and

ſhoots

ſhoots its *Leaves* ſtragglingly outward, inſtead of producing ſtore of them from the middle of its Stock: The ſureſt way to tranſplant it in a Nurſery-Bed, is placing the Plants two or three Inches from one another; for which we make holes with our Fingers only; we tranſplant that which comes of the firſt ſowing at the beginning of *June*, and ſow our ſecond ſowing at the latter end of *May*, or beginning of *June*, but it is in open Beds, and we take the ſame care to thin, crop, and tranſplant this, as we did of the firſt ſowing: But we muſt plant more of it the ſecond time, than at the firſt. There are two ways of tranſplanting it, the one is in a Pit or Trench a full Spit deep, and between three or four foot broad, in order to place in it three or four ranks of thoſe Plants, at the diſtance of one foot from one another; this way of making hollow-beds toEarth up our *Cellery* in, is good only in dry Grounds, wet Grounds being too apt to rot them. The ſecond way of tranſplanting it, is in plain Beds, not made hollow, and at the ſame diſtance as the other, taking care in both ſorts of Beds, to water them extremely in the Summer-time, its chief goodneſs conſiſting in being *tender*, as well as in being very *White*; watering contributes to the firſt kind of goodneſs, and for the ſecond you are to obſerve, that to whiten *Cellery*, we begin at firſt to tie it with two Bands when it is big enough, chuſing dry Weather for that effect, and afterwards we earth our *Cellery Plants* quite up, with Earth taken from the high-rais'd Path-ways, or elſe cover it all over with dry long Dung, or dry Leaves, as we do *Cardoons*. *Cellery*, ſo Earth'd up with dry Earth, or cloath'd with long dry Dung, or dry Leaves, to the very tops of its Leaves, whitens in three Weeks or a Month, and becauſe when 'tis whiten'd, it rots as it ſtands, if it be not preſently eaten, by conſequence we are not to Earth it up, or cover it with Dung, but in ſuch pro-

portion

portion as we are able to ſpend out of Hand. There needs no other Precaution to be us'd in it; ſo long as it does not *freeze*; but as ſoon as ever it begins to *freeze*, we muſt then quite cover up our *Cellery* all over, for a hard Froſt ſpoils it preſently; and that we may the more eaſily cover it, after we have firſt ty'd it up with two or three Bands, we take it up with the Earth about it, at the beginning of Winter, and Plant it in another Bed, ſetting the Plants as cloſe as we can to one another, and then there needs much leſs ſtuff to cover them, than when they are left ſtanding in their old places at ſuch great diſtances aſunder. The way to raiſe *Seed* from them, is, to tranſplant ſome Plants of them in ſome by-place, after Winter is paſt, which will not fail to run to *Seed* in the Month of *Auguſt*; we know but one ſort of it.

CHARDS of *Artichoaks.* See *Artichoaks.*

CHARDS of *Artichoaks* otherwiſe call'd *Coſtons*, are the *Leaves* of fair *Artichoak-plants* ty'd and wrapt up in Straw in *Autumn* and Winter; which being covered up all over, but at the very top, with Straw, grow white, and by that means loſe a little of their Bitterneſs; ſo that when they are boil'd, they are ſerv'd up like true *Spaniſh Cardoons*, but after all, are not ſo good, and beſides the Plants often rot and periſh, whilſt we are whiting them.

CHARDS BEET. Seet *Beet.*

CHARDS of *Beets*, are Plants of white *Beets* tranſplanted in a well-prepar'd Bed at the diſtance of a full Foot one from the other, which produce great Tops, that in the middle have a large, white and thick downy, Cotton-like main Shoot, and that Cotton-like Shoot is the true *Chard* us'd in Pottages and *Intermeſſes*. After we have ſown white *Beets* upon hot-Beds, or in the naked Earth, in the Month of *March*, we tranſplant that which is yelloweſt, in Beds purpoſely prepar'd, and by taking care to water them

them well in the *Summer*, they grow big and ſtrong enough to reſiſt the hard Winter Cold, provided care be taken to cover them with long dry Dung, juſt as we do *Artichoaks*: They are likewiſe well plac'd, when two Ranks of them are planted between two Ranks of *Artichoaks*; we uncover them in *April*, and dreſs the Earth about them, and give them careful attendance, and by the means of this diligent Culture, they produce thoſe fine *Chards* we have in the *Rogation* Seaſon, and in the Months of *May* and *June*. In fine, they run to *Seed*, which we gather in the Months of *July* and *Auguſt*, and ſow in the following Spring.

CHERVIL is multiply'd only by *Seed*, which is black, very ſmall, and pretty longiſh ſtrp'd longwiſe it grows upon Plants that were ſown the Autumn before, and knits and ripens in the Month of *June*.

Muſked Chervil is only multiply'd by *Seed*, which is longiſh, black, and pretty big; it is one of our Sallad-Furnitures; and at the beginning of the Spring, whilſt its *Leaves* are young and tender, it is agreeable, and proper to contribute towards the giving a perfuming reliſh; but it is to be us'd no longer when they are old and tough: It remains ſeveral Years in its place without being ſpoil'd by Froſt, ſo that it's Stock grows pretty big and high; it runs to *Seed* towards the Month of *June*, and by that is multiply'd.

Ordinary *Chervil* is an annual Plant, or rather a Plant of few Months, which ſerves for many uſes, and eſpecially in Sallads, when it is young and tender; and therefore we ought to ſow a little of it every Month, proportionably to the occaſion we may have for it, and to the quantity of Ground we have; it runs very eaſily to *Seed*, and if we have ſome of it betimes, we muſt ſow it by the end of Autumn, and doubtleſs we ſhall have the *Seed* quite ripe towards

the middle of *June* following; we cut down the Stalks as ſoon as it begins to grow yellow, and beat it out, as we do that of other Plants.

CIBOULES, or *ſmall Onions*, are propagated only by *Seeds* of the bigneſs of a Corn of ordinary Gun-powder, a little flat on one ſide, and half round on the other, and yet a little long and oval and white on the inſide; ſo like to which are both the *Seed* of the red and white Onion, and of Leeks, that it is very hard to diſtinguiſh them on from another. *Ciboules* are ſown in all Seaſons.

Ciboules, or Chiboules, properly ſpeaking, are but *Onions degenerated*, and of which Nature has as it were miſcarry'd, that is to ſay, Onions that inſtead of producing a little Root in the Earth, and one ſingle Stem, produces but a ſmall Root, and ſeveral Stems, or upright Shoots, and thoſe which produce muſt of them are moſt eſteem'd, which are the ſort of which we ſhould be careful to preſerve moſt *Seed*, and which, if planted in *March*, will yield us *Seeds* fit to gather in *Auguſt*. We ſow *Cibouls* almoſt in every Month in the Year, except in very hard Weather, when the Earth cannot be cultivated, their *Seed* are ſo perfectly like that of Onions, that they cannot be diſtinguiſh'd one from the other; but the former never recover ſo as to produce Onions, and particularly thoſe we pluck up out of the Onion-Beds, which are ſown to thick, and muſt be thin'd that thoſe which are left may grow the biger; we thin our *Cibouls* alſo for the ſame Reaſon, and we tranſplant ſome which *proſper* very well, and grow big when they are tranſplanted. It is convenient to water our *Ciboul-Beds* in Summers that prove extraordinary dry; and unleſs in ſuch Caſes, they will not need watering, but however, they muſt be always planted in good Earth.

CITRULLS, *Pumpions*, or *Pumpkins*, are propagated only by *Seeds*, which are of a flat and oval Figure,

gure, and pretty large and whitiſh, and are as it were neatly edg'd about the ſides, excepting only at the bottom, where they ſtick to the *Citrull*, in whoſe Belly they were form'd.

They are the biggeſt Productions which the Earth brings forth in our Climates, for whoſe Culture little is to be done: Uſually we ſow them in hot Beds about the middle of *March*, as the only way to preſerve and multiply them; at the end of *April* we take them up with the Earth about them, to tranſplant them in holes made for that purpoſe, of about two Foot diameter, and one Foot deep, and two Fathoms diſtant one from the other, which are fill'd with Mould; when their Vines begin to grow five os ſix Foot long, which happens about the beginning of *June*, we throw upon them in the middle of that length, ſome Shovels full of Earth, both to prevent their being broken by the Wind's blowing them to and fro, and to make them take Root at the place ſo cover'd; by which means the Fruit that grows beyond that part will be the better nouriſh'd, and concequently grow bigger. There are two ſorts of Pumpions, the green and whitiſh, but neither of them are fit to be gather'd till they be grown yellow, and the Skin become rough enough to reſiſt one's Nail; we keep of them in our Store-houſes till about the middle of *Lent*, when they have been ſeaſonably gather'd, and well defended from the Cold.

All ſorts of Sittuations in the open Air agree with them well enough, but thoſe which are well expos'd ripen ſooneſt; we trim nothing off from them, but only content our ſelves with watering them ſome times, when the Summer is exceſſive *dry*: their *Seed* is in their Bellies.

CIVES, or *Engliſh Cives*, are multiplied only by *Offſets* that grow round about their *Tufts*, which grow very big in time, from which a part are taken

to replant: They are multiplied by producing thick *Tufts*, which are ſlipt out and ſeparated into many little ones, and are tranſplanted nine or ten Inches aſunder, either in Borders or Beds; they require pretty good Ground, with which if they be accommodated, they will laſt three or four Years without removing, or needing any great Culture, it being enough to keep them well weeded, and to water them ſometimes during the Heat; it is their *Leaves* only that are us'd for one of the Sallad Furnitures.

COLLY-FLOWERS. See *Cabbage.*

COLEWORTS. See *Cabbage.*

CRESSES, call'd *Alenois Creſſes*, are multiplied only by *Seed*, which is of a longiſh oval figure, ſmall and of an Orange yellow Colour.

Garden-Creſſes are one of the little Sallad-Furnitures, and is a plant that laſts but a little while; we ſow it every Month as we do Chervil, that we may always have ſome of it that is tender, and we ſow it always very thick; it is propagated only by *Seed*, which is very apt to run, and which we begin to gather at the end of *June*, cutting down the Stalks in order to dry them, and beat our *Seeds* and winnow them as we do thoſe of other Plants, as ſoon as we perceive any of them to ripen.

CUCUMBERS, or *Cocumbers*, are propagated only by *Seed*, which is oval, a litle pointed at both Ends, but a little leſs at the lower End or bottom than at the other, out of which ſprings its Bud or Sprout; it is of a middling Thickneſs, of a whitiſh Colour, and is gather'd out of the Bellies of thoſe Cucumbers that are grown yellow with ripeneſs. See their Culture under the Head of *Mellons* and *Muſk-Mellions*. It is to be obſerv'd, that a Cucumber Plant yields a great quantity of Fruit, and for a long time when 'tis well cultivated, and eſpecially when it is well water'd.

CURRANT-BUSHES, whoſe Fruit grows in Bunches,

Bunches, both the red and the white, call'd *Dutch Currans*; as alſo *Gooſe-berry Buſhes*, call'd in *French*, *Groſſeilles*, or *prickly Groſſeilles*, are multiply'd as well by Slips that are a little rooted, that ſprout out at the Foot of their Stocks, every Year, in the Spring, as by ſimple Cuttings; we alſo replant their Stocks of two or three Years old.

CURRANS, and *Gooſe-berries*, being both comprehended under the *French* Name *Groſſeilles*, both the red and the white or pearl'd ſort, term'd in *Engliſh Currans*, and the prickly ſort, call'd in *Engliſh Dutch Gooſe-berries*, are kinds of little *Fruit-ſhurbs*, which yield a great deal of Fruit; they produce round about their old Stock, a great Number of rooted Suckers or Slips, which ſerve to propagate them, beſides which their *Branches*, and eſpecially the young one that are cut off from them, take *root* eaſily; they are planted in the Month of *March*, at the diſtance of at leaſt ſix good Foot one from the other, either in whole *Beds* or *Sqares*, or in the void ſpaces between the *Dwarf-Trees*, which are uſually planted about the Squares of *Kitchen* or *Fruit-Gardens*; both of them delight in a Ground that is a little moiſt, the better to enable them to produce thick *Shoots*, and conſequently good *Fruit*.

The *red*, and *pearled*, or *white* ſort, called in *Engliſh*, *Currans*, produce *Bunches*, which are ripe in *July*, but the *prickly* ones, named in *Engliſh*, *Gooſe-berris*, produce none, but bear their *Fruit* upon ſingle *Stalks* all along the young *Branches* of the preceeding Years growth, and that at the place of every one of the *Eyes* or *Buds* of that *Branch*; the Fruit of this latter is uſed, particularly in *April* and *May*, in *Compotes*, and *wet Sweet-Meats*, and *Sauces*, for which uſe it muſt be very green; for when it is ripe, it grows too ſoft and flat: The Culture that is moſt proper to be uſed for both *Currans* and *Gooſe-berries*, and eſpecially to *Cur-*

rans, conſiſts, in cutting away all the old *Wood*, and preſerving only that of one or two Years growth; for a confuſed mixture of one with the other, is not only very diſagreeable and pernicious, but the old *Branches* will bear nothing but very ſmall Fruit, till at laſt they quite degenerate, ſo that they will bear none but ſmall, common, and very ſour *Currans* or *Gooſe-berries*, and as ſoon as the old *Stocks* have done bearing any longer either fair *Branches* or good *Fruit*, we ſhould take a reſolution utterly to grub them up, after we have firſt raiſed a Plantation of *new ones* in ſome other choice freſh piece of Ground, to ſupply their places; for a *Garden* ought by no means to be without fair *Currans* and *Gooſe-berries*, and as ſoon as ever the new ones begin to bear, we are to deſtroy the old ones, which make but a very unſightly figure in a *Garden*.

D

DOCK, called *Patience*, being a ſort of *Sorrel*, is multiplied only by *Seed*, which is like *Sorrel ſeed*, only a little bigger; properly ſpeaking, it is but a ſort of very great or large *Sorrel*, which is very ſower; we content our ſelves only with ſome *Borders*, or perhaps ſome one ſingle *Bed* of it, to have ſome of its *Leaves*, to mix now and then among our *Sorrel*; The manner of raiſing it, is the ſame we practiſe with *Sorrel*.

E

ENDIVE-WHITE, called in *French*, *Chicoree* i. e. *Succory*, is multiplied only by *Seed*, which is longiſh, of a whitiſh-gray colour, flat at one end, and roundiſh at the other, and grows upon the *Stocks* or *Stems* of the preceding Year's growth, one wou'd take

it

it almoſt for nothing but little bits of *Herbs* cut ſmall.

ENDIVE, WILD, or *Succory*, is alſo propagaonly by *Seed*, which is longiſh, and blackiſh, and grows as the other doth: It is a ſort of very good annual *Plant*, uſed in *Sallads*, and in *Pottage* in the *Autumn* and *Winter* Seaſons, provided it be well *whitened*, and conſequently tender and delicate; it is multiplied only by Seed. There is the *Common* or *Garden Endive*, and *Wild-Endive*, call'd alſo *Succory*, the common Name in *French* to them both. The *common Endive* is of ſeveral kinds, *viz.* the *white*, which is the moſt delicate; and the *green* ſort, which is moſt ruſtical, and beſt able to reſiſt the Cold; as likewiſe the *curled* ſort, and that which is not *curled*.

All ſort of them agree tolerably well with all kinds of *Ground*; we ſeldom begin to ſow any of them till towards the middle of *May*, and then they muſt be ſown very thin, or be very much thin'd afterwards, in order to be whitened in the places where they firſt grow, without tranſplanting; and we alſo ſow but a little quantity of them at once, becauſe they are apt to run to Seed: The Seaſon of ſowing a greater quantity of them, is about the latter end of *June*, and during the whole Month of *July*, in order to have ſome good to ſpend in *Semptember*; and we after wards ſow a great deal of it again in *Auguſt*, that we may have a ſufficient quantity of it, to ſerve us all the reſt of *Autumn*, and the firſt part of *Winter*, and when our *Endive* comes up too thick, we cut it, or elſe pull up ſome of it, to thin it, that the reſt may grow big enough to be tranſplanted; and when we tranſplant it, in Summer-time, it muſt be placed at the diſtance of a large Foot between *Plant* and *Plant*; we uſualy make great *Beds* of five or ſix Food broad, in order to plant them afterward in it, in Lines marked out with a Cord. This *Plant* requires great and frequent

Waterings, and when it is big enough, we muſt go to work to *whiten* it; for which effect we tie it up with two or three Bands, according as its height requires: and being ſo tied, it *whitens* in fifteen or twenty Days: But becauſe it is very apprehenſive of Froſt, therefore as ſoon as ever the Cold begins to come on, we cover it with long dry *Dung*, whether it be tied up or no: At the end of *Semptember* we plant the Stocks of it, pretty near together, becauſe then it neither grows ſo high, nor ſpreads ſo much as in *Summer*; and if we can ſave any *Plants* of it in *Winter*, we muſt tranſplant them again in the *Spring*, in order to produce Seed that may have ſufficient time to ripen. Thoſe Perſons who have a good *Conſervatory* or *Green-Houſe*, will do well to houſe it up there; but they who have none, muſt be content to cover it up with a good quantity of long dry *Dung*, ſo that the Froſt may not come at it.

WILD-ENDIVE, or *Succory*, is ſown at the beginning of *March*, and that pretty thick, and in Ground well prepar'd; we endeavour to fortifie it, and make it grow big all Summer, by watering and cropping it, that it may be fit to whiten in Winter.

There are ſome People that will eat it green in *Sallads*, tho it be never ſo bitter; but commonly they rather deſire it *whiten'd*; and to whiten it, we cover it up with a great deal of long *Dung*, after we have firſt cut it cloſe to the Earth; by which means it being forc'd to ſpring up in obſcurity, and ſhadded from all Light, its young *Shoots* grow *white* and tender. The neateſt way is by interpoſition of ſome props croſſing from ſide to ſide, to keep the *Dung* from touching it, ſince it ſhoots up in the ſame manner under ſuch a hollow covering, as under a cloſe one: So that care be taken ſo well to ſtop up Paſſages on all ſides, that no Light or Air at all get in; being thus order'd, its *Shoots* are much cleanlier, and reliſh

not

not so much of the *Dung*. They which have *Conservatories*, may transplant some of it thither in *Winter*, it sprouting well enough there, when it is but a little obscurely plac'd: When it is green it endures the Frost well enough, and at the very latter end of *May* it runs to Seed. Many People eat its *Shoots* in *Sallads*, when they are young and tender.

F

FENNEL is propagated only by *Seed*, which is pretty small, longish, and oval, buched, and streaked with greenish gray Streaks.

'Tis one of our Sallad-Furnitures, which grows only from *Seeds*, and is seldom transplanted; it resists the Cold of the Winter: We sow either in Beds or Borders, it springs again when cut; its youngest and tendereſt *Shoots* are the best: The Seed is gathered in *August*; and, in fine, it agrees well enough with all sorts of Grounds. See more of it under *Anis*.

G

GARLICK, is produced by a kind of *Kernels*, or *Off-sets*, which grow in great numbers about its *Foot*, and make altogether a kind of *Blub* like an *Onion*, which *Kernels* are called, the *Cloves* of the *Garlick*, every *Clove* being concave or hollow on the inside, and convex or bending outward on the outside, having at this lower end a flat Base or Bottom, by which it is fastned to the *Foot* or *Stalk*, out of which the *Roots* spring; and having on the Top a pointed end, out of which springs its *Bud* or *Shoot*, when it is planted in the Earth in the Months of *March* or *April*, in order to its bringing forth.

It's propagated by *Heads* or *Kernels*, called *Cloves*, about the end of *February*, which are set three or four Inches

Inches deep in the Ground, and at three or four Inches diſtance one from the other; they are taken out of the Earth at the end of *July*, and laid to dry in a place free from moiſture, in order to preſerve them from one Year to another.

GOOS-BERRIES. See *Currans.*

H

HYSOP, or *HYSOPE*, is propagated only by *Slips.*

HARTS-HORN, or *Bucks-horn* Sallad, is a little annual Plant, whoſe Leaves when tender, are uſed in Sallad-Furnitures, they are ſown in *March*, very thick, it being impoſſible to ſow them thin, becauſe their *Seeds* are ſo very ſmall; which are gather'd in *Auguſt.* The little Birds are very greedy of them, as indeed they are of all other ſmall *Kitchen-Plant Seeds:* When the Leaves of this *Plant* are cut, there ſpring up freſh ones, juſt as there do alſo from *Sorrel*, *Cives*, *Parſley*, &c.

L

LAVENDER is multiplied by Seed, and by old Stocks and Plants tranſplanted.

It ſerves to garniſh *Borders* in *Kitchen-Gardens*, and yields a Flower, which, without being ſeparated from its Stalk, is uſed to be put among clean Linen, to perfume it, it's multiplied both by Seed, and by its Branches or Slips which have taken Root at their Joints.

LAWREL, See *Bayes.*

LEEKS are multiplied only by Seed, which is altogether like that of *Ciboules*; they are replanted in *May*, very deep in the Earth, to make their *Stalks* and *Plants* thick and white; and they are ſown in *March*,

March, as ſoon as the Froſt will permit; their Seed grows in a kind of thick white Purſe, which is round, and grows upon the top of a good long Stalk, and it keeps a pretty long time in that Purſe or Hood before it falls.

They are ſown at the end of *Winter*, and that pretty thick, in *Beds* well prepar'd; after which, during the whole Month of *June*, take them up neatly, and tranſplant them into other *Beds* which are no leſs carefully prepared; in order to which, we make with a *planting-ſtick*, holes about four Inches deep, and half a Foot aſunder, and after we have a little trim'd both their *Roots* and *Leaves*, we only ſlide down a ſingle *Plant* into every hole, without minding to preſs down the Earth about it, as we do to all other *Plants*; however, we take care to grub up the *Weeds* about them, from time to time, and to water them a little in very dry Weather, that their Stem may grow to a due thickneſs, and may whiten before *Winter*; When the Froſt is very briſk, it is beſt to cover them, or elſe to ſet them in Earth in the *Conſervatory*; it is likewiſe very convenient to take them up out of their Bed where they are planted a little at large, and to place them near together afterward in another *Nurſery-Bed*, and cover them up with long Litter, becauſe otherwiſe when it freezes hard, we ſhould not be able to get them out of the Ground without breaking them; we may leave ſome of them ſtanding, after *Winter*, to run to Seed, or elſe we may plant ſome of them in a ſeparate place for that purpoſe; Their Seed is gather'd in *Auguſt*, and there is a ſort that is bigger than the ordinary one, which is the beſt.

LETTUCES, of what ſort ſoever they be, are multiplied only by Seed, which is of a longiſh oval figure, ſtreak'd longiſh, ſharp-pointed at the end, and very ſmall; ſome are *black*, as thoſe of *Auber-villiers*,

villies; but moſt of them are *white:* When they are ſown in the Spring, they run to Seed in *July* after: But the *Winter Lettuces*, called otherwiſe *Shell-Lettuces*, after having paſs'd the Winter in the place where they were replanted in *October*, run up to Seed in *July* following.

They are *Plants* that are the moſt ordinarily and commonly ſeen in our *Kitchen-Gardens*, and are indeed the moſt uſeful *Manna* of them, and eſpecially for *Sallads*, of which almoſt all Mankind are deſirous: We have many kinds, for in the firſt place, there are *Lettuces* of different Seaſons; thoſe which are good in certain Months of the Year, being not good in others; and thoſe which grow well in the *Spring*, not thriving in the *Summer*; and they which proſper in *Autumn* and *Winter*, coming to nothing nether in *Spring* nor *Summer*, as will be ſeen afterwards. In the Second place, there are ſome that with the ordinary help of the general *Culture* attain their due Perfection, and contribute both to the Nouriſhment and Pleaſure of Mankind, and they are the *Cabbage Lettuces*. Thirdly, There are ſome that neceſſarily require the Art and Induſtry of the *Gard'ner*, to advance them to that degree of perfection which they ſhould have; and they are ſuch as muſt be tied up, to make them grow *white*, wihout which they would be neither tender, nor ſweet, nor good; ſuch as are the *Roman Lettuces*, &c. nay, and I have thought fit ſometimes to tie up thoſe that were to *Cabbage*, when I ſaw they did not *Cabbage* ſoon enough, by which means they may be forced to *Cabbage*: I uſe this method particularly with ſome ſorts of Winter *Lettuces*, that is, when there are any of them, which though furniſhed with Leaves big enough to *Cabbage*, yet for want of ſufficient Heat, are hinder'd from turning, that is, from growing hard; and this Expedient is a very ſovereign Remedy againſt that defect, in a ſurly Seaſon; And beſides theſe general diſtinctions, the number

ber of the particular kinds of *Lettuces* is greater than of any other sort of *Kitchen Plants* whatsoever, as will appear more especially by the order they observe in respect of the Seasons. And the order of the *Cabbage Lettuces*, as near as I can describe, is this:

The first that *Cabbage* at the going out of *Winter*, are the *Shell-Lettuces*, so called because their Leaf is round almost like a *Shell*: They are otherwise called *Winter-Lettuces*, because they pretty well endure ordinary Frosts, which none of all the other *Lettuces* can do; these are sown in *Septembe*r, and afterwards transpanted in some *Wall-border* towards the *South* and *East*, in the Months of *October* and *November*; or else they are sown upon *Hot-beds*, under Bells, in the Months of *February* and *March*, and are good to eat in *April* or *May*. We have at the same time another sort of *reddish Lettuces*, called *Passion Lettuces*, which prosper very well in light Grounds, but not over well in others, which being colder, but stronger or heavier, easily infect them with slimy Snivel: Both these kinds should, when they thrive, produce very thick and good *Heads*. To these succeed the *bright curled Lettuces*, which usually *Cabbage* in the Spring, that is before the Heat grows any thing excessive, but they must not be planted in strong heavy Lands: they likewise do well upon *Hot-Beds*, and especially under Bell-Glasses, or Glass Frames; for when they are sown in *January*, and transplanted as soon as they are grown any thing thick, or else left thin upon their *Nursery-Beds*, they *Cabbage* as soon as the Winter *Lettuces*, and are very excellent.

There is about the same Season, two other sorts of *bright curl'd Lettuces*, viz. one called *George Lettuces*, which are thicker and less curled than the ordinary *bright curled Lettuces*; and other called *Minion Lettuces*, which is the least sort: Both these last require such Ground as we term good black Sand, but yet

their

their Heads are ſeldom cabbag'd cloſe enough, that is to ſay, are not ordinarily ſo hard and firm as thoſe of the right *curled bright Lettuces.*

The *curled green Lettuces* come in near about the ſame Seaſon with the preceeding ones, but are not ſo tender nor delicate.

There is alſo a ſort of ſmall *red* ones, and another named *ſhort Lettuces*, both which have all the neceſſary Qualifications of good *Lettuces*, excepting only that their Heads are ſmall, and that they likewiſe require black ſandy Ground.

The firſt *Lettuces* ſupply us amply, as I have ſaid, during *April* and *May*, and the beginning of *June*, but afterwards they are too apt to be enclin'd to run to *Seed*, by the great Heat that then comes on; they are follow'd, during the reſt of *June* and all *July*, by thoſe call'd the *Royall Bell-Cards*, or *fair Looks*, *bright Genoa's*, *Capucins*, *Aubervillers*, and *Perpignans*, of which laſt there are both *green* and *bright*, both of which produce very fair and good Heads, and thrive well enough in ſtrong Grounds too, when the *Summer* proves not too rainy; but Cold or too frequent Rains infect them with Slime and Snivel, and conſequently deſtroy them. Then *Capucin Lettuce* are reddiſh, *Cabbage* eaſily, even without tranſplanting, and are pretty delicate; the *Aubervilliers* bring forth Heads that are too hard, and ſometimes bitter withal, and are more uſed for boiling than for *Sallads*. The difference that appears between the *Royal* and *Bellguards* of fair-look'd *Lettuces*, is only that the former look a little more greeniſh, and theſe laſt a little brighter.

However, in Summer-time, the tied *Lettuces* are mixed among the *Cabbage* ones; viz. the *Roman Lettuces*, which are open, and are called *Chicons*, or bright, and are termed *Alpanges*, which laſt are more delicate than the *Chicons*, both to raiſe, and when they are eaten in *Sallads*: There are alſo a ſort which

are

are term'd *Imperial Lettuces*, which are of an extraordinary Size, and are likewiſe delicate to the Taſte, but very apt to run to *Seed* as ſoon as ever they grow *white*; there are beſides a certain kind of large *reddiſh Cicons*, which whiten, in a manner, of themſelves, withont tying, and are good in coarſe Grounds, and ſucceed uſually pretty well in *Summer*; for as for the green *Chicons*, we cannot well have them but in the *Spring*, becauſe they run too haſtily to *Seed*. The *Lettuces* that defend themſelves beſt from the great Heats that predominate about the end of *July*, and all the Month of *Auguſt*, are thoſe which we call *Genoa Lettuces*, and eſpecially the green ſort; for the bright *Genoa* and red *Genoa* run more eaſily to *ſeed*, and will hardly come to good but in light Grounds; we ſhould therefore prepare a great many of the green *Genoa*'s, againſt the Dog-Days, and the firſt Froſts; we may alſo intermix with them ſome few bright, and ſome red *Genoa*'s, but more eſpecially we ſhould be ſure to mix with them ſome *Alphanges*, and a great deal of bright or white *Endive*, as likewiſe a great many *Perpignan Lettuces*, both of the bright and green kind. The great Inconveniencies that happen to *Cabbage-Lettuces*, are *firſt*, That they often degenerate ſo far as to *cabbage* no more, which is diſcovered by their Leaves growing out in length like a Cat's Tongue, as the *Gard'ners* term it, or by changing their natural Colour into another more or leſs green; and therefore we muſt be careful to gather no Seed from any but ſuch as *Cabbage* very well; for which effect we ſhould be very ſure to mark out at firſt ſome of thoſe that turn beſt, in order to reſerve them to run to Seed where they ſtand, or to remove them with a Turf of Earth about them, into ſome ſeparate place aſſigned for that purpoſe.

The *Second*, is, That as ſoon as the moſt part of them are *cabbaged*, they muſt be ſpent, unleſs we would

would have the diſpleaſure to have them run to Seed without doing us any ſervice; in which reſpect, the Market *Gard'ners* have a great advantage beyond other Perſons, becauſe they can ſell off in one day whole *Beds* of theſe *Cabbage Lettuces*; for commonly the *Beds* which are new planted at the ſame time, *cabbage* likewiſe all at once; whereas, in other *Gardens*, we cannot ſpend them any faſter than we need them, for which reaſon we are oblig'd to plant ſome of them often, and that in a greater quantity than we are able to conſume, that we may have a continualy ſupply ſucceſſively, without any diſcontinuance, it being much more commodious to have an over-plus of them than to want; the ſureſt way is to keep particularly to thoſe ſorts that are the moſt ſtrong, and that laſt a great while *cabbaged* before they run to Seed, ſuch as are the *Shell-Lettuces*, the *Perpignans*, the great *Genoa*'s, the *Aubervilliers*, and the *Auſtrichettes*, or *Auſtrian Lettuces*, which I muſt confeſs too are a long time *cabbaging*.

The *Third* Reaſon, is, That the *Mori*, which is the Rot, that begins at the ends of their Leaves, ſeizes them ſometimes, and that when the Ground, or the Seaſon is not favourable unto them, they remain thin and lean, and run up to Seed inſtead of ſpreading and *cabbaging*. There is hardly any remedy to prevent this Rot, becauſe there is hardly any to be found effectual againſt the cold and rainy Seaſons that cauſe it; but againſt the defects that may be in the Ground there are infallible ones, that is to ſay, it muſt be amended and improved with ſmall Dung, if it be barren, whether it be ſandy, or a groſs cold Earth; and to this laſt we ſhould give a Slope, if when the Ground is good, the Water ſpoils it by ſtanding too much upon it, and by that means makes all the *Plants* growing there to rot: Good *Dung* throughly rotten being the *Soul* or *Primum Mobile* of *Kitchen-Gardens*, without which, no more than without frequent Waterings

ings and dreſſing of the Ground, no Man can ever be richly ſtor'd with fine and goodly *Legumes*.

There yet remains to be known, for the perfect underſtanding the ordering of *Lettuces*, that they which grow biggeſt muſt be placed ten or twelve Inches one from another, which is to be underſtood of the *Shell-Lettuces*, *Perpignans*, *Auſtrians*, *Bell guards*, or *Fair-Looks*, *Aubervilliers*, *Alphanges* and *Imperials*, and for thoſe that bear Heads but of a midling ſize, the diſtance of ſeven or eight Inches is enough, which are the *bright curled*, the *ſhort*, the *little red*, and the *green Chicon Lettuces*, &c. Thoſe that will be good Huſbands, may ſow *Raddiſhes* in their *Lettuce-Beds*, becauſe the *Raddiſhes* will be drawn out and ſpent before the *Lettuces cabbage*; and for the ſame reaſon, becauſe the *Endives* are much longer before they come to perfection than the *Lettuces*, we may plant ſome of theſe laſt among the *Endives*; they agree well enough one with another, and ſo we may have a double Crop together upon the ſame *Bed*, and in the ſame Seaſon; for the *Lettuces* are gather'd firſt, and afterwards the *Endives* arrive to their full Goodneſs.

M

MACHES, *Maches* or *Corn-Sallads*, are multiplied only by *Seed*, which is very ſmall, and of an *Orange* Colour. They are a ſort of little *Sallad*, which we may call a *wild and ruſtical Sallad*, becauſe indeed it is ſeldom brought before any Noble Company; they are multiplied by Seed, which is gather'd in *July*, and are only uſed towards the end of *Winter*; we make Beds for them, which we ſow about the end of *Auguſt*, they are hardy enough to reſiſt the vigour of the *Froſt*; and becauſe they produce a great many little Seeds that eaſily fall, though we have but a little quantity of them, they will propagate themſelves ſufficiently, without any other Culture but weeding them.

MALLOWS, or *Marsh Mallows*, are propagated only by Seed, which are like one another in shape, but yet are different as well in Colour as in Biggness; for the Seed of the *Mallows* is much bigger than that of the *Marsh-Mallows*, and that of this latter are of a deeper brown than that of the plain *Mallows*; they are both triangular, and streaked all over.

They ought to be allowed a place in our *Kitchin-Gardens*, though Civility will not permit us to explain in this Treatise what use they serve for; and although they be *Plants* of the *Fields* rather than of a *Garden*, they grow of their own accord, and have no more need of cultivating, than the *Weeds* which infest the good *Plants*; when we have a mind to have any of them in our *Gardens*, it will be best to sow them in some bye-place.

MARJORAM, is propagated only by Seed, which is very little, and shaped almost like a *Limon*, more pointed on one side than on the other, it is speckled in some places with little white Specks, and as it were streaked with white all over; it is of a pretty light Cinnamon Colour, is an odoriferous *Plant*, of which we compose agreeable *Borders* and *Edgings*: There is the Winter-*Marjoram*, which is the best; and the Summer-*Marjoram*, which last not beyond the Season; both of them are multiplied by *Seeds*, and likewise by rooted *Slips* or *Suckers*, they are principally used in making Perfumes.

MELONS, or *Musk-Melons*, are multiplied by a Seed which is like that of a *Cucumber*, excepting in Colour; which in *Melons* is of a pale *red*, and is not so broad as that of the others; they are taken out of the Bellies of the ripe *Musk-Melons*; of the Culture of which we shall here present you with a most ample Account, as it has been delivered by the Honourable Mr. *John Evelyn*.

Directions

Directions concerning MELONS.

THE moſt undegenerating ſort of *Melons* are not large, but of a middling ſize, the *Rind* thin, faintly embroider'd, and without being Rib-b'd or divided along the Sides, or at leaſt very obſcurely: Others there are which be whitiſh, ſome of a Slate colour, Red-fleſh, dry, yet melting in the Mouth, and not at all mealy, but of an high and generous Guſt. In a word, the only ſort (after Trials of many hundred Kinds) I have Cultivated with Succeſs, and that retain their good Qualities more than Twenty Years without any conſiderable Alteration.

'Every *Gard'ner* now-a-days knows how to raiſe *Melons*, but very few to govern them; the greateſt difficulty whereof is in the Guelding of Superfluities, to cauſe them to knit, and bear as they ſhould do. In order to which, obſerve theſe few Directions.

'The first thing appearing (after the Seed is sown, and the *Plants* pick'd out from the *Hot Bed* into a more temperate) are a pair of small smooth *Leaves*, which (in *France*) we call the Ears, marked 1. 1. in the *Figure*. A few days after, 'twixt these, comes up a single *Leaf*, which we call the first *Leaf*, as being on the first Knot, *noted* 2. Next to this, in the same Place, and soon after, there appears another, which we term the Second Knot, *marked* 3. About the middle of whose *Stalk* there shoots out another *Leaf*, call'd the Third Knot, *figured* 4. Which Third Knot is always to be prun'd off at *Fig.* 6. but with Care, and without wounding the *Stalk* or *Branch* of the Second Knot, *marked* 3. upon which that Third did gow; it being from this place you will find that *Branch* to sprought, which we call the First Leader; and is that which will send out a First, Second and Third Knot; which Third (and all other such Thirds) you must cut, or pinch off, as you did the other, without staying till a Fourth, or Fifth, or more, shoot out. It is, I say, from these Knots and Joints, that other *Branches* in like manner will proceed, knit, and form into excellent *Fruit*, provided the Foot and Original Stem have been well nourished in rich, warm, and proper *Mould*, and well expos'd.

'I must not forget, that from the middle, likewise 'twixt the Ear, and two first Leaves, there frequently rises another *Branch*, which you may abate, or leave on, as you find it like to prove, especially if a vigorous one; but the *Leaf figured* 5. issuing from the middle of the Fourth Joint, and several more besides, successively springing out of one another, as you see the Fourth from the Third (and as all the rest I have marked do) I purposely omit, and have only figur'd, as superfluous to the Ingenious *Gard'ner*.

'When

'When I *Transplant* from this *Nursery-bed* (into the prepared Holes or Ridges, and open *Meloniere*) I commonly place two *Roots* together, unless I meet with an extraordinary good *Plant*, and then spare both the *Branches* which spring from each side, 'twixt the *Ear* and *Leaf* 7, 7, as is before shew'd: But when I *Plant* two *Roots* near each other (as I do when they are not very fair ones) I totally reject both *Branches* which shoot from the two opposite Ears, to avoid that Confusion of those Supernumeraries which injure the principal *Stem* and Foot it self.

'Never suffer the *Roots* or *Stalks* of your *Melon Plants* to touch the Dung; nor should you water them immoderately, but when the Earth is very dry, and the Season excessively hot, refresh, and give the *Roots* Drink, without deferring it 'till the *Shoots* complain, when it may come too late: I water them in these parching Seasons, two or three times every Week, and in the Evenings when the *Sun* is setting, and then cover them with *Matrasses*, from Eleven 'till Two a Clock; and in the Afternoon, during the *Sun's* excessive Violence, which exhausts and consumes the Humidity necessary to both *Roots* and *Branches*.

'I cover my *Miloniere* also when it rains, lest too much moisture prejudice the *Fruit*; all which requires a great deal of Care, and no small Pains, though this regular Proceeding is to me a real Pleasure.

'When the Foot of your *Melon-Plant* grows over luxurious in *Branches*, cut away the feeblest of them, leaving not above three or four of the most vigorous, and whose Knots grow nearest to one another: And when the *Melons* are knit, suffer not above two upon each Foot, chousing such as are best plac'd, and nearest to the main and principle *Stem*, which should be thick, snug, and not too

'far above the Ground. Of these that are knit, and 'beginning to form, make choice of the handsomest 'that are well truss'd with a thick short Tail; *Melons* with long starts, slender and narrow Leaves, 'never prove worth any thing.

'When you begin to cover with Bells, raise them 'so upon little Forks, as they neither rest upon the *Fruit* or *Branchs*, or quite exclude the Air; but 'so as to keep the edges from bruising, and pressing 'the tender *Stalk*; and intercepting the Current 'Sap.

'It now and then happens, that there rises a second *Branch* from between the Ears, and two first *Leaves* (though I mention'd indeed but one) but this is very seldom; and you are still to count them but for one Joint or Knot, though there will thence proceed a Second, Third, Fourth, and perhaps Twenty or Thirty more, and further remote, if you let them alone, and be not vigilant to restrain and stop his Exuberance in due time. 'Tis true, they will present you with *Fruit* at the Extremities of their *Branches* but 'tis little worth, as being so far distant from the *Root*, that the *Sap* spends it self in the tedious passage before it arrives, as you will find by the withered *Branch*, and dryness of the *Leaves* which should skreen both *Branches* and *Fruit*, 'till they are ripe, as we see they do where a *Melon* has a short and substantial Foot. A curious *Gard'ner* therefore should visit his *Melonière* from time to time, and be cutting off all mutilated, starv'd and vicious *Branches* which annoy the *Plants*, for those Impertinents will grow even to the view of ones Eye, and quite Impoverish the *Fruit*, if not timely prevented.

'Thus you see I am careful to purge the *Stem* of all the small, straggling, and unprofitable *Branches* from which there is no expectation of good *Fruit*, whilst observing those that have well knit *Melons*

on

'on them at the ends of the *Branches*, I constantly 'take away the rest of that *Branch* on this side the 'Fruit, which divaricating into other useless Wan-'derers, would rob and deprive the *Fruit* of the 'Nutriment derived from the *Root*, nevertheless 'with this Caution, that in Pruning, I spare some 'other less Noxious *Branches* to shade the *Fruit* that 'it be not left quite naked, and expos'd to such a 'scorching Heat as would hinder its Growth and 'Maturity, which within forty Days from its Na-'tivity and knitting into *Fruit*, arrives to full Per-'fection.

'Great and Pumpion-like *Melons* are very seldom 'tolerably good, as arriving to their Bulk either 'from the Nature of the *Seed*, and Kind, or from 'superfluous Watering the smaller ones; wherefore '(though, as I said, they cannot support the too ex-'cessive Heats) the less Water you give your *Plants* '(provided you find them not to want it) the bet-'ter; and that rather a little at a time than much: 'Once a Week is for the most part sufficient. As 'to this therefore, you must determine and regu-'late your Refreshments with great Circumspection, 'and judge by the Nourishment which you conceive 'necessary to produce and mainta n the Foot, with 'its *Branches*, and *Leaves* deriving from it; with-'out which no Kind and Genuine *Fruit* is to be ex-'pected.

'When you would gather a ripe *Melon*, you will 'have notice by its turning a little Yellow; for 'from that time within a day (as the Weather 'proves) it does ordinarily ripen, and begin to 'cast a great Scent; This Yellowness appearing 'in some Part of it or other, and not seldom 'with some *Rifts*, or little *Chasms* about the 'Stalk, &c. are most infallible indications of its 'being left rather too long, than too hastily ga-'ther'd: The *Gard'ner* must therefore not fail of

'Viſiting the *Miloniere* at the leaſt three times a 'Day, Morning, Noon, and Evening, for this Cri-'tical time of ripening. He will ſometimes find '*Melons* ripen too faſt, but they are ſeldom or never 'good, as proceeding rather from a ſickly, or vi-'cious *Root*, than from the Nature of the *Plant*, or 'Species of thoſe I cultivate.

'After twenty four Hours keeping, or the next 'Day after it has been gather'd (for ſo long, con-'trary to Vulgar Opinion, it ſhould be preſerv'd in 'ſome ſweet dry place) and not eaten immediately 'as it comes from the *Garden*: A perfect and tran-'ſcendent *Melon* will be full jucy, and without any 'Vacuity (which you'll eaſily diſcern by rapping a 'little with your Knuckles upon the outſide of the '*Fruit*) the Meat ſhould alſo be dry, or but a little 'Rorid meazing out of the Pulp; but by no means 'Wat'riſh and Flaſhy. To this add a Vermillion Co-'lour, a greatful Flavour, and an high and racy 'Taſte.

'*Laſtly*, Reſerve for *Seed* of that only which lies 'towards the Sunny ſide of the *Melon*, which being 'immediately cleans'd from its Mucilage, with a 'dry Linen Cloth, reſerve in Boxes, or Papers, in 'ſome Temperate and ſweeter Place.

MINT, or *Spare-Mint*, is multiplied only by *Run-ners*, that are like ſo many *Arms* that ſpring out of its *Tuft*, and take *root*, it is likewiſe propagated by cut-tings, but bears no *Seed*.

'Tis called in *French*, *Balm*; when once planted it needs no other particular *Culture*, then being cut down cloſe to the Ground every Year at the end of *Autumn*, to make it ſhoot out Store of tender *Sprouts* in the *Spring*, which are mingled with the furnitures of *Sallads*, for them that love them; 'tis a little ſpicy and perfumed: It muſt be renewed every three Years at leaſt, and placed always in good *Earth*; the *Bran-ches* when cut off take *root* at the place where they are

cover'd,

cover'd, and by that means of one great *Tuft* we may eaſily make a great many, which are to be planted at the diſtance of a Foot one from the other; in the Winter likewiſe we plant ſome thick *Tufts* of it upon *Hot-Beds*, and by taking care to cover them with *Bells*, they ſpring very well for about fifteen Days, and then periſh.

Muſcats, are a kind of *Grapes*, which when they attain to their natural goodneſs, are one of the moſt conſiderable commodities of a *Kitchen-Garden*; there are three ſorts of them *viz. white*, *red*, and *black*, the *white* is commonly the beſt of the three, it requires a temperate Country, and the expoſitions of the *South* and *Eaſt*, and always a light Ground, we ſeldom ſee any good in pure Earth, and if it be in hot Climates, in gravelly and ſandy Grounds; they proſper very well upon *Counter-Eſpalliers*, or *Pole-hedg-trees*, and even in the open Air; their Goodneſs conſits in having large, yellow, and crackling Berries, and growing thin in their Cluſtures, and in a rich muſked Taſt: but yet not too ſtrong like *Spaniſh* ones. The Province of *Turain* produces admirable ones. Their *Culture* is exactly the ſame as the *Chaſſela*'s *Grapes*, both as to their *Pruning*, and manner of propagation.

The *Long-Muſcat*, called otherwiſe the *Paſſe-Muſquee*, is another ſort of *Grape*, whoſe *Berry* is bigger and more longiſh than that of the ordinary *Muſcat*, and its *Cluſtures* are alſo longer, but yet it's Taſte is nothing near ſo rich as that of the others.

N

NASTURCES, commonly called *Capucin Capers*, are multiplied only by *Seed*, which is a kind of *Pea* or *Harcot*, or *French-Bean*, which climbs and gets up upon Branches or Poles which are neareſt it; the *Leaf* of it is pretty large, and the *Flower* of an Orange Colour; the figure of the *Seed* is a little pyramidal divided

vided by Ribs, having all its ſuperficies engraven and wrought all over, being of a gray colour, inclining to a light Cinnamon: They are ſown in *Hot-Beds* about the end of *March*, or the beginning of *April*, and afterwards are replanted by ſome *Wall*, well expos'd, The *Seed* eaſily falls as ſoon as ever 'tis ripe, as doth that of *Borage*, and *Bells de nuit*, or *Night fair ones*, and therefore they muſt be carefully gather'd.

O

ONIONS, as well the *white* as the *red*, are multiplied only by *Seed*, which, as I have already ſaid, is like that of *Cibouls*.

They are either *red* or *white*, which laſt are ſweeter and more prized than the *red* ones; there's no body but knows how many uſes they ſerve for; they are propagated only by *Seed*, which is commonly ſown about the latter end of *February* and beginning of *March*, in Beds of good Earth, and well prepared, and afterwards raked with an Iron Rake to cover them, as is done to other ſmall *Seeds*: They muſt be ſown thin, that they may have room to grow to their full bigneſs, and therefore if they come up too thick, they muſt be thin'd, by pulling ſome of them up as ſoon as they are big enough, which is towards the Month of *May*, which we tranſplant in order to uſe inſtead of *Cibouls*. Though the ordinary Seaſon for ſowing *Onions* be at the end of *Winter*, yet we may ſow them in *September*, and tranſplant them afterwards in *May*, by which means we may have ſome full grown at the very beginning of *July*, which we may gather, plucking them firſt out of the ground as ſoon as that time comes, and then after we have dry'd them two or three days in the hot Sun, lay them up in ſome dry place, to keep all the Year in caſe of need. We muſt not forget when our *Onions* begin to appear with pretty

pretty thick *Stems* above the Superfices of the Earth, that is, when they begin to advance towards their Maturity, to break them down either by treading them under our Feet, or with a Board preſs'd pretty hard down upon them, becauſe by that means, the nouriſhment that was before ſpent in their *Stems* being hindred from mounting upwards, will all remain and ſettle in that part, which (I think) is improperly called the Head, and make it grow ſo much the bigger. I have already told you elſewhere, how their *Seed* is to be raiſed.

P

PARSLET, as well the common as the curled ſort, is multiplied only by *Seed*, which is little and very ſmall and of a greeniſh grey colour, and a little bending inward on one ſide, and all over ſtreak'd with little riſing Streaks from one end to the other. Both ſorts are of great uſe in *Kitchens* all the Year long, as well for its *Leaves* as *Roots*; it is comprehended under the title of *Verdures*, or *green Pot-Herbs*: We ought not to fail in the *Spring*, to ſow a reaſonable quantity of it in every *Garden*, and that pretty thick, and in good and well prepared Ground. When its *Leaves* are cut it ſhoots out new ones, like *Sorrel*; it reſiſts well enough a moderate, but not a violent Cold, and therefore 'tis beſt to beſtow ſome covering on it in *Winter* to defend it. When we would have any of it to produce large *Roots*, we muſt thin it in *Beds* or *Borders* where it is ſown; it requires pretty much wat'ring in very hot Weather. There are ſome who pretend to have a kind of *Parſley* bigger than ordinary, but for my part I know no ſuch kind. The *curled Parſley* apprears more agreeable to the ſight than the common ſort, but is nothing the better for that. We gather our *Parſley Seeds* in *Auguſt* and *September*.

PARSLEY MACEDONIAN, or *Alisanders*, is also propagated only by *Seed*, which is pretty big and oval, and a little more full and swelling on one side than on the other, which bends a little inward, streak'd throughout its whole length, and is streak'd a cross on the edges between the sides.

It is one of the Furnitures of our Winter-Sallads, which must be whitened like our wild *Endive* or *Succory*, that is to say, at the end of *Autumn*, we must cut down all its *Leaves*, and then cover the Bed where it grows, all over with long dry Dung or Straw-Screens, so close that the Frost may not come at it, by which means the new Leaves that spring from it, grow white, yellowish, and tender. We sow it in the *Spring*, pretty thin, because it produces a great many large Leaves, and we gather its *Seed* the latter end of *Summer*; it is a good hardy *Plant*, and defends it self pretty well from the Drought, without requiring much wat'ring.

PASS-PIERRE, *Pierce Pierre*, that is, *Pass* or *Pierce-Stone*, being a kind of *Stone-Parsley*, is multiplied only by *Seed*, which is more long than round, pretty big, of a greenish gray colour, striped on the back and belly, and resembling a Lute in Shape.

PARSNIPS, are multiplied only by *Seed*, which is flat and of a round figure, a little oval, and as if it where hem'd or edg'd, streaked throughout its length, and is of the Colour of a brownish Straw.

They are a sort of *Roots* well known in our *Kitchens*. We sow them towards the end of *Winter*, either in open Ground, or Borders, and that always pretty thin, and in good and well prepar'd Ground; and if they come up too thick, they must be thin'd as soon as *May* comes in, that they which are left may be the better nourish'd, and grow the fairer.

PEASE, are multiplied only by *Seed*; there are great ones, little ones, white ones, or yellow ones, and

and green ones; all the World know they grow in *Cods*, and are almoſt round, and ſometimes half flat.

They may be placed in the rank of *Kitchen-Plants*: It is a good ruſtical or hardy *Plant*, which commonly is ſown in the open Field, without needing any other *Culture* than being weeded whilſt it's young, that is before it begins to cod; but when they are propt they yield more than when they are not; They require pretty good Ground, and a little Rain to make them tender and delicate, and muſt be ſown pretty thin. There are ſeveral ſorts of them, *viz. Haſtings*, *green*, *white* and *ſquare ones*, otherwiſe called *large-codded Peaſe*, *&c.* We may have of them in the Months of *May*, *June*, *July*, *Auguſt*, *Semtemper*, and *October*; for to have ſome all that while, after the firſt, we have no more to do, but to ſow them in different *Months* to have them fit for eating three Months after. Thoſe ſorts of which we are moſt choice in *Kitchen-Gardens*, are the *Haſtings*, both *white* and *green*, which are of a midling ſize: We ſow them at the end of *October*, under the ſhelter of ſome *Eaſtern* or *Southern Wall*, and ſometimes we alſo raiſe Ridges, or ſlop'd Banks for that purpoſe, and to diſpoſe them to come up ſo much the ſooner when they are ſown, we make them ſprout five or ſix days before, by laying them to ſteep two days in Water, and afterwards laying them in a place where the Cold cannot come at them 'till their firſt *Root* begins to apper. Hard Weather ſpoils them quite, which is the reaſon why all we can do will not procure us any good ones 'till the latter end of *May*: We likewiſe ſow ſome upon *Hot-Beds* at the end of *February*, in order to tranſplant them by the ſides of ſome well-expoſed Wall, in caſe thoſe ſown at the latter end of *October* preceding happen to have been ſpoiled by the Froſt. Our laſt time of ſowing them is at *Midſummer*, to have them fit to eat about *All-Hallontide*.

PIMPERNEL, See *Burnet*.

POMPIONS.

POMPIONS, or *Pumpions*, or *Pumpkins*. See *Citrulls*.

PURSLAIN, as well of the green, as red or yellow ſort, is multiplied only by *Seed*, which is black, and extraordinary ſmall, and of a half flat roundiſh figure: To have a good Crop of this *Seed*, the *Purſlain Plants* muſt be replanted at the end of *May*, at a full Foot diſtance one from the other; the *Seed* grows in little Huſks or Shells, each of which contain a great many; and when we are to gather it, we cut off all the Heads from the Stalks, and lay them to dry a little in the Sun, and then we beat the *Seed* out, and fan or ſkreen it.

It is one of the prettyeſt *Plants* in a *Kitchen-Garden*; which is principally uſed in *Sallads*, and ſometimes in *Pottages*, there are two ſorts of it, the *green* and the *red* or *golden*, this latter is the more agreeable to the Eye, and the more delicate and difficult to raiſe, ſo that in hard Weather we have much ado to make it grow even upon *Hot-beds*, and under *Bells*, for it ſeldom proſpers in open *Beds* 'till about the middle of *May*, and then too the Earth muſt be very good, ſweet and very looſe, and the Weather very fair; and therefore for our firſt *Purſlain* which we are not to begin to ſow upon *Hot-beds* till towards the middle of *March*, we muſt uſe only the *green* ſort, becauſe the *yellow* or *golden* ſort dwindles away as ſoon as it comes up, unleſs the Seaſon be a little advanced, and the Sun a little hot, which is towards the end of *April:* It is commonly ſown very thick, becauſe its *Seed* is ſo very ſmall that it cannot be ſown thin. When we ſow it upon *Hot-beds* either when it is cold, and that by conſequence either Glaſs-Frames or Bell-Glaſſes are needful, or in milder Weather, we only preſs down the *Mould* about it with our Hand, or with the Back of a Spade; but when we ſow it in open *Beds*, which muſt be well prepared for that purpoſe; we rake it

over

over five or six times with an Iron Rake, to make the *Seed* enter into the Ground.

The way to raise *Seed* from it, is to transplant some *Plants* of it that are big enough, into *Beds* well prepared, at the distance of eight or ten Inches; the Months of *June* and *July* are proper for that effect, and then in a little time after, they are run up, and have done flow'ring; as soon as ever we perceive any of their Husks to open, and discover some black *Seed*, we must cut down all their *Stems*, and lay them some Days in the Sun, till all the *Seed* be quite ripened, and then we beat them out, and winnow them, *&c.* We must be careful to transplant each sort a part by it self, that we may not be mistaken in the *Seed* when we are to sow it. The thick Stalks of *Purslain* that is to run to *Seed*, are good to pickle in Salt and Vinegar for Winter Sallads.

R

RADISHES, are multiplied by *Seed*, which is round, pretty thick, and of a reddish Cinnamon Colour; it grows in a kind of little Cods.

When *Radishes* are qualified with all the goodness they should have, that is, when they are tender, snap easily, and are sweet, are in my opinion one of the *Plants* that give the most pleasure of any in our *Kitchin-Gardens*, and that give it as often and as long as any of them all, and I look upon them as a kind of *Manna* in our *Gardens* There seems to be no great care required to make them grow, it being indeed only necessary to sow them pretty thin, in well prepared loose and mellow *Earth*, and to water them soundly in dry Weather; and with this *Culture* they will attain all the Perfection they are capable of. But the main Points here in question, are first, to be always provided with *Seed* of a good kind; and secondly, take order to have *Radishes* without discontinu-

ation

ation from *February*, 'till the coming in of the Frosts, in the beginning of *November*: The *Seed* which is of a good kind, is that which produces few *Leaves*, and a long red *Root*, for there are some which produce a great many *Leaves*, and little *Roots*; and when once we are provided with *Seed* of a good kind, we must be extream careful to propagate it in some well prepared Spot of Ground, a Foot and half asunder: Being so transplanted, they will run up, flower, and yield *Seed* ripe enough to gather by the end of *July*; and then we cut down all their *Stems*, and after they have been dry'd some days in the Sun, we beat out the *Seed*, and winnow it, *&c.*

Those *Stocks* of them that run to *Seed*, shoot up their *Branches* to such a height, and push out their *Flowers* so far, as if they knew not where to stop, and therefore it is good to pinch off those *Branches* to a reasonable length, that the first *Pods* may be the better nourished.

But it is not enough to raise good *Seed*, we must likewise take order to be supplied with good *Radishes* for eight or nine Months in the Year: The first that are eaten grow in *Hot-Beds*, the manner of raising which I have explain'd in the Works of *November*; and by the means of those *Hot-Beds* we may have some during the Months of *February*, *March*, and *April*, otherwise not; and in order to have some all the other Months, we must sow some among all manner of *Seeds*, they coming so very quickly, that we have time to gather our *Radishes* before they can do any harm to the other *Plants*. *Radishes* are extreamly apprehensive of the excessive Heats in *Summer*, which makes them grow strong, as they term it, too biting, stringy, and sometimes very hard; and therefore in that Season we should sow them in loose mellow Ground, where the Sun shines but little; and the best way will be to make up a *Bed* or two for that purpose along the sides of some Northern Wall, fill'd with

with *Mould* to the depth of a large Foot and a half. and to ſow our *Radiſhes* there, and water them well, in *Spring* and *Autumn*, when the Sun is not ſo hot, *Radiſhes* take well enough in open Ground, and in the open Air.

RASSBERRIES, both *red* and *white*, are propagated only by *Slips* that ſprout out of their *Stocks* every Year in the *Spring* time, and are fit to replant the next *Spring* after.

Both the *white* and the *red* begin to ripen about the beginning of *July*: They are planted in *March*, either in *Beds* or *Borders*, obſerving the diſtance of two Foot between *Plant* and *Plant*, they ſhoot out during the Summer many well rooted *Suckers*, ſome of which we take away to make new Plantations, by which means the old ones are likwiſe renewed, for they are dry as ſoon as their *Fruit* is gather'd. The only *Culture* uſed to them is, firſt, in the Month of *March* to ſhorten all their new *Shoots* which we perceive round about the *Stock*, and which ought only to be thickeſt and handſomeſt; and in the ſecond place, to pluck away all the ſmall ones, as like wiſe the old ones that are dead.

REPONCES, or *wild Radiſhes*, are propagated only by *Seed*, and are a ſort of little *Radiſhes* that are eaten in Sallads, and grow without any Pains in the Fields.

ROCAMBOLES, are a ſort of mild *Garlick*, otherwiſe called *Spaniſh Garlick*, which is multiplied both by *Cloves* and by *Seed*, which latter is about the bigneſs of ordinary *Peaſe*.

ROCAMBOLES. See *Shallots*.

ROCKET, being one of the *Sallad* Furnitures, is multiplied by *Seed*, which is extream little, and of a Cinnamon, or dark Tan Colour.

'Tis ſown in the *Spring*, its Leaf is pretty like that of *Radiſhes*.

ROSEMARY, is a little very odoriferous *Shurb*, that is propagated by *Seed* or *Branches* that have some share of *Root*.

It is principally used for the perfuming of Chambers, and in Decoctions for washing the Feet; it is multiplied in the same manner as *Rue* and other *Border-Plants*, and lasts five or six Years in its place.

RUE, is multiplied by *Seed*, whose shape resembles that of a Cocks Stone; it is of a black Colour and rugged; but yet we usally propagate it rather by its *Layers* and *Cuttings*, than by its *Seed*.

'Tis a *Plant* of a very strong Smell, of which we plant some Borders in our *Gardens*, and is hardly of any use but against the Vapours of the Mother.

S

SAGE, is multiplied only by a kind of hooked *Slips* that have a little *Root*.

It is a Border *Plant*, whose *Culture* hath nothing of particular, but is like that of the other *Border-herbs*, as *Rosemary*, *Lavender*, *Wormwood*, &c. There is a sort that is party-coloured, which to some People appears more agreeable than the common *Sage*, which is of a palish green Colour.

SALSIFIE, or *Goats-beard*, the common sort is multiplied only by *Seed*, which is almost like in all things to *Scorzornera*, except in its Colour, which is a little grayer; it is of a very long oval Figure, as if it were so many little *Cods*, all over streaked, and as it were engraven in the Spaces between the Streaks, which are pretty sharp pointed towards the ends.

SPANISH SALSIFY, or *Scorzornera*, is one of our chiefest *Roots*, which is multiplyed by *Seed* as well as the others, and is admirable good boiled, both for the pleasure of the Taste, and the health of the Body. It is propagated only by *Seed* which is sown in *March*; we must be careful to sow it very thin, whether it be

be in *Beds* or *Borders*; or elſe at leaſt to thin it afterwards, that its *Roots* may grow the bigger. *Scorzonera* runs up to *Seed* in *June* and *July*, and is gather'd as ſoon as it is ripe.

SALSIFY Common, is another ſort of *Root*, cultivated after the ſame manner as the preceding one, but is not altogether ſo very excellent; they eaſily paſs the *Winter* in the Ground. It is good to water both ſorts of them in dry Weather, and to keep them well weeded, and eſpecially to put them into good Earth well prepared, of at leaſt full two Foot deep.

SAMPHIRE, call'd in *French*, *Pierce Pierre*, is one of our *Sallad* Furnitures, that is multiplied only by *Seed*, and which being by nature very delicate, requires to be planted by the ſides of Walls expoſed to the *South* or *Eaſt*, the open Air and great Cold being pernicious to it. We uſually ſow it in ſome Pot or Tub filled with Mould, or elſe on ſome ſide Bank towards the *South* or *Eaſt*, and that in *March* or *April*, and afterwards tranſplant it in thoſe places above mentioned.

'Tis a kind of *Stone Parſley*, multiplied only by *Seed* which is more long than round, and pretty big, of a greeniſh grey Colour, ſtriped on the Back and Belly, and reſembling a Lute in ſhape.

SHALLOTS, or *Eſchalots*, are multiplied by *Offſets* or *Kernels* which grow about the Foot of its *Plant*, and are about the bigneſs of a Philberd Nut.

SHALLOTS, or *Rocumboles*, otherwiſe *Spaniſh Garlick*, requires no other Culture than common *Garlick*, and are particularly remarkable, that their *Seeds* are as good to eat, as their *Cloves* taken out of the Earth. Their *Seed* is large, and ſerves to propagate them as well as the *Cloves* or *Kernels* that compoſe their *Root*.

SMALLAGE, is multiplied only by *Seed*, which is reddiſh, and pretty big, of a roundiſh oval Figure, a little more full and riſing on one ſide than the other, and is ſtreaked from one end to the other.

SAVORT, is an annual *Plant*, a little odoriferous, which grows only from *Seed*, and whose *Leaves* are used to some *Ragous*, and particularly among *Pease*, and *Beans*; it is sown in the Spring either in *Beds* or *Borders*.

Sorrel, as well the lesser sort, which is the common one, as the greater one, are both multiplied only by *Seed*, which is very small, slick, and of a triangular oval Figure, the ends of it being sharp and pointed, and being of an Excellent dark Cinnamon Colour.

ROUND SORREL is propagated only by *Slips*, or *Runners*, so that out of one Tuft we may easily make several *Plants* of it.

WOOD SORREL; or *French Sorrel*. See *Alleluia*.

Sorrel, in *Kitchen-Garden* Terms, is placed under the Title of *Verdures*, or green Pot-Herbs, and accordingly is much used in the Pot. There are some sorts of it that produce larger Leaves than others, which are called Sorrel of the greater sort; all the sorts may be sown in *March*, *April*, *May*, *June*, *July*, and *August*, and in the beginning of *September* too, provided they be allowed time sufficient to grow big enough to resist the vigour of the Winter: We sow Sorrel either in open Ground, or else in straight Rows, or Furrows, in Beds or Borders, in all which cases it must be sown very thick, because many of its *Plants* perish. It requires a Ground that is naturally good, or else well improved with *Dung*. Its *Culture* consists in being kept clear from *Weeds*, in being well water'd, and being cover'd with a little Mould once a Year after it's first cut down to the Ground. That *Mould* serves to give it new Vigour, and the Season most proper for applying it, is in the hot Months of the Year.

It is most commonly multiplied by *Seed*, tho' sometimes we transplant some of it that thrives very well; we gather its *Seed* in *July* and *August*, There

is

is a particular ſort of *Sorrel*, call'd round *Sorrel*, for the roundneſs of its Leaves, whereas thoſe of the other ſorts are ſharpe and pointed; the tender Leaves of this ſort are ſometimes mix'd with Sallad Furnitures, but it is ordinarily uſed in *Bovillions*, or thin Broths; it is multiplied by running Branches that take root in the Earth as they run over it, which being taken off and tranſplanted, produce thick Tufts, which alſo produce other Runners, and ſo *in infinitum*.

SPINAGE is multiplied only by *Seed*, which is pretty big and horned, or triangular on two ſides, having its Corners very ſharp pointed and prickly, and the other part which is oppoſite to thoſe two pointed Horns, is like a Purſe, of a grayiſh Colour.

It requires the beſt Ground, or at leaſt that which is moſt amended, or improved. They are multiplied only by Seed, we ſow them either in open Ground, or elſe in Furrows in ſtraight Rows upon well prepar'd Beds, and this we do ſeveral times in the Year, beginning about the ſixteenth of *Auguſt*, and finiſhing a Month after; the firſt are fit to cut about the middle of *October*, the ſecond in *Lent*, and the laſt in *Rogation time*; thoſe which remain after Winter run up to Seed towards the end of *May*, which we gather about the middle of *June*. When they are once cut, they ſpring up no more as *Sorrel* does. All their Culture conſiſts in keeping them clear from Weeds, and if the *Autumn* prove very dry, it is not amiſs to water them ſometimes. They are never tranſplanted, no more than *Chervil*, *Creſſes*, &c.

SKERRETS are a ſort of Roots propagated by Seed, and cultivated like other Roots, as is directed in the Month of *March*.

STRAWBERRY Plants, as well the white as the red, and thoſe called *Caprons*, are propagated only by runners, which are produc'd by a kind of Thread, or Strings, which ſpringing out of the Body of the Plant

and creeping along upon the Earth, eaſily enough take Root at certain Joints or Knots about a foot diſtance one from the other; which Knots coming to take Root, make new Plants, which in two or three Months time are fit to be tranſplanted; they are plac'd three or four of them together to make what we call a *Tuft*.

STRAWBERRIES: It is obſerv'd that a Plantation of them out of the Woods, turns to better account when tranſplanted, than one ſlipt off from the *Garden Strawberries*. We plant them either in Beds or Borders, both which muſt be well prepar'd, amended and labour'd, and ſtir'd up in one manner or other; if it be dry or ſandy Ground, both the Beds and Borders muſt be ſunk a little lower than the Alleys or Path-ways, the better to retain the Rain that falls, and the Water we beſtow on them; a contrary courſe muſt be taken, if we plant them in ſtrong, heavy and fat Earth, that is almoſt pure Clay, becauſe exceſſive Moiſture rots the Roots. We place them uſually nine or ten Inches aſunder, putting two or three Plants in one hole, which is made with a Planting-Stick; the beſt time to plant them is during the whole Month of *May*, and the beginning of *June*, that is to ſay, before the great Heat comes in; we may alſo plant them all the Summer Seaſon in rainy weather. It is particularly requiſite to plant Nurſeries of them in *May*, and that in ſome place near the North quarter, the better to ſhelter them from the violent Heat of the Summer Sun; and then we plant them about three or four Inches aſunder: But when they are grown big enough there, we tranſplant them afterwards in *September*, in order to make Beds or Squares of them, according as we find occaſion to have a greater or leſs quantity of them. The Culture conſiſts chiefly, Firſt, in watering them well in dry Seaſons; Secondly, in leaving but a moderate number of Stems or upright Shoots, to every Stock three or four of the moſt

moſt vigorous Shoots being enough; in the third place, in leaving but three or four *Strawberries* of them that appear'd firſt and neareſt the Stock on every Stem, and therefore we muſt pinch off all their other numerous Bloſſoms that grow out at the end of thoſe that have already bloſſom'd; or are ſtill in bloſſom, becauſe none but the firſt produce any fair *Strawberries*, ſcarce any of the laſt being ever known to knit, or come to any Perfection, but when we are careful to pinch them off judiciouſly, we may be aſſur'd always to have good *Strawberries*. I have already given Directions in the Works of the Month of *February*, how to raiſe haſting *Strawberries*. Curious Perſons have uſally two *Strawberries* of two ſeveral Colours, *viz.* red and white, but they place them in ſeveral Beds. The great Enemy to *Strawberry Plantations*, are the *Tons*, which are great white Worms, that in the Months of *May* and *June* gnaw the Neck of their Roots, and ſo kill them: To prevent which, in thoſe Months we ſhould carefully ſearch every Day, under the Roots of all the *Strawberries* that begin to wither, where we ſhall commonly find one of theſe great Worms, which after they have done a Miſchief to one, paſs on to do the like to other *Strawberry Plants*, and kill them in like manner.

Strawberry Plants bear very well the Year after their planting, if planted in *May*, but yield very indifferently if not planted till *September* after they are taken out of the Woods; yet in the ſecond Year they bear wonderfully; but that being paſt, they produce very pitifully, and therefore 'tis good to renew them every two Years: It is likewiſe very convenient to cut off every Year their old Tops, when the *Strawberries* are gone, which is commonly at the latter end of *July*. The earlieſt *Strawberries* that ripen towards the end of *May*, are thoſe that are planted by the ſides of Southern or Eaſtern Walls, and they

that ripen laſt, are ſuch as are planted in a Northern Expoſition.

SUCCORY. See *Endive.*

T

THYME is multiplied by Seed which is very ſmall, ſometimes we ſeparate thoſe Plants or Stems of it that produce ſeveral rooted Slips or Suckers, to replant them in Borders; for *Thyme* is ſeldom planted otherwiſe.

'Tis an odoriferous Plant, which is multiplied as well by Seed as rooted Branches or Slips. A Border of *Thyme* is a conſiderable and neceſſary Ornament in our Kitchen-Garden.

TRIPE-MADAM is propagated both by Seed and Cuttings or Slips, every Stem or Stock of it produceth ſeveral Arms, which being ſeparated and replanted, eaſily take Root again; the Seed of it is grey and longiſh, and almoſt of the ſhape of Parſley Seed; there grows a great deal of it upon every Seed-ſtalk, which runs up above one another like thoſe of Seed Carrot, *&c.* there are ſeven or eight of them in a ſort of little open Cup, where they grow ripe, after the falling of a little yellow Flower inclining to an Olive Colour.

It is one of our Sallad-Furnitures, uſed chiefly in the Spring when 'tis tender, a little of it ought to ſerve in the Summer, becauſe it is then too tough; 'tis multiplied both by Seed and Cuttings.

TURNEPS are multiplied only by Seed, which is almoſt like that of *Cabbage.*

They are not properly Kitchen-Garden Plants, but yet where they are ſpacious, they may be admitted into them. They are ſown very thick in Beds, ſome in *March*, and others in *Auguſt*; we gather their Seed in *July* and *Auguſt*: Every Body ſo well knows

the

the uſe of them, that I neeed not ſay any more on this point.

TARRAGON is one of the perfuming or ſpicy Furnitures of our Sallads, it is propagated both by rooted Slips, and Seed; it ſprings again ſeveral times after it is cut; it endures the Winter, and needs but little watering in the drieſt Weather in Summer; when we plant it, we muſt allow eight or nine Inches diſtance between Plant and Plant in the Beds; the beſt time to plant in, is in *March* and *April*, which hinders not but that we may tranſplant it again in the Summer Seaſon.

V.

VINES, of all ſorts, whether white, red, *&c.* are multiplied by Layers, by hooked or bent Slips, and eſpecially couched, and laſtly, by grafting cleft wiſe.

VIOLET Plants, as well the double as ſingle ſort, and of what colour ſoever they be, though they produce Seed in little rediſh Shells or Huſks, yet are multipled only by the Slips they produce, each Plant or Stock of them growing inſenſibly into a great Tuft, which is divided into ſeveral little ones, which being replanted, grow in time big enough to be likewiſe divided into others.

VIOLETS, eſpecially the double ones, ſerve to make pretty Borders in our Kitchen-Gardens; their Flowers make a very agreeable Figure when they are artfully placed on the Superficies of Spring Sallads. Every Body knows that they are propagated by Tufts, that is, by dividing one great Tuft into ſeveral little ones, which likewiſe in time grow thick, and fit to be divided into other little ones.

W

WORMWOOD is multipled by *Seed*, which is of a pretty odd figure, being a little bent inward in its ſmalleſt part, and a little open on the other end, which is bigger and rounder, and upon which there is a little black ſpot; its Colour is yellowiſh at the bigger end, and its ſharper end inclines to black; its Seed is ſeldom us'd, becauſe it is very difficult to fan, being very light; and therefore when we have need of propagating *Wormwood*, we make uſe rather of its Cuttings that are a little rooted.

The Plants of this, and all other Plants placed in Borders or Edgings, which are therefore call'd Border-Plants, as of *Thyme*, *Lavender*, &c. are planted by a Line, and at the diſtance of two or three Inches, and five or ſix Inches deep in the Ground. It is good to clip them every Spring, and to renew them every two Years, and to take away their oldeſt and decay'd Stocks; and their Seed is gather'd about the Month of *Auguſt*.

THE

THE

Gard'ner's Kalender,

Directing what is to be done in a

KITCHEN-GARDEN

Every MONTH in the YEAR:

WITH WHAT

PRODUCTS

We may have from our GARDENS in every Month in the Year: And how to know if any thing be wanting, which it ſhould be Stock'd with in every Month.

PART IX.

CHAP. I.

Works to be done in a Kitchen-Garden, *in the Month of* January.

PRUNE all ſorts of Trees, whether Dwarf or Wall-Trees, to prepare ſome of them to plant as ſoon as ever the Ground ſhall be open after the hard Froſts, and the melting of the Snow that cover'd it.

Make *Trenches* to plant *Trees*, dig *Moulds* to amend them; dig round the Feet either of *Trees* over-luxuriant,

riant, to cut off their thick Roots, and by that means to make them fructifie, or of ſuch as are infirm, to trim and re-dreſs them.

Make Hot-beds to ſow forward Cucumbers, and Sallads in, whether in Rows or little Furrows, or under Bells, to make Skreens to cover thoſe Seeds in caſe of need.

The firſt Hot-beds for Cucumbers, as alſo for Muſk-Melons, are uſually made at the very beginning of the Month, and at the ſame Time we may make Hot-beds for *Muſhrooms*.

Heat or force *Aſparagus*.

Heat Beds of *Sorrel*, *Patience*, *Borage*, &c.

Raiſe on Hot-beds, *Jacinths*, *Narciſſus*'s of *Conſtantinople*, and ſome *Tulips*, &c.

Pull down the Hot-beds of the laſt Year, to take the rotten Dung that compoſed them, and lay it up on thoſe Grounds we would mend or meliorate.

Lay apart ſome Moulds to have them at hand to prepare for the Hot-beds; alſo clear and cleanſe the Places of the Hot-beds, in order to the making of new ones.

Tie up with Bands of Straw, the tops of the Leaves of long *Lettuce* which have not Cabbaged, to make them Cabbage, or at leaſt to whiten them when they are grown enough for it.

Raiſe ſome *Strawberries* upon Hot-beds, to have them ripe in *April* and *May*.

Dung *Fig-Trees*, in order to have early *Figs*.

And in fine, advance the doing by little and little all that the *Spring Seaſon* is wont to do, with an extraordinary expedition.

Plant Trees in Baſkets, Pot and Caſe *Fig-Trees*, lay *Vine* and *Fig-Tree* Branches, clear your Trees of Moſs, if troubled with it, which is done beſt in Rainy Weather, with the back of a Knife, or ſome ſuch Inſtrument.

But it would be to little purpose to know what o do, without being informed how to do it, and herefore for your Instructions in Pruning, I refer you o the fourth Book, in which, my having treated horoughly on that Subject, may excuse me from speak-ng any more of it now.

As to the way of making Hot-beds, first you must now they are to be made only with long Horse-lung, or Mule-dung, which is to be either all new, r mix'd with a third part at most of old, provided t be dry, and not rotten, for that which is rotten is ot at all proper to make Hot-beds, no more than he Dung of Oxen, Cows, Hogs, *&c.* as well because t has little or no heat, as because ordinarily these inds of rotten Dung are accompanied with an un-leasing smell, that infects the Plants raised upon uch Beds, and gives them a scurvy Taste.

By new long Dung is to be understood, that which s taken from under the Horses, and has served them or Litter one Night, or two at most.

By new long Dung is meant that which has beeen il'd up ever since it was new, in a dry place, where : has lain all Summer, to be ready to be used, ei-her to make coverings for Fig-Trees, Artichoaks, Endive, *&c.* against the Winter Cold, or to make Hot-beds after the ordinary manner, which is thus erform'd.

After we have mark'd out, and proportion'd the lace where the Bed is to be, and mark'd out likewise vith a Cord or with Stakes of what breadth it must be, here must be about a rank of Baskets full of long Dung, one at the tail of another, beginning the rank r row where the Bed is to end; which done, the Gard'ner begins to work where the ranks of Baskets nds, that so the Dung, not being tangled with any hing lying upon it, may more easily and handsomly e wrought into the Bed. Then the Gard'ner takes p this Dung with a Fork, and if he be any thing han-

dy

dy, places so neatly and tightly in laying every layer of his Bed, that all the Straw-ends of the Dung are turn'd inwards, and what remains, serves to make a kind of Back or Fence on the out-side. The first Layer being thus compleated exactly to the breadth that is marked out, which is commonly of about four foot; and to such a length as is thought fit, the *Gard'ner* proceeds to lay the second, third, *&c.* beating them with the back of his Fork, or else treading them with his Feet, to see if there be any defect; because the Bed must be equally stuff'd every where, so that no one part may not be less strong of Dung than another; which being done, he continues it to the design'd length, proportionating it still by Layers, till the Bed reach the length, breath, and heighth it should have; which height is of between two or three foot when it is first made, for it will sink a full foot when it is settled.

In the second place, there are other Hot-beds which are to serve for Mushrooms in all the Seasons of the Year, and such may be made every Month, tho' they act not till about three Months after they are made; and that is, when all their great Heat being quit spent, they are grown mouldy within. This sort of Beds are made in a new sandy Ground, in which is first made a Trench of about six Inches deep; then we cover them with a Layer of about two or three Inches thick of the same Earth; they are rais'd in form of an Ass's Back, and over the covering of Earth we lay another of five or six Inches of long dry Dung, which serves in Winter to shelter the Mushrooms from the Frost, which destroys them; and in the Summer, from the great Heats that broil them; and likewise to prevent the same mischievous effects of the same excessive Heat, we farther take care to water these Mushroom-beds twice or thrice a Week.

As for the breadth of Hot-Beds, it should be in all

ſorts of them of about four Foot, and their height muſt be of between two and three when they are firſt made, becauſe they ſink afterwards a full Foot, when once the great Heat is paſt: And to the length, that is to be regulated by the quantity of Dung we have to make them with; ſo that according to that, we make of them ſeveral lengths: But in hight and breadth all Beds ſhould be, as near as may be alike proportioned.

But before we ſow or replant any thing whatſoever upon any new made Hot-beds, the firſt Precaution we muſt obſerve, is, to ſtay ſix or ſeven Days, and ſometimes ten or twelve, to give the Bed time firſt to heat; and afterwards to give time for that Heat which is very violent, to abate conſiderably: This abatement appears when the whole Bed is ſunk, and when thruſting our Hand down into the Mould, we perceive it in but a moderate Heat: Than it is we are to begin handſomly to ſhape out and adjuſt the Mould; for which purpoſe the *Gard'ner* muſt make uſe of a Board of a Foot broad, which he places upon the ſides of the Bed, about two Inches from the edge, and joining cloſe to the Mould; and having thus plac'd it, he endeavours to keep it firm and tight, as well with his Left-hand and Knee, as with the ſtrength of his whole Body; and then with his Right-hand he begins at one end to preſs down the Mould againſt the Board, ſo hard, till he brings it to ſo firm a Conſiſtance, that how light and looſe ſoever it were before of its own Nature, yet it may be able to keep up it ſelf alone when the Board is taken away, as well as if it were a ſolid Body. When the Mould is thus adjuſted to the whole length of the Board, then he removes the Board to another place, and ſo continues till he has perform'd the ſame Operation on all ſides of the Bed: And if the Board be a little longer, and conſequently a little more unweildy than ordinary, then there muſt be two or three

Perſons

Perſons join together to work in the ſame manner, and at the ſame time, to adjuſt this Mould; or if the Gard'ner be all alone, he muſt keep the Board tight with ſome Pins faſten'd in the ſides of the Dung-Bed already adjuſted; and when the thing is done, the Mould ſhall have at leaſt a full half foot extent leſs on every ſide than the lower part of the Bed; and in its oblong ſquare Figure appear as even as if it were a Bed form'd on the plain Ground: After which the Beds are to be employ'd for thoſe occaſions that firſt obliged us to make them. All things in them would either periſh, or be much endamag'd, if we ſow'd or planted in them ſooner, or if we ſhould delay our doing it any longer. The heat of the Bed may laſt in a condition to be able to perform well its effects for about ten or twelve Days after it is ſown or planted, but when that time is paſt, if we perceive the Bed to be too much cool'd, we muſt renew the heat with ſome new long Dung, or freſh warm Litter apply'd round about it, both to recruit the heat, and to maintain it afterwards in that good temper in which it ſhould be, and in which it was before, when we begun to ſow and plant there; ſo that the Plants inſtead of waſting away or periſhing there, they may increaſe and thrive viſibly, as they ſhould do. It is not ſo very needful to tell you that when a Man has two Beds next one another, one recruiting of heat will ſerve for both, becauſe there's no Body but knows it; but it is good to know that this recruiting of heat between two Beds ſhould not be by a great deal ſo ſtrong as when their is but one; for the ordinary interval or ſpace left between two Beds for the Path, being about the breadth of one full foot, a little Dung will ſerve to fill it up; and that new heat is reciprocally maintained in it's vigour by the Neighbourhood of the two Beds that Border on each ſide upon it; but when there is but one Bed, our addition of Dung

Dung for a new Heat, muſt be at leaſt two foot broad all along the whole length of the Bed, and to its full height, and many times it muſt be higher than that.

When we are to renew the Heat, it is not always neceſſary to make an Application of new Dung, it being many times ſufficient to ſtir that at the bottom upwards, which we laſt apply'd, and which needs it, provided it be not too much rooted; which ſtirring of it is enough to renew the Heat for eight or ten Days longer: And there is no need of applying any new Dung, but when by the rotting of all the laſt, or of at leaſt a good part of it, we find it to be no longer fit to yield that Heat which is neceſſary to thoſe Plants that are rais'd in Hot-beds.

If they are Aſparagus, or Strawberries, which we have taken out of their Cold-beds, and replanted in Hot ones, and there be any apprehenſion of Cold, we muſt carefully cover them with Glaſs Bells, or Glaſs Frames, and to hinder the Froſt from penetrating even them, and ſpoiling what is underneath them, we uſe beſides to cover them with Skreens of dry long Dung, or Litter, or Straw, which we put over the Glaſs Bells, or Glaſs Frames; and *Plants* never fail to produce upon Beds thus accommodated and maintain'd in a due heat, by ſuch recrutings renew'd from time to time.

This manner of proceeding is good and commodious enough for *Sorrel*, becauſe being animated by the moderate heat of the Hot-bed, it ſprings up there for ſome fifteen Days time, juſt as it does when it grows in naked Ground in the Month of *May*, and afterwards dies; but it is not ſo good for *Aſparagus*, becauſe they, when they are pull'd up and replanted, never produce ſuch fine Shoots, as when they are dung'd and heat on the naked Ground.

It follows then, that the beſt method for Aſparagus, and even for Sorrel too, is to take up for about

two foot deep all the Earth in the Paths between two cold beds (which Paths ſhould be a full foot broad) and fill them up afterwards with long warm Dung, to heat the neighb'ring Earth? and if it be for Aſparagus, to cover the whole cold Bed with the ſame Dung, to help to warm the Earth; and when the Aſparagus begin to ſprout, we put Bells upon each Plant, or elſe cover the whole Bed with Glaſs Frames: After which, the Heat of thoſe Paths muſt be renew'd, by ſtirring them the bottom upward, or by renewing from time to time an Application of freſh Dung, covering beſides the Bells or Glaſs Frames with dry long Dung, or Skreens of Straw, or ſuch like Matter, for the Reaſons above expreſs'd, when we were treating of Aſparagus and Sorrel in Hot-Beds. The Aſparagus Plants being thus warm'd, and feeling under thoſe Bells or Glaſs Frames an Air as comfortable as in *April* or *May*, they produce Shoots that are red at firſt coming up, but which afterward turn green and long, like thoſe which Nature it ſelf produces in warm and temperate Seaſons. The only Inconvenience of thoſe Artificial Heatings, is, that becauſe they muſt be very violent to penetrate a cold Earth, they dry up and ſpoil thoſe Plants; ſo that ſuch Aſparagus, inſtead of continuing fifteen Years together to bear well, as otherwiſe they do, never ſpring kindly afterward; and though they be let alone two or three Years after their firſt heating, yet at moſt are able to endure but one more.

The *Strawberries* which are forced on Hot-beds begin to put out their Shoots in *January*, and flower in *February* and *March*, and yield their Fruit in *April* and *May*; the beſt Method of raiſing them, is to put them in *September* in a tolerable good light Earth, and afterwards to plant them in Hot-beds in *December*; they may alſo be planted in Hot-beds without potting at all in the Month of *March*; their Runners, and ſome of their Leaves muſt be taken off, if they have too many, the Earth in their Pots muſt be always kept looſe and

and a little moist; and if there happens any excessive Heat in some Days of *March* or *April*, they must have a little Air given them towards the North, and they must be cover'd at Nights.

To have little *Sallads* of *Lettuce* to cut, mixed with *Chervil*, *Cresses*, &c. with Furnitures of *Mint*, *Tarragon*, &c. and to have *Radishes*, &c. we make such Hot-beds as I have directed, and we steep in Water, about 24 hours, a little Bag of *Lettuce Seed*; after which time we take it out, and hang it in a Chimney-corner, or in some other place where the Frost cannot reach it, and the *Seed* so wetted, drains it self from the Water, and heats it in such a measure that it sprouts; and then after we have made in Hot-beds some little Furrows of about two Inches deep, and about as much broad, with a little Stick that we draw hard over Mould, we sow that sprouted *Seed* in those Furrows so thick that it covers all the bottom of the Furrows: There must be a *French* Bushel, or twenty Pound weight *English*, to sow a Bed of fourteen fathoms long, and of four broad; and when it is sown, we cover it with a little Mould, cast upon it lightly with the Hand, and each cast of the Hand dexterously perform'd, should cover a Furrow a much as it needs; which done, we put some Bells or long Straw over them, to hinder the Birds from eating them, and the Heat from evaporating, or the Frost by chilling it, from destroying the *Seed*; we take away the Straw, when at the end of five or six Days the *Seeds* begin to spring well, and at length, ten or twelve days after, it is commonly high enough to be cut with a Knife, and eaten in Sallads, that is to be understood, if the Ice and Snow, and even the Heat of the Bed be not too excessive. We take the same course with *Chervil*, and *Cresses*, save only that they must be sown without steeping their *Seeds*.

As for *Mint*, *Tarragon*, *Cives*, and other Funitures of Sallads, they are planted on the Hot-beds in the ſame manner as the Cold ones.

As for Radiſhes, we ſeldom ſteep them to make them ſprout, the Skins of their *Seed* being ſo tender, that in leſs than a Days time they would be all melted to a Pap.

I have directed how to ſow Radiſhes in the Works of *November*, where we treat of preparing the Proviſions we would have for our Gardens in *January*, *February*, and *March*.

It is convenient to ſow in the beginning of this Month, or even in *November*, or *December*, a Hot-bed of Parſly, to ſupply us with freſh in the Spring time, to ſerve us till that we ſhould ſow in naked Earth at the end of *February*, be grown to it's Perfection.

To lay the Branches or Slips of Vines, Gooſeberry, and Curran-Buſhes to take root, we need only couch, or lay down their Branches into the Earth, and cover them in the middle with Earth, to the height of five or ſix Inches, which are to remain in that condition till the Month of *November* following, when having taken Root, we take them up, that is ſeparate them from the *Tree*, and plant them where we have occaſion for them.

To circumpoſe *Trees*, by planting them in Baſkets, Pots and Boxes, or Caſes, we firſt fill half way with Earth thoſe Baſkets, Pots or Boxes, and then having prun'd and trim'd the *Trees*, as I have directed in the Treatiſe of Plantations, we plant them, ſinking the Baſkets or Pots quite into the Earth, but leaving the Boxes or Caſes above Ground.

The way of potting the *bulbous Root Tuberenſes*, *Junquils*, *Narciſſus*'s of *Conſtantinople*, &c. is firſt to put them into Pots, and then to put thoſe Pots into Hot-beds, covering thoſe Beds carefully with Glaſs Frames, Bells, Straw Skreens, *&c.*

To

To warm or force Fig-Trees, we must have some in Boxes or Cases, for which we make in *January* a deaf Hot-bed, (being a Hot-bed made in a hollow dung into the Earth, and rais'd only even with its surface) and place the Boxes upon it. Then must we have some square Glass Frames about six or seven Foot high, which must be apply'd against a Wall expos'd to a Southern Aspect; by which the Dung in the Hot bed fermenting into a heat warms the Earth in the Box, and by consequence makes the Fig-Tree sprout: That Bed is to be put into a new ferment when there is occasion, and great care must be taken to cover those Glass Frames close, that no Cold may get within them.

During the whole Month of *January*, we continue to sow upon Hot-beds, under Bells, *Lettuces* to be replanted, as I have directed in the Works of *December*, as also, to replant them under Bells, as well to serve in the Nursery, as in the places they were design'd for; and as to the Seeds when sown, we may forbear covering them with Mould if we please, it being enough to pat them with the flat of our Hands upon the Beds, to press the Mould close about them; we use the same Method with *Purslain* sown under Bells, for we can scarce throw too little Mould upon those Seeds to cover them.

To have some fine little *Lettuces* for Sallading, we must sow under Bells some of the bright curled sort, and stay till it has shot forth two Leaves before we gather it; The Seeds of those *Lettuces* must be sown thin, that the Plants may grow tall; and if we see them come up too thick, we must thin them: The choicest sort of *Lettuce* for the Spring Season, are the curled, fair, or bright *Lettuce*, the short *Lettuce*, and above all the *Shell-Lettuce*, &c. We also sow some under Bells, to replant again, *Borage*, *Bugloss*, and *Arrach* or *Orage*.

Products *that we may have from our Garden in the Month of* January.

BEſides the good Pears following, viz. *Leſchaſſeries*, *Ambrets*, *Thorn Pears*, St. *Germains*, *dry Martins*, *Virgoulees*, and *Winter Bon-Chrétiens*, &c. and theſe good *Apples*, viz. *Calvils*, *Pippins*, *Apis's Carpendu's*, or *ſhort-ſtalk'd Apples*, *Fennellets*, or, *Fennel-Apples*, &c. And laſtly, beſides ſome ſorts of *Grapes*, as the ordinary *Muſcat*, the long *Muſcat*, the *Chaſſelas*, &c. every Perſon may have *Artichoakes*, &c.

All ſorts of *Roots*, as *Beet-raves*, or *Red-Beet-Roots*, *Scorzoneras*, *Carrots*, *Parſnips*, *Common Salſifies*, or *Goatsbeard*, *Turneps*, &c.

Spaniſh Cardons, and Chards of *Artichoaks* whiten'd.

Cellery whiten'd.

Marcedonian Parſley, or *Alliſanders* whiten'd.

Fennel, *Annis* and *Endive*, as well that which is called the white, as that which is called wild, or *Succory*.

Collyflowers, &c. All theſe things muſt have been brought into the Conſervatory in the Months of *November* and *December*, and order'd as I have directed in ſpeaking of the Works to be done in thoſe two Months.

Beſides which, we have alſo *Pancaliers*, *Milan*, and bright or large ſided Cabbages.

Theſe ſorts of Cabbages are not carried into the Conſervatory; on the contrary, they muſt be Froſt bitten in the open Air, to make them tender and delicate.

We may alſo have ſome *Citruls*, or *Pumpions*, and ſome *Potirons*, or flat *Pumpions* by the help of a Conſervatory.

We may alſo have pickl'd *Cucumbers*, pickl'd *Purſlain*, pickl'd *Muſhrooms* and pickl'd *Capucin Capers*, or *Naſturces*.

We

We may have *Onions*, *Garlick* and *Shallots*, out of the Conservatory.

With *Leeks*, *Ciboulas*, *Burnet*, *Chervil*, *Parsley*, and *Alleluia*, or *Wood-Sorrel*, &c.

Also very good reddish green *Asparagus*, which are better than those that grow naturally in *April*, and all the Month of *May*.

And by the help of Hot-beds, or heated Path-ways, we may have very fine Sorrel, as well of the round as the long sort, and little Sallads of Lettuce to cut, with their Furniture of *Mint*, *Tarragon*, *Garden-Cresses*, tender *Chervil*, *Parsley*, *Borage*, *Buglos*, &c.

We may likewise have little Raddishes upon Hot-beds, provided the abundance of Snow, and the rigor of the Frosts be not so severely great, that we cannot so much as for a few Hours in a Day uncover the Beds on which they are, nor give them any new recruits of Heat, without which all that is planted of this sort on Hot-beds, is subject to grow yellow and come to nothing.

Likewise we may have Mushrooms upon Hot-beds made on purpose for that effect, and which are kept carefully cover'd with long dry Dung, to prevent the hard Frosts from spoiling them.

Nor have we naturally but few Flowers, except Lawel-time, and Snow-drops, but by the help of Hot-beds we may have some single *Anemonies*, Winter *Narcissus's*, and *Narcissus's* of *Constantinople*, *Crocuses*, &c. but we have now *Laurus Rose Leaves* to garnish the Dishes we serve up to Table.

How to judge certainly by viewing and visiting a Kitchen-Garden, *whether there be any thing wanting in it, which it should be stock'd with in the Month of* January.

IT is no inconsiderable thing to understand certainly, not only what *Provisions* a *Kitchen-Garden*, well maintain'd and order'd, may furnish us with every Month in the Year, but likewise what Works are to be done there every Season by an able Gard'ner; but yet that is not enough to make a Gentleman so knowing as to be able to give himself the pleasure to judge certainly by viewing his *Kitchen-Garden*, whether it be so well stock'd as to want nothing that it should have. For, in fine, we must not expect always actually to find in it all Advantages for which we are beholden to Gardens. We know indeed that it should bring forth a Provision for the whole Year, but we know very well too, that it does not bring forth all Days in the Year; for Example, in the Winter Months we hardly see in it any of its Productions, the most part of them being carried out, and laid up in *Store houses*, and *Conservatories*. And besides, among the Plants that are to be seen in it at other times, how many of them are there which have not attain'd to their Perfection, which yet ought to make a *Figure* in this Garden, tho' they require perhaps two or three, or perhaps five or six Months time to arrive at it? Thus it is in the beginning of the *Spring*, with all Legumes, or eatable *Plants* and *green things*; and thus it is too in the Summer, with the principal Fruits of other Seasons; upon which Considerations, I thought it not impertinent, nor unuseful, to shew yet a little more particularly, wherein the Excellency and Accomplish-

ment

ment of a *Kitchen-Garden* does consist, judging of it according to the proportion, or what we ought to find every time we go into it.

I will begin with the Month of *January*, in which we ought to be very well satisfied with the Garden in question, if we find in it a reasonable quantity of Winter Lettuces planted in Borders by Walls, and cover'd with *long Straw*, or *Straw Skreens*; and likewise if we find in it some squares of *Artichoaks* and *Beet Chards*, well cover'd with *long Dung*, with the like Provision of *Cellery*, *Endive*, *common Parsley*, and *Maccedonian Parsley*, or *Alisanders*, &c. and order'd after the same manner; And in the third place, some Winter *Cabbages*, *Cibouls*, *Sorrel* and *Sallad*-Furnitures, and if these two last be shelter'd with some sort of covering; and in the fourth place, if there be some Squares of *Asparagus*, without any other Artifice than what is us'd to warm and force them in their Cold-beds, as I do and have begun to do in the Months of *November* and *December*, all other Kitchen Plants must be housed and laid up, as *Roots*, *Onions*, *Cardons*, *Artichoaks*, *Colly-flowers*, &c. In the fifth place, we may be content if we find the *Fig-Trees* well cover'd, all places where Trees should be well fill'd up with Trees, or at least with Holes digg'd, and Trenches prepar'd ready for planting them, or the *Roots* of those that begin to languish bar'd and laid open, in order to their cure: Sixthly, if we see Men busie in clearing the *Fruit-Trees* from Mos, and other Filth that spoils them; and if over and above that, we find there any Hot-beds for the Novelties of the Spring time, such as are *Strawberries*, *Radishes*, little *Sallads*, *Peas*, *Beans*, *Cabbage-Lettuces*, *Parsley*, *Cucumbers*, and *Musk-melon* Plantations, *&c.* If we likewise find some Fig Trees and some other Trees forc'd and advan'd by artificial warmth; what then ought we not to say in praise of the *Gard'ner*, especially if we find the Walks and Alleys kept neat

and

and clean, and no Garden Tools and Utenſils any where neglected.

Having told you what ſhould compoſe the Beauty of a *Kitchen-Garden* in the Month of *January*, I think it needleſs to add any Deſcription of what makes it imperfect and diſagreeable, as well in that Month as in all the reſt, of which I ſhall afterwards treat, becauſe any body may eaſily diſcern of himſelf, that it is juſt the reverſe of what I have now ſpecified, that is to ſay, a want of any thing that ſhould be in it; Negligence and Slovenlineſs being look'd upon as the Monſters of a *Kitchen-Garden.*

Works to be done in February.

IN this Month we continue the ſame Works we were doing in the laſt, *viz.*

Now we apply our ſelves to manuring the Ground if the Froſt permits, and about the end of the Month, or rather towards *Mid-March*, or later, that is towards *Mid April*, we ſow in the naked Ground thoſe things that are long a rearing, as for Example, all ſorts of *Roots*, viz. *Carrots*, *Parſnips*, *Chervils* or *Skirrets*, *Beet-Raves*, or *Red-Beet-Roots*, *Scorzoneras*, and above all *Parſley Roots.*

For now alſo *Onions*, *Leeks*, *Cibouls*, *Sorrel*, *Haſting Peas*, *Garden* or *Marſh-Beans*, *Wild Endive*, or *Succory*, and *Burnet.*

If we have any *Shell-Lettuces* that were ſown in *Autumn* laſt, in ſome well ſhelter'd place, we now replant them on Hot-beds under Bells, to make them Cabbage bettines. And particularly we take care to replant on them ſome of the curl'd bright Lettuces, which we ſow'd laſt Month, becauſe they turn to better account than others.

Begin at the latter end of the Month to ſow a little green Purſlain under Bells, the Red, or Gol-

den

den sort being too delicate, or tender to be sown before *March*.

Replant Cucumbers and Musk Melons, if you have any big enough, and that upon a Hot-bed, in some place well shelter'd either by Walls, Straw, or Reed Hedges, or some other Invention to keep off the Wind.

We also sow towards the end of the Month, our Annual Flowers, in order to replant them again at the latter end of *April*, and the beginning of *May*.

Sow also your first Cabbages.

Begin to graft all sorts of Trees in the Cleft, prune and plant them; plant also Vines, and about *Mid-February*, if the Weather be any thing fair, is the proper time to begin all sorts of Works.

Now make the Hot-beds which you have occasion to make use of for Radishes, little Sallads, and to raise those things which we are to replant again in the Cold Beds.

Take care to maintain the necessary heat about your Asparagus, and to gather those that are good.

Continue to plant Trees when the Weather and the Soil will permit.

Provisions and Products of February.

THE Weather usually begins to grow a little milder this Month, so that as to Flowers, we may now naturally by the favour of a good Shelter and a good Exposition, have of all those sorts which I told you in my Discourse of the Products of the last Month might be raised by forcing on Hot-beds. Besides which we may have some Primroses, and the heat of the Hot-beds may even produce us some *Tulips* and *Totus Albus's*.

But in respect of Kitchen Plants, we have as yet only those things which we have before mentioned; that

that is to ſay, we continue to ſpend the Stock we have in the Conſervatory or Store-houſe; and what we raiſe by the aſſiſtance of Hot-beds, and artificial heatings, as little *Sallads*, *Sorrel*, *Radiſhes*, *Aſparagus*, &c.

How to judge certainly by viewing and viſiting a Kitchen-Garden, *whether there be any thing wanting in it, which it ſhould be ſtock'd with in the Month of* February.

IF towards the latter end of this Month the Weather appear pretty temperate, and there happen ſo conſiderable a Thaw as to promiſe an end of the great Cold, our Gard'ners ſhould then begin to dig and manure the Squares and the Counter Borders, prepare the Cold-beds, ſow thoſe ſorts of Seeds that are long coming up, as *Parſly*, *Onions*, *Cibouls*, *Leeks*, &c. They muſt likewiſe now earneſtly mind the pruning of Trees, as well *Dwarfs* as *Wall-Trees*, and palliſade or nail up theſe laſt for the firſt time, and particularly they muſt take care to make Hot-beds for the replanting of *Muſk-melons* and *Cucumbers*, and for little *Sallads*, *Radiſhes*, *Cabbuge-Lettuces*, &c.

Works to be done in March.

AT the beginning of this Month, it appears who are the Gard'ners that have been idle, by their not furniſhing us, with any thing which the diligent and ſkilful ones ſupply us with, and by their having neglected to ſow their Grounds, which lie for the moſt part yet unſown, tho' the Weather have been favourable for it.

Good Gard'ners ought to cover with Mould, the Cold-beds which they have ſown with their deſign'd

Seeds,

Seeds, for fear the Waterings and great Rains ſhould beat down the Earth too much, and render its Superficies too hard for the Seeds to pierce and ſhoot through; they ſhould alſo bank up their Cold-beds tightly with a Rake, that ſo the Rain-water, or that of their waterings may keep in them, and not run out of them into the Paths.

About *Mid-March* at fartheſt, make the Hot-beds, in which you are to replant the earlieſt *Muſk-Melons.*

Sow in the naked Earth, in ſome well ſhelter'd place, all thoſe things which you are to plant again in the like; as for Example, both our Spring *Lettuce*, and that which you are to replant again at the latter end of *April*, and at the beginning of *May*, *viz.* the *Curled Bright Lettuce*, and the *Royal* and *Bellegarde Lettuce*, the *Perpignian Lettuce*, which is *greeniſh*, the *Alſange*, the *Chicons*, and the *Green*, *Red* and *Bright Genoa Lettuces* are near two Months on the Ground, before they grow big enough to be replanted. Sow alſo *Cabbages* for the latter Seaſon, and *Collyflowers* to plant them in their proper places, about the end of *April* and beginning of *May*; and if they come up too thick, take out ſome, and replant them in a Nurſery, to make them grow bigger, *&c.*

Sow *Radiſhes* in the naked Earth, among all the other Seeds that you are ſowing, becauſe they do no harm there.

Sow *Arach*, or *Orage*, in the naked Earth.

About *Mid-March* ſow *Citruls*, or *Pumpions* upon Hot-beds to replant in the beginning of *May.*

Make an end of *Pruning* and *Planting* during the courſe of this Month, of all Garden-Trees, and alſo of *Gooſeberry*, *Curran* and *Raſberry Shrubs*, &c. It is very convenient to delay the pruning of vigorous Trees till they begin to ſprout, as well to let them ſpend their firſt ſtrength, as to prevent loſing any of their Fruit Buds, which we cannot till then diſcern, and

and which come to their Perfection in the Spring Seaſon.

Take up at the beginning of the Month, with Mold and all, the Plantation of *Strawberries*, which you had in the Nurſery, to form Cold-beds and Squares of them to remain, and to refurniſh thoſe where there want any.

Sow ſome Seed of *Pierce-pierre*, or *Garden Samphire* in ſome tub of Earth, or in the naked Ground in ſome ſhelter'd place.

Sow a third time a few more Peas, of the great ſquare ſort.

At the very beginning of the Month ſow a little quantity of *Endive* very thin, to have ſome of it whited about *Midſummer*.

Towards the end of the Month, or at the beginning of *April*, ſow a little Cellery in the naked Earth, to have ſome late in the Months of *Auguſt* and *September*. Cellery is commonly almoſt a Month a coming up; and we ſow a little of it at the ſame time on a Hot-bed, in order to have ſome of it early.

Begin now to uncover a little your *Artichoaks*, but we ſeldom begin to manure them till the full Moon of *March* be paſt, which is generally very dangerous both to them and to the Fig-Trees, which laſt muſt not yet be quite uncover, it being enough to do it half way, at the ſame time we take off all their dead Wood and Branches, whether killed by the Froſt, or by any other means.

About the middle of *March*, or before, if the Weather be mild, begin to ſow ſome Red or Golden Purſlain upon Hot-beds, under Bells, and continue ſtill to ſow of the Green ſort.

We replant in their fixt places common Cabbages and *Milan* Cabbages, which you ſhould take care to have ready in your Nurſery from the beginning of *November* laſt paſt, in ſome well ſhelter'd place, but

replant

replant none of these that begin to mount, that is, to run up their Stalks as if they were going to Seed.

Plant the Asparagus squares which you have occasion for, to which purpose make choice of a fine Plantation of one years growth, or else of one of two.

The way to plant Asparagus, is, to place two or three Plants of them together, and neatly to spread out their *Roots* without cutting them but very little, and then cover them with a layer of Earth of two or three Inches thick, to plant those Tufts Checquer-wise, at a Foot and a half distance one from the other.

This Cold-bed should generally be full four *Foot* broad, that there may be room enough for three ranks of them. But if you design to force any of them by heat in Winter, you must make the Cold-beds but three *Foot* broad, and observe if the Ground be dry, to lay the Bed hollow within the Earth with a good Spade, and by that means raise the Path Arch-wise, making use of the Soil that comes out of it, to cover again by little and little, and year by year, the Plantation as it grows stronger, and rises out of the Ground. But if it be a moist Ground, and very cool, it is better not to make the Bed low nor hollow, but on the contrary, to keep it a little higher than the Paths, that the Winter Waters may descend out of it into them, and may not rot the Plants, to which nothing is more dangerous than too much wet.

Asparagus, both old and young, must be carefully howed, or cleared of Weeds, and in this Month of *March*, before they appear above Ground, you must afford them a little manuring, by turning up the Earth to the depth of half a Foot about them, to give the young *Asparagus* the more liberty to shoot up.

At the beginning of the Month it will be time to replant what you have a mind should run to Seed, *viz.* *Leeks* and *Onions*, and especially the white sort, Cloves

of

of *Garlick*, Cloves and Seeds of *Shallots*, *white Cabbage*, *Pancaleers Cabbage*, &c. Now likewise you are to tie up such *Lettuce* as should Cabbage, and yet do not, which tying makes them in a manner Cabbage by force.

Sow the Seed of *Panacht*, or strip'd *Gilyflowers* upon Hot-beds, before the full Moon, to replant them in *May*; sow also the Annual Flowers upon Hot-beds to replant at the latter end of *May*, viz. *Passe Velours*, or *Velvet Flowers*, call'd also *Flower Gentiles*, and *Aramanthus*, *Indian Ocellus*, or *French Marygolds*, *Indian Roses*, the *Belles de Nuit*.

Set in the Ground, *Almonds* that have sprouted, breaking off the sprout before you plant them.

Sow in the *Flower-Pots*, or *Parterres*, some Seeds of *Poppy*, and of *Larks-Heels*, which will flower after them that were sown in *September*.

Provisions and Products of March.

WE have now upon our Hot-beds, abundance of *Radishes*, and little Sallads, and of *Sorrel*, and *Cabbage Lettuces*, under Bells, which are the bright curled *Lettuces* sown in *November* and *December*, and afterwards transplanted into other Hot-beds. The other sorts of *Lettuces* will not come to any thing under Bells.

We continue to have forc'd *Asparagus*.

As to *Flowers*, if the Cold be not extraordinary violent, we have every where, and that naturally, all those sorts which blow only in good Expositions in the preceding Months, besides which, we have *Violets*, *Jacinths*, *Passe touts*, and single *Anemonies*.

And towards the end of the Month, we have *English Narcessus's*, *Narcissus's* of *Algiers*, *English Iris*, or *Flower de-Luces*, yellow *Stock-Gillyflowers*, none such *Narcissus's*, single and double *Hepatica's*, as well of the

the Red, as of the pale Violet ſort, *Hellibore Flowers*, ſome ſingle *Junquils*.

We need not now force any *Flowers*, unleſs it be ſingle or double *Junquils*, if the Weather be very hard.

But if the Weather be very mild, we have double *Anemonies*, *Bears Ears*, *Fretillaries*, ſome Spring *Tulips*, *Daiſies*, *Flammes*, or *Flame-flowers*, *Perſian Iris*, and *Junquil* at the latter end of the Month.

How to judge certainly by viewing and viſiting a Kitchen-Garden, *whether there be any thing wanting in it, which it ſhould be ſtock'd with in* March.

IN *March*, if your Ground be great, and the number of Labourers proportionable, you ſhould have the pleaſure with one caſt of an Eye to ſee them *digging*, *making up*, *ſowing*, *planting*, *howing*, *weeding*, *grafting*, *pruning*, &c. For, in fine, before the Month be out, the moſt part of the Ground ſhould be taken up either with Seeds or Plants, which are to ſerve for Proviſion for the whole Year. All that which was before cover'd with Dung, ought to be diſcharg'd of its Coverings which are now grown Noiſome, as ſoon as they ceaſe to be Neceſſary, and every Thing ought to breath the free Air, which begins now to cheer both *Animals* and *Plants*; you ſhould at this time have at leaſt ſomething to begin to gather, either of *Sallads*, or *Radiſhes*, of the new Seaſon.

Works to be done in April.

THere is no Month in the Year wherein there is more Work to be done in Gardens than in this, for now the Earth begins to be very fit, not only to be Manured, but to receive whatsoever you have a mind to plant or sow in it, as *Lettuce*, *Leeks*, *Cabbage*, *Borage*, *Bugloss*, *Artichoaks*, *Tarragon*, *Mint*, *Violets*, &c. before the Month of *April*, it is as yet too Cold, and after *April* it begins to be too Dry.

Performe now your second Pruning of the Branches of *Peach-Trees*, I mean only the Fruit-Branches, in order to cut them off short, to that Part just above where there is Fruit knit; and if any of those *Peach-Trees* have produc'd any very thick Shoots upon high Branches, as sometimes it happens after the full *Moon* of *March*, pinch them to make them Multiply into Frait-Branches, and to keep them low when there is occasion, that they may not run up too high before their time.

Continue to trim *Musk-Melons* and *Cucumbers*, to new heat your Hot-beds, and make new ones, and to sow *Cucumbers*, that you may have some to replant that may ripen about the end of *Summer*, and beginning of *Autumn*.

Make some hot *Mushroom-Beds* in new Ground; the manner of doing which I have already Describ'd elsewhere.

'Tis the *Moon* of this Month that is vulgarly call'd, the *Ruddy-Moon*, it being very subject to be windy, cold and dry; and to be fatal thereby to many new planted Trees, unless great Care be taken to Water them about the Foot once a Week.

Weed up all the ill Weeds that grow among good Seed, take the same course with *Strawberries*, *Peas*,

Peas, and replant *Lettuce*, and howe all about them, the better to looſen the Earth, and open a paſſage for the firſt Rain that ſhall fall.

About the middle of *April* begin to ſow a little white *Endive*, in plain Ground, to whiten it in the ſame place; and provided it be thin ſown, no Seed comes ſo eaſily up as this ſort of *Endive*.

At the middle of *April* ſow alſo in their places, the firſt *Spaniſh Cardons*, and the ſecond at the beginning of *May*; the firſt are commonly a Month in coming up, and the other about fifteen Days.

Alſo ſtill ſow in this Month, ſome Sorrel, if you be not ſufficiently provided with it before.

As to what is to be done to *Melons* in this Month, we refer you to the Diſcourſe on that Subject, Page 207.

Chooſe a part of the faireſt of the *Cabbage Lettuces*, as well as the Winter ones, which are the Shell and *Jeruſalem Lettuces*, as the Curled Bright *Lettuce* rais'd up by Hot-beds and under Bells, to plant them all together in ſome Cold-beds, at a foot diſtance one from another, to let them run to Seed; which is alſo perform'd with a planting ſtick.

Plant Edgings of *Thyme*, *Sage*, *Marjoram*, *Hyſſop*, *Lavender*, *Rue*, *Wormwood*, &c.

Replant *Spring Lettuce* to *Cabbage*, which ſucceeds one another in this order; the Curled Bright *Lettuce* is the firſt and beſt, as being the moſt tender and delicate, but it requires a mild and light Soil, or above all, a Hot-bed to plant it on, and Bells, from the Month of *February*, and during all the Month of *March*, and the beginning of *April*. A groſs Soil agrees not with it, for inſtead of growing bigger there, it dwindles to nothing.

The Green Curled *Lettuce*, the *George Lettuce*, the little *Red Lettuce*, and thoſe call'd the *Royal*, the *Bellegarde*, and the *Perpignian*, follow next after. The *Royal Lettuce* is a very fair and thick *Lettuce*, which

differs only from the *Bellegarde* in that it is a little leſs Curled. The *Capucin*, *Short Aubervilliers*, and *Auſtrian Lettuces* ſucceed them, and run not ſo eaſily to Seed, as the preceeding ones. The *Alfanges*, *Chicons*, and *Imperials*, which are all *Lettuces* to tie up, bring up the Rear; and the *Genoa Lettuces*, both the Red, Bright, and Green, are the laſt Summer *Lettuces*; you muſt replant a good number of them at the very beginning of *May*, to have them good about *Midſummer*, and all the reſt of the *Summer*; of all *Lettuces*, this ſort beſt endures the great heats, and is leaſt diſpoſed to run to Seed; for which reaſon to obtain Seed of it, you muſt have ſown it upon Hot-beds from the very Month of *February*, that you may have ſome good Plants of it to ſet again at the latter end of *April*.

The *Royal Lettuce* begins again to be fit to be replented about the middle of *September*, to ſupply you, together with that of *Genoa*, all the reſt of *Autumn*.

From the end of *Auguſt* begin to ſow the *Shell*, or *Winter Lettuce*, that you may have ſome fit to replant in the Months of *October* and *November*, for our Winter Proviſion.

The *Aubervillier Lettuce* grows ſo very hard that it is ſcarce fit for Sallads, but it is better for Pottage; but yet it is very ſubject to be bitter.

You muſt not fail every fifteen days to ſow a little *Genoa Lettuce*, that you may always be provided with ſome fit to replant during all the whole Summer, 'till the middle of *September*.

If the *Ruddy*, or dry Winds Reign, as they generally do this Month, we muſt carefully and plentifully water every thing in our Kitchen-Garden, except it be the *Aſparagus*.

Now likewiſe ſearch the Woods for young *Strawberry* Plants, to make Nurſeries in ſome part of your Garden, plant Tufts of two or three plants of them together, at four or five Inches diſtance one from

from another, and if the Soil be dry, in a hollow *Bed* of two or three Inches deep, the better to retain and preserve the rain Water, and that of our waterings.

We also now dif-Eye or separate the Off-sets or Slips of our *Artichoaks*, as soon as they are big enough, and we plant as many of them as we need, two or three of them in each Hole, or Trench of about three or four Inches deep, and two full foot and a half distance on from the other, each *Bed* should be four Foot wide, and contain two rows of *Artichoak* Plants along its sides, and there must be a void space left in the middle, of three Foot wide for planting of *Leek Chards*, or great whited *Leeks*, or else of *Colly-flowers*, in imitation of the Market-Gard'ners, who are good Husbands of their Ground. The two *Artichoak* Plants which we set in each hole, must be placed a full Foot and a half distance one from the other.

We have already in the Month of *March*, set into the Earth, those *Almonds* which sprouted early, and in this Month we set those which having not sprouted at the same time with the others, had been put back again into Mould, Earth, or Sand.

In the beginning of the Month, Gardens should be almost in their Perfection; we must sow *Parsley*, *wild-Endive*, or *Succory*, and the first *Harico's*, or *French Beans*, the second being to be sown about the middle, and the third about the latter end of *May*, that so we may have a Crop of them about two Months after sowing.

About this time the *Strawberries* grow in the naked Earth, shoot forth their Stems, when we must take exact care to pluck all the *Cuckows* among them, that is, those *Strawberry* Plants that blossom much without knitting.

We sow our last *Cucumbers* about the tenth or twelfth of this Month, to have some lateward ones, and such as may be fit to pickle in *October*, which last

are commonly called *Cornichons*, or horned *Cucumbers*, and in English, *Crumplings*, and *Guerkins*.

It is particularly about the end of this Month, that *May* Moon begins, that is too fertile, and so vigorous in its productions, when we must with all possible care run over our *Wall-Trees*, and draw from behind the *Trails*, those Branches that grow between them and the Wall, as well the smaller ones, as more particularly those that are thick; at the same time *Peach-Trees*, and other *Stone-Fruit-Trees*, are to be pruned the third time, it having been done the second time whilst they were in Blossom, to take away all those Branches that had not blossom'd.

At this time likewise, we are to pinch, that is to say, break off to four or five Eyes or Buds, those thick shoots in *Peach-Trees* that are sprung out since the main Pruning of that Year, in order to make them shoot out three or four midling shoots, one whereof may be for a *Wood-Branch*, and the rest for *Fruit*; this Operation is to be performed particularly upon those very thick Shoots that spring out of the Extremity of a Tree that is grown high, when it has already attained its due height.

Provisions and Products of April.

WE have now abundance of *Radishes*, *Spinage*, and *Sallads*, with their Furniture, and other eatable Herbs.

We have likewise at the very beginning of the Month, bright curled Cabbage *Lettuces*, if we have taken care to raise any upon *Hot-Beds*, otherwise we have none, for the Winter *Lettuces* are not, as yet, cabbaged.

Also at the very beginning of the Month we have some *Strawberries* by the Extraordinary help of our

Hot-

Hot-Beds, and *Glaſs-Frames*, if we have had the Will, or Convenience to make uſe of them.

Alſo *Aſparagus* produced naturally and without Artifice.

Likewiſe an infinite number of Flowers, as *Anemonies*, *Ranunculus*'s or *Crow foots*, *Imperials*, *Narciſſus* of *Conſtantinople*, *Engliſh Narciſſus*, and *Algier's Norciſſus*, white *Narciſſus*, *Prim-Roſes*, *Violets*, *Hepatica*'s, both red and pale blue, and about the end of the Month we have fair *Tulips*.

How to judge certainly by viewing and viſiting a Kitchen-Garden, *whether there be any thing wanting in it, which it ſhould be ſtock'd with in* April.

IN the Month of *April*, we are not to find any thing new to be done in our *Kitchen Gardens*, unleſs it be an Augmentation of *Hot-Beds* for *Muſk Melons* and *Cucumbers*. The Earth in them ſhould now be covered almoſt all over with a new decoration of Infant *Plants*; Here we ſhould ſee *Artichoaks* riſing as 'twere from the dead, and there *Aſparagus* piercing the Ground in a thouſand places; here we ſhould with pleaſure obſerve the *Cabbage Lettuce* wind up it ſelf into round Balls, and here that a multitude of Green Herbs, and *Legumes*, ſo different in colour, and various in their ſhapes; *Jacinth*, the *Tulip*, the *Anemone*, the *Ranunculus*, and ſo many other *Flowers*.

Works to be done in May.

IN the Month of *May*, it is that the *Mother* of *Vegetation* ſeems in earneſt to diſplay and exert all the force ſhe is Miſtreſs of, in order to the maintain-

ing herſelf in that Nouriſhing Eſtate during the whole Months of *June* and *July* following, at this time covering the Walls with new *Brances*, plumping the *Fruit*, and covering the *Earth* with a lovely and charming Verdure, *&c.* And now our *Gard'ners* have great need to be upon their Guards, to prevent their Gardens falling into diſorder, becauſe 'tis moſt ſure, that if they be not now extreamely Careful and Laborious, there is no Diſaſter but they may expect; pernicious *Weeds* will in a little time choak up all their good *Seeds*, their *Walks* and *Alleys* will be overgrown, and their *Trees* will fall into great Confuſion, for which reaſons it will highly concern them to be extremely watchful and diligent to weed, manure, cleanſe, to take off all ſuperfluous Leaves and Sprigs, and to nail up *Wall-Trees*, by which means it will be in their Power to acquire the deſirable Commendation of having adorned and ſet out their Gardens with all the luſtre and excellency which they ought to have.

Green Peas, that were ſown in Banks or Borders in *October*, do bein to recompence our Pains, and to bloſſom at the coming in of this Month: About the ſeventh or eighth day of this Month, we ſhould plant our *Collyflowers*, *Milan*, *Cabbages*, *Capucin*, *Capers*, or *Naſturces*, *Beet Chards*, &c. If we plant them ſooner, they commonly run to Seed, which is to be avoided; and in fine, for thoſe things, we ought not to paſs the fifteenth day, nor likewiſe for the ſowing *Winter Cabbages*. We now make all the haſte we can, to make an end of diſ-eying, or ſlipping our *Artichoaks* which are vigorous, and ſeem to have need of being diſcarged and thin, and make an end of planting new ones. The Eyes, or Sucker ſlips, are good enough, provided they be pretty thick and white, though they have no root at their heel or foot, and we may be ſure to have very fine Fruit from them in *Autumn*, and in truth it were to be wiſhed they would

would yield none ſooner, becauſe thoſe produced before that time are commonly pitiful, ſtarvling, and as 'twere abortive Fruits. Yet 'tis not enough to plant only ſome good thick young ſlip-ſuckers, but we muſt likewiſe plant ſome midling ones, eſpecially in ſome well ſhelter'd place, only to fortifie themſelves there during the reſt of the Year, that they may be able to yield as their firſt *Artichoaks*, next *Spring*; thoſe which have born in *Autumn*, not making ſuch ſwift advances as theſe other. Next we are to plant our *Beet-Chards* almoſt at the ſame time, which are well placed, if planted in the middle of the *Artichoakes*, that is, one *Beet* plant between two *Artichoakes*, ſo that there may be ſome in one Rank, and none in the other, for there muſt be room enough left free, to go upon to water, weed, manure, gather, and to cover them too, when need ſhall require.

We alſo at the ſame time rank our *Fig-Trees* in the place allotted for the *Fig Plantation*, that we may have them in the diſpoſition we deſire. They begin then to put forth their Leaves and Shoots, and at length their Fruit begins to plump at the full *Moon*.

Towards the end of the Month, we begin with diligence and expedition, to nail up the new Shoots of *Wall-Trees*, if they be ſtrong enough to ſuffer it; And it is convenient to have finiſh'd this work at the beginning of *June*, becauſe at the end of that Month we muſt begin the ſecond nailing of the firſt Shoots, and the firſt of thoſe which were never yet nail'd.

If there be any *Trees* deſigned to mount upright, we muſt accordingly order for that purpoſe, the Branch that ſeems moſt proper for it.

We ſow a great deal of *Genoa Lettuces*, and we replant ſome of them, and of the other *Lettuces* alſo.

We likewiſe trim *Pear-Trees*, either to take off the falſe Shoots if any appear, which is done by plucking them quite away when they make a confuſion, or even

ſuch

ſuch others which though they be good, yet becauſe they might produce that confuſion which is ſo much to be avoided in a *Tree*, muſt therefore be taken off, for the better fortifying of thoſe that are to make the figure of that *Tree*.

Sow *Endive*, that you may have ſome good, at the end of *July*, which may be whitened in the ſame place where it firſt grew, without removing, if it be ſown thin, and well watered during the whole Month. Take now alſo the advantage of ſome rainy Weather, to plant in their deſigned places your annual Flowers, ſome of them ſeldom failing to come to good there; likewiſe take the advantage of the ſame time, to fill up with *Baſketted*, or *Circumpoſed Trees*, in the places of thoſe that are dead, or that thwart your expectations, or that give no very good hopes of their thriving. It is neceſſary to water theſe *Trees* two or three times during the reſt of the *Summer*.

Alſo ſtill plant *Beet-Chards*, chooſing for that purpoſe the brighteſt of thoſe that are of the growth of the laſt ſown *Seeds*, as being both fairer and better than thoſe which are green.

Continue your *Nurſery*, of *Strawberrie Plants* 'till the end of this Month, at which time you may perfectly diſtinguiſh the good ones by their Stems, or upright Shoots.

Alſo continue to tie up thoſe *Lettuces* that do not *Cabbage* as they ſhould.

Sow no more *Lettuces*, except *Genua Lettuces*, after the middle of *May*, becauſe all the reſt but only this laſt ſort are too apt to run to Seed.

Replant *Muſk-Melons* and *Cucumbers* in the naked Earth, in little Holes or Trencher filled with *Mould*; alſo plant *Pumpions* or *Citruls* in the like holes, at the diſtance of three *Toiſes*, or *Fathoms*, they ſhould be ſuch as have been raiſed on *Hot-beds*, and therefore to make them take Root again the ſooner, cover them with ſomething for five or ſix days, unleſs it rain, the great heat

heat of the Sun, otherwiſe being apt to make them wither, and ſometimes to kill them quite.

Continve to ſow a few *Peas*, which muſt be of the biggeſt ſort: And if you think good, pull off ſome of the Branches of the others that are over vigorous, after they are well cleared of Weeds: *Peas* that are diſbranched, bearing a more plentiful Crop than others.

Bring out your *Orange-Trees* at the firſt quarter of this Months *Moon*, if the Weather begin to ſecure from the aſſaults of the *Froſt*.

Trim your *Jaſmins* when you bring them out, cutting off all their Branches to the length of half an Inch.

At the end of this Month, begin to clip for the firſt time, your Paliſades or Pole-Hedges of *Box*, *Filaria's*, *Yew*, and *Eſpecia's*.

Above all things, care muſt be taken to water all your *Plants* largely, or elſe they will roaſt and ſcorch, whereas by the help of ſeaſouable waterings, you may viſibly perceive them thrive. Alſo now water new planted *Trees*, and for that purpoſe make a hallow Circle of four or five Inches deep, round about the extremity of the Roots; and pour into it ſome Pitchers of Water, and when 'tis ſoak'd in, either throw back the *Earth* into the Circle, or cover it with dry *Dung* or *Litter*, in order to renew your watering ſeveral other times, 'till the *Trees* have taken faſt root again, after which, fill it with *Earth* again.

You may begin to replant your *Purſlain* for ſeeding towards the end of the Month.

Continue to trim *Muſk-Melons*, but replant no more of them after the middle of *May*.

But ſtill continue to plant *Cucumbers*.

About the end of the Month, begin to plant *Cellery*, and you may uſe too ways of planting it, *viz.* either in *Cold-Beds* hollowed into the Ground, as you

do

do *Asparagus*, planting three Ranks of them in every *Bed*, and placing both the Ranks and the *Cellery* Plants at about a Foot distance one from another, and that is the best way for them when they are a little bigger than ordinary, that so you may be able to raise the Earth about them afterwards, with that which was taken out of the Furrows, and which was thrown upon the next *Cold-Beds*, or else replant them on plain Ground at the same distance as before, and at the end of *Autumn*, binding them first with two or three Bands; these are raised in Tufts, that you may replant them as nigh as you can to one another, that so they may be the more easily cover'd with long dry Dung, and the better whitened and defended from the *Frosts*.

Towards the end of this Month begin to tie your *Vines* to their Props, and to nail up such stocks of them, as are planted by *Walls*, after you have first clear'd them of all their feeble unprofitable, and unfruitful Shoots and Sprigs.

Likewise plant single *Anemonies*, which flower a Month after, and you may have planted some every Month since the last preceeding *August*, they blowing and flowering in the same manner, if not hinder'd by an extreme cold Season.

At the very beginning of the Month, or at least as soon as ever you can, pick off and thin your *Apricots* when there are too many of them, never leaving two close together, that so those you leave on may grow the bigger; and at the end of the same Month you may pick off and thin your *Peaches* and *Pears*, if they be big enough, and there be too many of them. About that time also, or at the beginning of the ensuing Month, the first bright *Cabbages* are to be sown for *Autumn* and *Winter*, the biggest of them which are replanted in *July*, being to be eaten in *Autumn*, and the less vigorous, which are replanted

in

in *September* and *October*, begin to ſerve for our Winter Proviſions.

Continue to ſow a few *Radiſhes* among other Seeds, as you ſhould have alſo done in the two laſt preceding Months.

If your *Garden* be Situated in a ſandy and dry Ground, endeavour by the help of ſome little Dikes, or Gutters to carry off all the Water that falls ſometimes in haſty Storms, to thoſe Places that are Manured, that none of it may be unprofitably waſted in the Walks or Allies, and if they be Situated in Ground that is too ſtrong, fat and moiſt, drain it away from thoſe Grounds that are incommoded by it, by conveying it into Walks or Allies, to ſpend it ſelf there, or ſhooting it off into Stone-Gutters that carry it out of the Garden; for which purpoſe you muſt raiſe your Ground into arch'd ridges.

During all this Month, it is as good to lay yellow *Stock-Gillyflowers*, by planting *Cuttings* of them, wherever you have a mind, or by laying their *Branches* that ſtill grow to their *Plants*.

You ſhould likewiſe replant before the end of *May*, ſome green and curled *Aubervilliers Lettuce*, that you may have ſome all the Month of *June*, together with the *Chicons*, and *Imperial Long-Lettuce*.

You muſt alſo at this time endeavour to deſtroy the thick white Worms, which now ſpoil the *Strawberries* and *Cabbage-Lettuce*, and take away the green *Catterpillars*, which quite eat up the Leaves of the *Curran* and *Gooſeberry-Buſhes*, and ſo ſpoil their Fruit.

At the end of *May*, you ſhould alſo thin thoſe Roots that grow too thick, and replant thoſe you have plucked up in another place, as *Beet-raves*, or *Red Beet-Roots*, *Parſnip*, &c.

Proviſions and Products of May.

IT is now the time of the flouriſhing reign of all Verduers and green things, and of *Sallads*, *Radiſhes*, *Aſparagus*, and *Cucumbers*, as to their plenty and abundance. *Peas* and *Strawberries* now begin to come in, and you may and ought to have of thoſe ſorts of Long *Lettuces* call'd *Alſanges*, and whit *Chicons*, provided you have had timely care to raiſe ſome upon Hot-beds and early to tranſplant them, either in other Hot-beds, or elſe in the naked Earth, in ſome well expoſed place.

You have alſo an infinity of all ſorts of Flowers, *Tulips*, *Stock-Gillyflowers* of all colours, *Primroſes* both deep blue and pale blue, *Muſaris*, *Daiſies*, *Flames*, Spring *Honey-Suckles*, *Roſes* of *Gueldres*, ſingle *Anemomes*, &c.

Likewiſe both ſingle and double *Narciſſus's*, and *Peones* both of the *Fleſh* or *Carnation*, and of the very *Red* colour.

Now you begin to have ſom Spring *Larks-Heels*.

You may have the Flower of the *Trifolum Arboreum*, or *yellow Trefoil*, growing on a Shrub, and both the Common and *Perſian Lic*, *Marygolds* and *Sedums*, otherwiſe called *Palmaria*, and *Muſked white Stock Gillyflowers*, both ſingle and double, that is to ſay, the *Julians*. As likewiſe *Columbines*, *Veronica's*, or *Fluellins*, plumed or panached *Jacinth*, yellow *Martagons* with their Flame-coloured Pendant, *Spaniſh Carnations*, &c.

How to judge certainly by viewing and visiting a Kitchen-Garden, *whether there be any thing wanting in it, which it should be stock'd with in the Month of* May.

WHEN *May* comes in we have no longer occasion to demand why such and such spots of Ground are yet bare, *Spanish Cardoons*, *Collyflowers*, *Chard-beets*, *Cellery*, and even *Artichoaks*, and *Cabbage-Lettuces*, which were not to appear so early, and for which those places were design'd, coming to occupy them at the latter end of *April*, or beginning of this Month, and *Purslain* which because of the delicateness of its temper, had till now been retain'd in the Seed Closet, comes out at this time to gild the Earth, and to offer it self in abundance to pleasure its Master. The *Strawberries* beginning to come now to Maturity, open and lead the way to the other *Red Fruits*, which are immediately to follow after them: *Green Peas* are ready to satisfie the longing Appetite of the likerish Palate: There is hardly any but *Spinage*, and *Maches*, that stave off the performance of their duty 'till *August* and *September*, for we may now see some little beginnings even of *Endive*, and *Hastings*, or *Early Cherries* were the first *Fruit* that appeared in this Month of *May*, the *Hasting Apricots*, the little *Muscat Pears*, and the *Avant Peaches*, or *Forward Peaches*, will not leave them long alone to enjoy the glory of being the sole Riches and Ornaments of our *Gardens*.

Works to be done in June.

IN *June* plant *Leeks* in Holes, or Trenches six full Inches deep, at half a Foot's distance one from the other.

Continue to sow *Endive*, and *Genoa Lettuces*, that you may be furnisht with some to replant upon occasion all the rest of the Summer.

Replant *Beet Chards*, in order to have them good to eat in *Autumn*, they are best placed in the void space remaining between the *Aroichoak Ranks*, they must be set at the distance of a Foot and a half one from the other.

Take great care to extirpate all the Weeds, which now grow up in abundance, and that particularly before they run to Seed, to prevent their multiplying, which they are apt to do, too much of themselves, without sowing.

Now without delay, clip all your *Palisades*, and Edgings of *Box*, so that they may be all Furnisht at fartheſt at *Mid-Summer*, and have time to shoot out again before *Autumn*; now you must liberally water all *Seeds* sown in your *Kitchen-Gardens*.

Water plentifully, every Day, the *Cucumbers* upon Hot-beds, and *Musk-Melons*, moderately two or three times a Week, allowing half a Pitcher full of Water to each Plant.

From the middle of *June* begin to Graft by *Inoculation*, your *Stone-Fruit-Trees*, and especially *Cherries*, upon great Trees, upon Wood of two Years growth, which are cut off three or four Inches from the place where the *Scien* is to be placed. The best time for this is always before the *Solstice*.

Grose Soils must be often stirred and manured, that they may not have time to grow hard, and chap; commonly we bestow an universal manuring or stirring

ring up the Ground upon all our *Gardens* in this Season, and the best time to stir dry Grounds in, is either a little before, or after Rain, or even whilst it rains, that the Water may more swiftly penetrate the bottom, before the great heat comes to turn it into vapours; and for strong and moist Soils, we must wait for hot and dry Weather, to dry and heat them, before we move them; careful *Gard'ners* make Dykes, to convey the gluts of Water that fall about this time in hasty Storms, a cross their Squares, especially if their Ground be light; but on the contrary, if it be too strong, they drain the Water out of the Squares, as I have said already, when I was speaking of the Works of *May*.

Carefully cultivate your *Orange-Trees*, according to the method prescribed in the Treatise composed purposely on that Subject.

Take up *Tulip* Roots out of the Ground at the end of this Month, their Leaves being then withered.

Disbranch *Harico's*, or *French-Beans*, and towards the end of this Month sow *Peas*, to have them fit to eat in *September*.

Provisions and Productions of June.

YOU have now abundace of all sorts of red Fruits, as *Strawberries*, *Currans*, *Gooseberries*, *Cherries* and *Bigarra's*, or *Heart-Cherries*, &c.

Some *Pears*, and particularly little *Muscats*.

Abundance of *Artichoaks* and *Beet-Chards*.

Great store of *Peas*, and of *Garden*, and *French-Beans*.

Great store of *Mushrooms* and *Cucumbers*.

Also great plenty of fine, or sweet and strong-scented, or Aromatick Herbs, viz. *Time*, *Savory*, *Hyssop*, *Lavender*, &c. And also of Medicinal Herbs.

Roman Lettuces, and white *Alfange Lettuces*, and abundance of *Genoa Lettuces* and *Purſlain.*

Abundance of Flowers, as well to graniſh Diſhes, as to ſet out Flower-Pots, *viz.* Double *Poppies* of all colours, white, pale, violet, fleſh colour'd, or Carnation, flame colour'd, purple, violet colour'd and panached or ſtriped yellow, and violet *Panſies*, *Larks-Heels*, *Julians*, *Fraxilenes*, or *Fraxinellas*, or *Baſtard Dittanies*, *Roſes*, of all ſorts, *viz.* double, panached, or ſtriped, double *Eglantines*, or *Dog-roſes*, *Roſes* of *Guelders*, *Cinnamon Roſes*, white *Lillies*, yellow *Lillies*, *Matricaria*'s, or *Featherfews*, *Aſphodel* or *Aſpondel Lillies*, *Calves-ſnouts*, *Virga Aurea*, or *Golden Rod*, of *Jaſſe* Flowers of two colours, *Gladiolus*'s, *Veronica*'s, or *Fluellines*, *Spaniſh Carnations*, *Mignards*, *Verbaſcums*, or *Mullein Flowers*, double *Coqueriers.*

Thlaſpi, or *Treacle Muſtard* of two ſorts, the great and little *Muſcipula*'s, *Valerians*, *Touſe Bonnes*, or *Algoods*, or good *Haries*, Poets *Gilly-flowers*, both the white and Carnations, yellow Willow Herbs or *Looſeſtrifes*, *Lady-Cloves*; and towards the middle of *June*, *Roman-Chervil*, *Orang-Flowes*, *Turberoſes*, *ſingle Anemonies*, *Mignardiſes*, and *Marine* or *Sea-Violets.*

And you begin to ſee ſome *Cabbages.*

How to judge certainly by viewing and viſiting a Kitchen-Garden, *whether there be any thing wanting in it, which it ſhould be ſtock'd with in the Month of* June,

THE parching heat of the Month of *June* hinders us indeed from going into our *Garden* in the heat of the day, but what charms are there not, in going to viſit it Morning and Evening, when the cool breathings of a gentle Zephyr reign there with Sove-

Sovereign ſway; Now is the Seaſon when we may viſibly perceive with our Eyes, all things to grow and thrive, and ſee a Branch that five or ſix Days before, was not above a Foot long, now ſhoot out to three or four. *Leeks* are now planted, and Squares covered with green Herbs, compleat the Tapeſtry that adorns the Ground; the *Vine Flowers* make an end of throughly embalming the Air, which was already over perfum'd with the grateful odour of the *Strawberries*.

We gather in all Parts, and at the ſame Time with profuſion diſtribute all thoſe Plants that are become ſo beautiful and accompliſhed; we fill up the places again we had diſfurniſh'd, ſo that there hardly ever remains any part void; and nature now affect no better divertiſement than to be amazing us with Miracles of fertility, ſo well aſſiſted as ſhe is, by the kindly warmth of the Father of Light; only ſhe needs now and then the Auxilliary refreſhment of convenient moiſture, which the propitious Clouds ſometimes abundantly pour down, but which ſometimes the *Gard'ners* Induſtry too is fain to ſupply her with in the time of need. The *Cold-Beds* and *Counterborders* levelled and adjuſted even to a Line, and well furniſht with *Cabbage Lettuces*; the faireſt *Artichoakes* of different colours which now appears, is not leſs admirable than the *Palliſades* and *Pole-Hedges* ſo exquiſitely well extended.

Works to be done in July.

IN this Month, many ſorts of Seeds are gathered, and *Endive* is ſown for the proviſion of *Autumn* and *Winter*. We alſo ſow *Royal Lettuce* to have it good for uſe at the end of *Autumn*.

Still continue to ſow ſome *Ciboules* and white *Beets* for *Autumn*, and ſome few *Radiſhes* in cool places, of

ſuch as are extreamely well water'd, to have them fit to eat at the beginning of *Auguſt*.

If the Seaſon be very dry, begin at the latter end of the Month to Graft by Inoculation of a Dormant Bud, upon *Quince-Trees*, and *Plumb-Trees*.

Begin to replant *White*, or *Bright Cabbages* for the end of *Autumn*, and the beginning of *Winter*.

Sow more *Lettuce Royal*.

Sow for the laſt time, your *Square Peas* in the middle of *July*, that you may have ſome to ſpend in *October*.

In this Month, particularly, *Peach-Trees* produce ſeveral ſhoots. About the middle of *July* begin to lay your *Clove-Gilliflowers*, and *Carnations*, if their Branches be ſtrong enough to bear it, otherwiſe you ſtay till *Auguſt*, or the middle of *September*.

Proviſions and Products of July.

WE have in this Month abundance of *Artichoakes*, *Cherries*, *Griots*, or *Agriuts*, and *Biggarro's*, or *Heart Cherries*.

Plenty of *Strawberries*, *Peas* and *Beans*.

Great ſtore of *Cabbagages*, *Muſk-melons*, *Cucumbers*, and all ſorts of Sallets.

Some white *Endive*, and ſome *Radiſhes*.

Some *Plumbs*, viz. the yellow *Plumb*, and the *Ceriſet*, or little *Cherry-Plumb*.

Some Summer *Calvil-Apples*.

A great many *Pears*, viz. *Maudlin Pears*, *Cuiſſe Madams*, or *Lady Thighs*, great *Blanquets*, or great *White Pears*, *Orange green Pears*.

About the middle or latter end of *July*, we have the firſt *Figs*.

Alſo we have *Verjuice*.

As for *Flowers*, we have ſtill a great many, and the moſt part of them I have mention'd in the preceding Month.

We

We have besides them, *Geranium Nocteolens*, or Night smelling *Crane bill*, *Rue* with its *Olive-colour'd Flower*, *Jerusalem-Cresses*, both single and double, *Kidney-Beans*, of a flame colour, which last till *November*, *Cyanus*, or *Corn-Flowers*, both white and pale, *Violet Capucins*, or *Nasturces Camamils*, and towards the middle of *July*, *Clove Gilly flowers* and *Carnations* begin to come in.

Works to be done in August.

FROM the very middle of *August*, you must begin to sow *Spinage* to be ready about the middle of *September*, and *Maches*, for *Winter-Sallads*, and *Shell-Lettuces*, to have Provision of *Cubbage-Lettuces*; at the end of *Autumn*, and during the Winter Season.

Replant *Strawberry Plants*, in their designed Places, which you have raised in Tufts.

At the latter end of the Month sow some *Cabbage* in some good Exposition, to remove into a Nursery in some other well sheltered place, were they are to pass the Winter, in order to be planted in their designed places in the following Spring.

Also sow all the Month long some *Cabbage* in some good Exposition, as well to replant at the end of *September*, or beginning of *October*, in the places where they are to remain under some good shelter, as to have some ready hardened against the cold, to replant again after Winter, either in the naked Earth in the Month of *March*, or upon Hot-beds, at the very beginning of *February*, if the Winter be very cold, they must be covered with long Litter.

Sow *Onions* to have good ones the next year, at the very beginning of *July*, which should be replanted in *March* next following.

We

We replant a great deal of *Endive* at a large foot diſtance between Plant and Plant, as alſo Royal and Perpignan Lettuces, which are very good in Autumn and Winter.

Sow *Maches* for *Lent.*

Continue to nail up your Wall-Trees, and by little and little to uncover thoſe Fruits, which you would have tinged with much Red, as *Peaches*, *Api-Apples*, &c.

Tye up your *Endive*, with one, two, or with three bands if it be very high, but the uppermoſt band muſt be always looſer than the reſt, otherwiſe the Lettuces will burſt in the ſides whilſt it is whitening.

At the middle of *Auguſt* we begin to cover with Compoſt, the Sorrel that was cut very cloſe, to recruit its vigour, a good Inch thickneſs of Compoſt is enough to ſtrew all over it, becauſe they would be apt to rot if you ſhould uſe more to them.

Pluck off the runners of *Strawberry* Plants, to preſerve their old Stocks in the greater vigour, and when the Fruit is paſt, which is about the end of *July*, or the beginning of *Auguſt*, cut away all the old Stems, and old Leaves, that they may produce new ones.

Still continue ſowing of Spinage for the beginning of Winter.

Take your Onions out of the Ground as ſoon as their Stems begin to dry, and let them lie ten or twelve days a drying in the Air, before you lay them up in your Granary, or ſome other dry place, or elſe bind them up in Ropes, becauſe otherwiſe they would ferment and rot, if they were laid up before they were dry.

Gather your Shallot at the very beginning of the Month, and draw your Garlick out of the Ground.

At the end of *Auguſt* the Floriſts ſet into the Earth their *Jacinths*, fair *Anemonies* and *Ranunculus's*, or *Crowfoots*, *Junquils*, *Totus Albus's* and *Imperials*.

At the beginning of this Month, tread down the Stems of *Onions*, and the Leaves of *Beet-Raves*, or Red *Beet-Roots*, *Carrots*, *Parſnips*, &c. or elſe we take off their Leaves quite to make their Roots grow the bigger in the Ground, by hindring their Sap from ſpending it ſelf above Ground.

Proviſions and Products of Auguſt.

WE have at this time abundace of Summer Pears, and of Plumbs, and of ſome ſort of *Peaches*, as *Maudlin*, *Minion* and *Bourdin Peaches*, &c.

As alſo of white *Endive*.

Plenty of *Figs*.

Great ſtore of *Muſk-melons* and *Cucumbers*.

We have alſo ſome *Citruls* or *Pumpions*.

We continue ſtill to have all ſorts of green Herbs, all *Kitchen-Roots*, and *Onions*, *Garlick* and *Shalots*, as alſo,

Abundance of *Larks-Heels*, *Indian-Roſes*, and *Indian Gillyflowers*, or *French-Marigolds*, great ſtore of *Muſked-Roſes*, Monthly *Roſes*, *Jaſmin*, *Latter Larks-Heels*, *Tuberoſes*, *Matricaria's*, and greater or leſſer *Thlaſpi's*, and beſides them *Sun-flowers*, *Aſters*, &c.

How to judge certainly by viewing and visiting a Kitchen-Garden, *whether there be any thing wanting in it, which it should be stock'd with in the Months of* July *and* August.

IN these two Months of *July* and *August*, Kitchen-Gardens should be so richly and happily endowed with whatsoever their condition is capable of, that we may find plenty of all things there, both to satisfie the Pleasure of the present, and provide for the Necessities of the future Time, so that let us require of them what we please, they may be as ready to answer, as we to make our Demands.

As for example, We have a mind to all, or any sorts of *Herbs*, *Roots*, *Sallads*, *Perfumes*, &c. They will immediately furnish us with them. Have we a fancy to any *Musk-Melons*? we may smell them a great way off, and need but follow our Noses, stoop, and gather them. Would we have any *Cucumbers*, flat *Pumpions*, or other *Pumpions*, or *Citruls*, *Mushrooms*, &c? They will present us with store of them. Do our Appetites farther crave after *Artichoaks*, or *Pears*, *Plumbs*, *Figs*, &c? We may be sure to find there a considerable quantity of all those Things. Or, have we a mind likewise to have any Sweet and Aromatical Herbs, as *Thyme*, *Sage*, *Savory*, &c. or any Relishing Plants, as *Garlick*, *Onions*, *Ciboules*, *Leeks*, *Recomboles*, or *Spanish Garlick*, &c? There we need not fear to be supplied. Nay, the four or five next preceeding Months seem only to have labour'd for these two last, so that we may expect all should go well in our Gardens in this Season, if we be provided with a good Gard'ner, and which above all things, has the Skill to chuse well, and Judgment enough to know how and when to gather. The *Carnations* now are no small Ornament to our Gardens, and the Florists now are

busie

buſie in couching their Layers, forget not to take their *Bulbous Roots* out of the Earth, to lay them up in places of ſhelter and ſecurity.

Works to be done in September.

CONTINUE ſtill the Works of the preceeding Month.

Make Hot-beds for *Muſhrooms*.

Replant a great deal of *Endive*, but cloſer together now than in the foregoing Months, that is, place them at half a foot's diſtance one from the other, becauſe now their Tufts grow not ſo large as before.

They muſt be replanted in almoſt all the ſquare places from the very beginning of the Month, till the fifteenth or twentieth Day. At the latter end of the Month, ſow *Spinage* the third time, which will be good in *Lent*, and even until *June* following.

During this whole Month you muſt continue to remove *Strawberry Plants* out of your *Nurſerys*, to reimplace thoſe Tufts which are dead in your Beds, you muſt immediately water them, as you muſt do all Plants which are ſet a-new.

Set ſome in Pots towards the twentieth Day, if you intend to force any in the Winter.

Tie up firſt with Oſier Withs, and afterwards, towards the fifteenth of the Month, carefully wrap up with long Litter, or new Straw, ſome *Spaniſh Cardons* and *Artichoak Plants*, to have them whiten'd or blanched about fifteen or twenty Days after; but great care muſt be taken in wrapping them up, to keep them perfectly upright, otherwiſe they will overſet, and ſnap in ſunder on one ſide; and to hinder the Winds from laying them on one ſide too, they muſt be

be fenced with a Bank of Earth of about a full foot high.

From the fifteenth of the Month to the end, and till the middle of *October*, replant *Shell Lettuces* in ſome well ſhelter'd place, and eſpecially near the foot of ſome Southern and Eaſtern Wall, that you may have ſome of them *Cabbage* for ſpending in *Lent*, and during the whole Months of *April* and *May*.

Bind up your *Cellery* with one or two bands below, and then raiſe a But or Bank about it either with very dry long Dung, or with very dry Earth to whiten it; but we muſt have a care not to tie it up but in very dry Weather, the ſame caution muſt be obſerv'd in all Plants that are to be tied, after which, cut off the extremity of the Leaves to prevent the ſap from aſcending and ſpending it ſelf to no purpoſe, by which means it is kept down in the buried Plant, and makes it grow thick.

Sow Maches for *Lent*, and for Reponces, it is not worth the while to ſow them in a Garden, becauſe there are enough of them in the Spring-Time, to be found in the Corn Fields, and by the hedge-ſides.

Sow *Poppies* and *Larks-Heels* in Flower-Gardens, to have them Flower in *June* and *July*, before them that are ſown in *March*.

Proviſions and Products of September.

WE have abundance of *Violet-Peaches*, *Admirables*, *Purple*, *Perſick Peaches*, &c.

Great ſtore of *Ruſſet*, or *Ruſſet Pears*, *melting Pears* of *Breſt*, ſome *Buter-Pears*, &c.

Plenty of *Endive*, and of *Succory*, and of *Cabbages*.

Towards the end of the Month begin to come in abundance of ſecond *Figs*.

At the latter end of the Month we have likewiſe ſome *Spaniſh Cardons*, ſome *Artichoak Chards*, ſome *Cellery*

Cellery Plants, a great many *Citruls*, or *Pumpions*, ſtore of *Artichoaks*, and ſome *Muſk-Melons* ſtill.

Some *Collyflowers*.

We begin to have ſome good *Muſcat Grapes*.

And ſome *Oranges*.

As to *Flowers*, we have no great ſtore of *Tuberoſes*, *Aſters*, or *Oculus Chriſti*'s, of *Flowers gentles*, *Velvet Flowers*, or *Amaranthus*, of *Indian Collyflowers* or *French Marigolds*, of *Indian Roſes*, *Marvels* of *Peru*, *Trilar Volubilis*, *Lawrel*, or *Bay Roſes*, both White and Carnation, *Ultramarine Roſes*, ordinary *Stock-Gilliflowers*, both of the White and Violet ſorts, *&c.* *Ciclaments* and ſome *Orange Flowers*, with ſingle *Animonies*.

Works to be done in October.

CONtinve the ſame Works as in the preceeding Month, except Grfting, the Seaſon for which is now paſt, but particularly you muſt be buſie in preparing *Cellery* and *Cardons*, plant a great many *Winter Lettuces*, and ſome too upon old Hot-beds, to force them ſo as to have them good for our eating about *Martlemas*.

Plant *Winter Cabbages* on thoſe Stocks, lay aſide all the Mould, or made Earth, to uſe again when you make new Hot-beds, and carry away the rotteneſt Dung to thoſe Grounds that are to be dunged.

About the middle of *October* carry back into their Houſes, your *Orange-Trees*, *Tuberoſes* and *Jaſmins*, placing them there with ſome agreeable Symmetry, leaving the Windows open in the Day, ſo long as it does not freeze, but keep them always carefully ſhut at Night, till at laſt we ſhut them up quite, and carefully dam up both them and the Doors.

Begin

Begin to Plant all ſorts of Trees as ſoon as their Leaves are fallen.

Continue ſtill to Plant a great many Winter *Lettuces* in ſome well ſheltered Place, and on ſome good Borders, at ſix or ſeven Inches diſtance one from the other, there uſually periſhes enough of them to prevent our Complaints of their growing too thick together.

Towards the middle of *October*, the Floriſts Plant their *Tulips*, and all other *Bulbous Roots* not yet ſet into the Ground.

In this Month you muſt perform your laſt manuring, and turning up of ſtrong, heavy and moiſt Grounds, as well to deſtroy the Weeds, and give an Air of neatneſs and agreeableneſs to our Gardens in this Seaſon, when the Country is more viſited than at any other Time, as to make that ſort of Ground timely contract a kind of Cruſt, that may hinder the Winter Waters from ſo eaſily penetrating them, and on the contrary, may ſhoot them off, down to Places of a lower Situation.

It is convenient to begin to ſow now in ſome well ſheltered place towards the *South* or *Eaſt*, or elſe upon Hot-beds, thoſe Sallads, *&c.* that are to be made uſe of in Winter, or early in the Spring: Upon Condition, that in due time they will be covered when ſown againſt the Cold.

Proviſions and Products of October.

WE have abundance of ſecond *Figs*.
Plenty of *Muſcat* and *Chaſſala's Grapes*.
Great ſtore of *Butter-Pears*, *Doyennes*, *Bergamots*, *Vine-Pears*, *Lanſacs*, and *Meſſier Johns*.
Abundance of *Endive* and *Succory*, *Cardions*, *Artichoak-Chards*, *Muſhrooms* and *Cucumbers*, and ſtill

ſome

some *Muſk-melons* too, if there have been no hard Froſts.

We have all manner of green *Pot-Herbs*, *Sorrel*, *Beets*, *Chervil*, *Parſley*, and *Cibouls*, *Roots*, *Garlick*, *Onions*, and *Shalots*.

Great ſtore of *Peaches*, *viz. Admirable*, *Nivets*, White *Andillies*, latter *Violet Peaches*, Yellow latter *Peaches*, *Rambouillet*, and *Cadic Pavies*, yellow *Pavies*, and Red *Pavies*.

Spinage and latter *Peas*.

For *Flowers* we have ſingle *Anemonies*, *Tuberoſes*, *Laurel*, *Time-Flowers*, *Velvet-Flowers*, *Jaſmins*, *Lawrel Roſes*, *Ciclamens*, &c.

How to judge certainly by viewing and viſiting a Kitchen-Garden, *whether there be any thing wanting in it, which it ſhould be ſtock'd with in the Months of* September *and* October.

IF in *July* and *Auguſt* our *Kitchen-Gardens* have ſignaliz'd themſelves by their *Muſk-melons*, *Cucumbers*, *Legumes*, and even by their *Plumbs*, their firſt *Figs*, and ſome few *Pears*, &c. we ſhall ſee that in the Months of *September* and *October* which ſucceed them, they will ſhew themſelves exceeding Glorious in the matter of Fruits, which will be by the abundance of *Peaches*, *Muſcat*, and *Chaſſala's Grapes*, of ſecond *Figs*, and of *Ruſſelet*, *Butter*, *Verte Longue*, or *Long-Green*, and *Bergamot Pears*, &c. This being undoubtedly the true Seaſon for Fruits, and the Time in the whole Year wherein the Country is moſt frequented.

The moderate temper of the Air which now keeps an agreeable Medium between the great heat of the Dog-days newly paſt, and the bitter Cold that is to bring on Winter; invites out the Inhabitans of the Cities, to make a ſally out to breath the free Air of the

the Country, and to assist at gathering of Fruits: And the Gardens ought now to surpass in an infinite quantity all they were accustomed to produce in other Months, nor is it fit now to suffer one speck of Ground, to lie idle. For if any square has been newly disfurnished, as for example, a *Garlick*, *Onion*, or *Shalot* Square, *&c.* you should take care to fill it up presently again with *Spinage*, *Maches*, *Chervil*, *Cibouls* &c. The same course is to be taken with some Beds of *Summer Lettuces*, which should be succeeded by a great number of *Endive Plants*, *Winter Lettuces*, &c. The *Bulbous Roots* of *Flowers* must now be put into the Earth again, to begin to take such new Root as may defend them against the rigours of the approaching Winter.

Works to be done in November.

IN this Month begin to force an Artificial Spring by the means of your Hot-beds, upon which we sow little Sallads, *viz.* *Small Lettuces* to cut, *Chervil*, *Cresses*.

Plant *Lettuces* to *Cabbage*, under Bells or Glass Frames, and replant upon them *Mint*, *Tarragon*, and *Balm* Plants, and some *Sorrel*, wild *Endive* or *Succory*, and *Macedonian Parsley* and *Burnet*, and if the weather still continue pretty fair, make an end of planting *Lettuces* in places of good shelter.

This is particularly the Month of the greatest Works and Labour of all, in order to the avoiding the in earnest the Cold fails not to make great Havock in the convenience of wanting Garden necessaries, which is no ordinary Companion in this dead Season, for in Gardens of the lazy; and therefore at the very beginning of the Month, how flatteringly fair soever the weather

weather appear, there must be some dry long Dung brought and laid near the *Endive*, *Artichoaks*, *Chard-Beets*, *Cellery*, *Leeks*, *Roots*, &c. that being ready at hand, it may with the more facility, in few hours, be thrown upon every thing that needs it, to prevent their destruction; and as soon as ever the Cold begins to shew it self, you must begin to cover your *Fig-Trees*.

As soon as the Frosts appear, begin to use the long Dung which you have been careful to order to be brought and laid ready in needful places; for example, if it be for *Artichoaks*, you must keep them a little elevated towards the *North*, to serve them instead of a small shelter, till you cover them quite; or else if you be prest with Works to be done elsewhere, you cover presently, always taking care however before you cover them, to cut off all that is wither'd from them. A little of this Dung serves against the first attacks, but we redouble our coverings as the Cold augments. They which are not provided with that sort of dry Dung, may use instead of it, such dry Leaves as are gather'd up in the neighbouring Woods.

If you have a mind to whiten for *Chards* any of the biggest of those *Artichoak Plants*, tie them below with two or three Bands, and then wrap them about with long dry Dung or Straw, which you must bind over them again, as is already directed when we were speaking of *Cardons*.

In dry Soils, you must Earth up a little our *Artichoaks*, which would be pernicious in whet Grounds, because it would rot the *Artichoak Plants*.

It is convenient to let the *Artichoaks* alone so covered till the full Moon of *March* be past, that being commonly very dangerous; and many Gard'ners suffer the loss of their *Artichoaks*, in being tempted by some fair days in *March*, to take of their coverings quite, and to proceed to manuring them; for if you uncover them, it should be but very little, and you should always have the

the caution, to leave the Dung close by them, to be ready at hand to cover them again, in case the Frost returns.

At the very beginning of the Month, before the Frosts be come, make an end of tying up your *Endive* that is big enough to suffer it, and cover it with what you can get: You also cover your other *Endive* in the same manner, which we could not tie up. It likewise whitens equally well; and it is very convenient, if we have a Conservatory, to plant as many as we can of the biggest of them there, in tufts, as we shall further shew hereafter.

Now take the advantage of some fair dry weather, to lay up all you have a mind to keep for your Winters provision; and for that effect, take up the Plants in Tufts, with Earth hanging to them, before they be Frost-bitten, and plant them very close one to another in the *Conservatory*, which for Example are, all Roots, as *Carrots*, *Parsnips*, and *Beet-raves*, or red *Beet-root*, and *Artichoaks*, which have Fruit. The Green ones are more proper for this purpose than the *Violet* ones, which are more tender and less able to endure the *Frost*, and more apt to putrifie in that part next their *Stem*, than the other which are more rustical and hardy. And also *Spanish Cardons*, *Collyflowers*, and *Endive*, or *Succory*, as well the white, as the Wild sort, and even *Leeks* and *Cellery*, though both these last will keep well enough in the naked Earth, when they are well covered: But here is to be noted, that *Cellery* when once whiten'd, must be eaten presently, otherwise it would rot; and you must be careful to raise some of it late, that it may remain small in the Earth, without being very much covered, which serves for the latter end of *February* and the Month of *March*.

Those Persons who live near the Woods, will do well to gather up the Leaves there, not only to make use of for coverings, as I have said, but likewise to

lay

lay them to rot in ſome Hole, the Soil of them being very good, and eſpecially to make uſe of for Mold.

Now open and lay bare the Roots of Trees that ſeem to languiſh, in order to take from about them the old Soil, cut off as much of the Roots as is found in an ill Condition, and Earth them up again afterwards with good new Earth.

Make ſome Hot-beds for *Muſhrooms*. The method to make them well, is to chuſe ſome ſpot of new, and as near as can be, light and ſandy Ground, and dig there a hollow Bed of five or ſix Inches deep, of three or four wide throughout, and of what length you pleaſe. The Dung muſt be either of Horſe or Mule, and muſt be already pretty dry, and ſuch as has been piled up ſome time: Then make the Bed about two Foot high, raking and preſſing the Dung as cloſe and tight as you can, yet ſo that it may the better ſhoot off the Waters to the right and left, which if they will pierce through it, would rot the Dung; after that, cover the Bed to the thickneſs of two Foot more, with the Neighbouring Earth, over which again, throw another covering of three or four Inches thick of Litter, which in the Winter may guard from the great Cold, and in the Summer, ſhade from the violent Heat the *Muſhrooms*, which may be expected to ſhoot up about three or four Months after.

Employ the long dry Dung, of which you ought to have made Proviſion in the Summer, to cover your *Fig-Trees*, as well thoſe of the Walls, as Dwarfs; and for theſe laſt, tie all their Branches as cloſe together as you can conveniently, with Oſier Withs, that you may the more eaſily wrap them about with this covering; and for the Wall-Trees, endeavour to leave ſo many of the higher Branches as you can on the ſides, and to tie ſeveral of them together to Poles, or Forked-ſticks that are to ſerve them for Props, and by that means, you cover them with more eaſe,

and leſs charge. Leave on them that covering till the full Moon of *March* be paſt, at which time only take off part of it, till the full Moon of *April* be likewiſe paſt. The Froſts of theſe two laſt Months being dangerous to the young Fruit, which then begins to put forth it ſelf, as the Winter Froſts are to the Wood which they make to turn all into Pitch.

The Days being now very ſhort, ſkilful Gard'ners will therefore work by Candle-light till Supper-time, either in making of Straw-Skreens and Coverings, or preparing Trees for planting, as ſoon as the Froſt permits them, or in deſigning, *&c.*

Put thoſe Trees into the Earth in Furrows which you could not plant, covering up the Roots as carefully as if we were planting them in their deſigned places, without leaving any hollow Chinks about their Roots, becauſe otherwiſe the great Froſt would ſpoil them.

You may begin at the latter end of the Month to force ſuch *Aſparagus*, as are at leaſt three or four years old, and this forcing is perform'd either on the Cold-bed in the place where they grow, which is the beſt way, or elſe upon a Hot-bed, if you be minded to remove them. But ordinarily we ſtay till towards the beginning of the next Month, before we make any Eſſays of that kind, it being in my Opinion long enough to have of them for four Months together by Artifice, till Nature be ready to furniſh us with more of them for two Months longer by her own ſole Vertue and Power, not but that we might begin to force them at the very beginning of *September* and *October*.

The way of forcing them is, to dig the Earth out of a Path, to the depth of two Foot, and the breadth of one full foot and a half, if originally the Path were but three foot over, becauſe there muſt be at leaſt ſix or ſeven good Inches of Earth left next the *Aſpara-*

gus

gus-Tufts. The Path being thus voided, we fill it up with long hot Dung, very well ramm'd and trodden down, till it be a full foot higher than the Superficies of the Cold-bed, at the firſt making, and after fifteen days, you muſt ſtir this Dung over again, mixing ſome new Dung with it, the better to enable it to communicate ſufficient heat to the two adjoyning Cold-beds, but if it appear too much mortified, ſo that the *Aſparagus* does not ſhoot up briſkly enough, then this recruiting the path-way with freſh Dung and ſtirring, muſt be repeated afterwards as often as it ſhall be neceſſary, which commonly happens to be once every ten or twelve days. If there fall any great Rains or Snow, that may have too much rotted that Dung, ſo that it appears not to retain a ſufficiet heat, then muſt it be quite taken away, and all new put in its place; for in fine this Bed muſt always be kept extremely hot; as to the Cold-bed in which the Plants are, the Ground muſt be digg'd up and ſtirred a little in it, to the depth about four or five Inches, as ſoon as the path-way is fill'd up, for it cannot be done before, becauſe of bringing the Dung to that, (which cannot be done without much trampling on the Soil) which digging being finiſhed, we cover the ſaid Cold-bed, with ſome of the ſame long Dung, to the thickneſs of three or four Inches, and at the end of fifteen days, ſo much time at leaſt being neceſſary to give activity to thoſe Aſparagus Tufts, that in this Seaſon are as 'twere dead, or at leaſt benumbed with the cold, we lift up the Dung to ſee whether the *Aſparagus* begin to ſhoot out or no, and if they do, at every place where they appear, we clap a Glaſs Bell, which we alſo take great care to cover cloſe with long Dung, and eſpecially a-nights, to prevent the Froſt from penetrating in the leaſt to the *Aſparagus*, which being ſo extremely tender and delicate as 'tis, would be abſolutely ſpoiled by the leaſt breath of Cold. If in the day time, the Sun

ſhine out a little bright, we muſt not fail to take off the Dung from the Bells, that the *Aſparagus* may be viſited by thoſe kind Beams that animate all things, and if beſides thoſe Bells, we had likewiſe Glaſs Frames to clap over them, and ſo doubly to cover whole Beds of Plants, that would be ſtill more commodious, and more advantageous for bringing to effect this little Maſter- piece of our Art. By theſe helps, the *Aſparagus* ſpringing out of the warm Earth, and meeting with a warm Air under thoſe Bells, *grow red* and *green*, and of the ſame thickneſs and length as thoſe of the Months of *April* and *May*; nay, and proves a great deal better too, becauſe they have not only been untack'd by the Injuries of the Air, but have attained their perfection in much leſs time than the others, and I can without vanity affirm, that I was the firſt, that by the Inducement of ſome very plauſible Reaſons, deviſed this *Expedient*.

I add here, That a Bed of *Aſparagus* dextrouſly forced, and well maintained, produces abundantly for a fortnight or three Weeks, and that becauſe the King ſhould not want, during the whole Winter, this new Diſh, as ſoon as the firſt Beds begin to furniſh us, I begin to force as many new ones, and ſo continue the ſame courſe every three Weeks, till the end of *April*, when Nature advertiſes me, that 'tis time to put an end to thoſe Violences I have done her, and that ſhe is then willing in her turn, to ſerve us with ſome Diſhes prepar'd by her own ſkill.

You may likewiſe remove old *Aſparagus Plants* out of Cold-beds, into hot ones, it being true that they ſpring there, but they never prove ſo fair as the others, and are attended beſides with this inconvenience, that they die there in a very ſhort time.

We force *Sorrel* and *wild Endive*, or *Succory*, *Macedonian Parſley*, or *Aliſanders*, &c. in the ſame manner as we do *Aſparagus*, but moſt commonly it is done rather

rather upon Het-beds, than on the naked Earth, and the Succeſs is very ſpeedy and infalible, and particularly in procuring in one fifteen Days time, *Sorrel* that is as fair as that of the Month of *May*.

We ſhould have finiſhed our laſt manuring of dry Grounds the fifteenth Day of this Month, as well to render them impenetrable to the Rain and Snow-Waters, as to deſtroy the Weeds, and to make our Gardens appear ſomething neat and handſome.

To have *Radiſhes* betimes, that is, towards *Chriſtmas*, or *Candlemas*, we ſow them in Hot-beds, about the middle of *November*, I have already laid down Directions for the making of Hot-beds, in the works of *February*: That which is particularly to be obſerved for *Radiſhes*, is, that we muſt beat down with a Board, the Superficies of the Mould, to render it a little ſolid, and to prevent it from rowling into the Holes that are to be made to ſow the *Radiſhes* in, after which, that the Bed may be handſomly Sown, we take a Cord rubbed with Plaſter, or Chalk, or other white Matter, and holding it well ſtretched out between two of us, we mark out with it as many white Lines, at three or four Inches diſtance one from another, both throughout the whole length and breadth of the Bed, as its extent will permit; and then with a round wooden Planting-Stick, of a full Inch thick, we make Holes all along every Line, at the like diſtance of three or four Inches one from another, and we put only three *Radiſh-Seeds* into every Hole, and if we chance to let fall any more, we pull up all the *Radiſhes* that come up above the number of three. They which obſerve not to mark out ſuch Lines, but make their Holes by random-ſight only, have their Beds not ſo handſome, and they which make their Holes nearer, and which leave more than three *Radiſhes* in a Hole, run the hazard of having *Radiſhes* with a great many Leaves, and but little Root.

There are many *Market Gard'ners* whose practice it is to sow Lines or Rows of *Lettuces* in *February* and *March*, a-cross their Beds of *Radishes*, but then the Holes must be made at the distance of seven or eight Inches; and the *Lettuces* thus sown in Lines, will be gathered and spent before the *Radishes* are fit to gather.

If it Freezes very hard, we cover the Hot-beds with long Litter, for five or six Days; besides which, for its farther defence against the rigour of the Winter, we cover them with Straw-Skreens, or Coverings, supported upon Traverse-Frames, or Cradles, composed of Stakes, or other Poles of Wood, placed very near the Superficies of the Mold, and we stop the sides close up, and if the Frost increase notably, we put a new Load of long Dung over those Straw-Skreens; but if it be but moderate, there will need no other Covering, the heat of the Bed being sufficient to defend the Plants; *Radishes*, thus sown come up in five or six Days, and if the Holes had not some Air, they would be smothered, and grow dwindling in piercing through the small Straw.

We must not fail at the beginning of this Month, to take up in Turf, the *Cellery* which we had planted at a reasonable distance, in the Months of *June* and *July*, in particular Cold-beds; and when we have taken it up, to carry it into the Conservatory, or else to replant it in some other Cold-bed; placing its Plants very close together, that they may the more easily be covered.

Provisions

Proviſions and Products of November.

WE have ſtill in the beginning of the Month, ſome *Figs*, and ſome latter *Yellow Pavies*. *Winter Thorn Pears*, *Bergamots*, *Marchioneſſes*, *Meſſier Johns*, *Craſans*, *Petitions*, ſome *Virgoulee Pears*, *Ambrets*, *Leſchaſſaries*, *Amodots*, &c.

Artichoaks.

Abundance of *Autumnal Calvil Apples*, and ſome *white Calvils*.

The *Fennelets* or *Fennel Apples*, and *Courpendu's*, or ſhort ſtalk'd *Apples* begin alſo to ripen.

We have *Spinage*, *Endive* and *Succory*, *Cellery*, *Lettuces*, *Sallads*, and *Pot-Herbs*, and *Cabbages*, of all ſorts, and *Roots* and *Pumpions*.

For *Flowers* we have almoſt the ſame as in the foregoing Month, as alſo ſome beginnings of *Thaiſpi ſemper virens*, or ever-green *Thalypis*.

How to judge certainly by viewing and viſiting a Kitchen-Garden, *whether there be any thing wanting in it, which it ſhould be ſtock'd with in* November.

THE firſt white Froſts of *November* that make the Leaves of Trees grow Yellow, and looſen them from the places where they grew, that ſhrivel up and rot the Leaves of *Endive*, and of the larger *Lettuces*, and that blacken the *Artichoak* Tops, *&c.* give us warning of the approach of Winter, that mercileſs Enemy of all vegetations; and therefore we muſt take care early to ſecure in our *Conſervatory* or *Store-houſe*, all that is liable to be ſpoiled by the *Cold* without-doors, and beſides to cover with long dry

Dung that which we cannot conveniently take out of the Ground, and which yet will run great hazard of periſhing without being ſhelter'd with ſome covering, and ſo in this kind of haſty breaking up, and removeing, I would have every body extraordinary buſie in plying their duty, and I would adviſe our *Gard'ner* to encreaſe the number of his Labourers, to prevent the damage he is thret'ned with. The Prickle-Baſkets, and Hand-barrows ſhould at this time be plyed, with the greateſt vigour and deligence, loaden with ſuch things as are to be houſed in the *Store-houſe*, or *Conſervatory*, and the other filled with Dung, to cover that which is to be left upon the Ground. In a word, I cannot tell how to pardon thoſe that either by imprudence or negligence, let themſelves be ſurprized in ſuch importent occaſions as this, for I would not have them indulge themſelves in any reſt at all, till all their buſineſs be done; I would likewiſe have the *Store-Houſe*, or *Conſervatory* well filled, and all things in it placed in a regular order. And I would have the whole *Garden* put on as 'twere another new kind of cloathing, which muſt be generally of long Dung.

Works to be done in December.

AS ſoon as *December* is come, it is no longer time to dally. For now the *Earth* in *Gardens* is quite ſtript of all its uſual Ornaments, and the Froſt that ſeldom fails to ſignalize it ſelf this Month without reſpecting the quality of their Maſters, ſpares no bodies *Gardens*, but unmercifully deſtroys all it meets with of a nature too delicate to endure its rigour; and therefore it concerns us now to make an end of houſing and of covering what we would not houſe or

cover

cover in the Month of *November*, viz. *Endive*, *Cardons*, *Cellery*, *Artichoakes*, *Roots*, *Collyflowers*, *Chard-Beets*, *Leeks*, *Fig-Trees*, &c. And above all things, we muſt be careful to preſerve thoſe Novelties which we may have begun to advance by Art, as *Peas*, *Beans*, *Cabbage-Lettuce*, and little *Sallads*, to avoid the diſpleaſure of ſeeing periſh in one bitter Night, what we have been labouring two or three Months to advance.

We may likewiſe ſtill, at the beginning of the Month, continue to ſow ſome early *Peas* upon ſome Banks made of Earth, raiſed in double Slopes along by ſome Wall placed in a good Expoſition, and eſpecially that towards the *South*.

We tranſport our rotten Dung to thoſe Places we deſign to Muck, and ſpread them abroad there, that the Rain and Snow-waters may the better penetrate them, and carry their Salt a little below the Superficies of the Earth where our Seeds are to be ſown.

One of the moſt principal Works of this Month, is, at the beginning of it, to make a Hot-bed of long new Dung of the ordinary breadth of four Foot, and hight of three, and as ſoon as its great heat is ſpent, we muſt ſow upon it, under Glaſs-Bells, ſome good bright *Curled Lettuce*, and as ſoon as 'tis grown a little big, which uſually happens in a Months time, we muſt take up the faireſt, and plant it in a Nurſery upon another Hot-bed, and under other Bells, to the number of twenty, or twenty five under every Bell, and when they are grown reaſonably big there too, we muſt take up the bigeſt with a little Earth about them to replant them, to the number of five or ſix under each Bell, to remain there till they be quite Cabbage, which uſually happens towards the latter end of *March*, and we take care to fence them well from the Cold, as well with Coverings of Litter, as by new heating their Beds.

We

We practiſe the ſame Method in ſowing theſe *Lettuces* in the Month of *January*, and in replanting in *February*, that we may have ſome ready betimes, that is, towards the end of *March*, and to continue ſo doing till the Earth produces us ſome of her ſelf, without the help of hot Dung. At this time they that employ themſelves in rearing Novelties, ſpend the moſt part of each Day in covering them at Night, and uncovering them in the Morning, or elſe all comes to nothing.

When in the Winter time, we are raiſing and forceing of *Lettuces* upon Hot-beds, and under Bells, we muſt be careful often to lift up the Bells to take away the dead Leaves, there being a great many that rot and periſh, and one rotten Leaf rots others. The inſide of the Bells, muſt alſo be cleanſed from the filth and moiſture that gather there in abundance, and when there comes a fair Sun-ſhiny-day, we muſt not fail to lift up the Bells, that the Moiſture may be dried up that ſticks about the Leaves. But the chiefeſt thing to be obſerved above all, is to keep the Beds moderately hot, by recruting and new heating, and fermenting them from time to time.

Proviſions and Products of December.

BY the aſſiſtance of our *Store-Houſe* and *Conſervatory*, we have all the ſame things that we already mentioned in the Month of *November*.

We may alſo now begin to have ſome forced *Aſparagus*; And,

Some very green and tall *Sorrel*, in ſpite of the hardeſt *Froſts*.

Spinnage.

Winter-Cabbages, as well of the *bright* and *long-ſided* ſort, which are the moſt delicate, as of the *green* ſort.

Abundance

Abuddance of *Virgoulee Pears*, *Thorn Pears*, *Ambrets*, St. *Germans*, *Dry Mertins*, *Portal Pears*, &c. As alſo.

Of *Api Apples*, *Pippins*, *Courpendu's Fennellets* or *Fennel Apples*, and ſome *Caivils* to ſtill, *&c.*

As to *Flowers*, we have ſtore of *Lawrel*, *Time-Flowers*, and we have ſome *Anemonies* and *Ciclamens*.

How to judge certainly by viewing and viſiting a Kitchen-Garden, *whether there be any thing wanting in it, which it ſhould be ſtock'd with in the Months of* September *and* October.

THE Month of *December*, is ſtill not without ſtanding in need of a great deal of activity, for it often happens that the preceding Month proves too ſhort to let us finiſh all that ſhould be done in it, which muſt therefore be made an end of in this, and that particularly if the Cold have not yet made all the havock it is capable of: We muſt then mind exactly to do all I have directed to be done under the head of the Works of this Month: To prepar the Novelties of the following *Spring*, to clear the places of old *Hot-Beds*, and to make preparation for the making of new ones with all imaginable Expedition, and care taken not only to have a good proviſion of long Dung, and a great many *Glaſs-Bells*, but likewiſe to keep all the *Glaſs-Frames* in good repair, *&c.* And here I ſhall not forget to recommend to thoſe curious Perſons who are bleſſed with the means to do it, to take care to force *Aſparagus*, and to recruit their Beds with new warmth as often as their great heat ſhall begin to flag. It is a work indeed of no conſiderable pains and expence, but the pleaſure to ſee growing, in the midſt of the ſevereſt Froſt and Snow, abundance of *Aſparagus*, both thick, green, and every way moſt excellent, is great enough to take us off from grudging at our coſt or trouble.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

What sort of Ground *is proper to each* Legume *and* Kitchen-Plant.

THere are certain sorts of Grounds, which want none of the good Qualities required to make them produce in every Season, and for a long time together, all sorts of fair and good *Legumes*, supposing always, that they be reasonably well cultivated: And there are some that besides that, have the faculty to produce them more early than others, and they are such Grounds as they commonly call *Black Sands*, in which is found an equal temper between dry and moist, accompanied with a good exposition, and with an inexhaustible Salt of fertility, rendring them easie to be entred by the Spade, and penetrated by the Rain-waters: But on the other hand, it is rare enough to find any of these perfect sorts of *Earth*; and that on the contrary, it is very usual to meet with those that offend either in being too dry, light, and parching, or over-moist, heavy and cold, or else by being ill situated, as being some of them too high, some too sloping, and some of them too low, and too much in a Bottom. Or more especially excessive moisture, and great drought are both pernicious, because this last, be sides that it is always attended with a chilling Cold that retards its productions, is likewise apt to rot the greatest part of the *Plants*, and consequently, i very difficult to correct, and almost impossible intirely to surmount so great a defect; but it is not altogether so difficult to qualifie a dry temper, for provided it be not extreme great, and that we have the convenience of Water to water it, and of Dung to amend and enrich it, we are Masters of two Sove-

reign

reign and infallible Remedies, which we muſt apply for its cure. And ſo by care and pains we may get the Conqueſt over thoſe dry and ſtubborn Lands, and force them to bring forth in abundance all things we ſhall regularly demand of them.

It follows thence, that when we are ſo happy as to meet with thoſe choice good ſorts of Ground, we may indifferently both ſow and Plant every where in them, any ſorts of *Legumes* and *Plants* whatſoever, with an aſſured confidence, that they will proſper. The only Subjection we are obliged to in ſuch Grounds, is, firſt, to weed much, becauſe they produce abundance of *Weeds* among the good *Herbs*; and ſeconly, to be often removing our *Legumes* and changing their places, which is an eſſential point of Practice in all ſorts of Gardens, it being not at all convenient to place for two or three times together, the ſame Vegetables in the ſame piece of Ground, becauſe the Nature of the Earth requires theſe ſort of Changes, as being as 'twere aſſured in this Diverſity, to find wherewithal to recruit and perpetuate its firſt vigour. And though in thoſe good Grounds all things proſper admirably well, yet is it a moſt undoubted Truth, that *Southern* and *Eaſtern* Expoſitions are here as well as every where elſe, more proper than thoſe of the *Weſt* and *North*, to forward, and improve its productions; witneſs *Strawberries*, *Haſting Peas*, *Cherries* and *Muſcat Grapes*, &c. To ballance which, theſe laſt Expoſitions have likewiſe ſome peculiar advantages, that make them to be eſteemed in their turn; for Example, during the exceſſive Heats of *Summer*, that often ſcorch up every thing, and makes our *Legumes* and other *Plants* run up too haſtily to Seed, they are exempt from thoſe violent impreſſions, which the Sun makes upon thoſe places that are fully expoſed to his burning Rays, and conſequently our *Plants* will maintain themſelves longer in good plight in thoſe ſituations than in the others.

It

It alſo follows from hence, that if any Perſon have Ground, though tolerable good, yet not of an equal goodneſs all over, either cauſed by the difference of its natural temper or ſituation, and ſloping inclination upwards or downwards, that then I ſay, the Skill and Induſtry of the *Gard'ner* ſhews it ſelf, by knowing how to allot every Plant the place in which it may beſt come to maturity in every Seaſon, as well in regard of Forwardneſs, and ſometimes of Backwardneſs, as of its outward Beauty, and inward Perfection.

Generally ſpeaking, thoſe Grounds that are moderately dry, light and ſandy, and ſuch as though they be a little ſtrong and heavy, ſituated on a gentle riſing towards the *South* or *Weſt*, and are backed by great Mountains, or fenced by high *Walls* againſt the Cold Winds, are more diſpoſed to produce the Novelties of the *Spring*, than the ſtrong, heavy, fat, and moiſt Sands: But likewiſe on the other Hand, in *Summers*, when there falls but little Rain, theſe laſt produce thicker and better nouriſht *Legumes*, and require not ſuch large and frequent Waterings, ſo that we may find ſome ſort of Satisfaction in all ſorts of Grounds.

However, though abſolutely ſpeaking, all things that may enter into a *Kitchen-Garden*, may grow in all ſorts of Grounds, that are not altogether Barren; yet it has been obſerv'd in all Times, that all ſorts of *Earth* agree not equally with all ſorts of *Plants*; Our able *Market Gard'ners* juſtifie the truth of this by a moſt convincing Experience; for we ſee that ſuch of them whoſe Gardens are in ſandy Grounds, ſeldom mind to plant in them any *Artichoaks*, *Collyflowers*; *Beet Chards*, *Onions*, *Cardons*, *Cellery*, *Beet-raves*, or *Red Beet-Roots*, and other *Roots*, &c. as thoſe do that have theirs in ſtronger and more hearty Lands; and on the contrary, theſe laſt employ not their *Ground* in *Sorrel*, *Purſlain*, *Lettuce*, *Endive*, other ſmall

Plants

Plants that are delicate, and subject to perish with Mildew, and the Wet-Rot, as do those whose *Gardens* are in lighter Lands.

From what has been said; there result two things; the first is, That an able *Gard'ner*, which has a pretty dry and hilly *Ground* to cultivate, with an Obligation to have of all sorts of Things in his *Garden*, should place in the moistest parts, those Plants that require a little Moisture to bring them to perfection, as *Artichoaks*, *Red Beet-Roots*, *Scorzonera's*, *Salsifies*, *Carrots*, *Parsnips*, *Skirretes*, *Beet-Chards*, *Collyflowers* and *Cabbages*, *Spinage*, *Common Peas*, *Beans*, *Currans*, *Gooseberries*, *Raspberries*, *Onions*, *Ciboules*, *Leeks*, *Parsley*, *Sorrel*, *Radishes*, *Patience* or *Duck-Sorrel*, *Sweet-Herbs*, *Borage*, *Bugloss*, &c. And supposing the Provision above specified, be already planted in its other parts, he should fill up the dryer parts of the same *Garden* with *Lettuces* of all Seasons, *Endive*, *Succory*, *Chervil*, *Tarragon*, *Basil*, *Burnet*, *Mint*, and other Sallad Furnitures, and *Purslain*, *Garlick*, *Shallots*, *Winter-Cabbages*, *Hot-Beds* of all sorts of *Plants*, and of little *Sallads*; and he must place his *Legumes* there at moderate distances, because they grow not of so large a Size and Stature there, as in fatter places. And lastly, he must keep his Walks and Path-ways higher than his dressed Grounds, as well to draw into these latter the Rain-waters that would be unuseful and incommodious in the Walks, as to render the artificial waterings he shall be obliged to use, of the greater advantage to them, by preventing them from running out any where aside, which must be one of his principle Applications.

He must also chuse out in the same Grounds those Parts which come the nearest to the good temper between dry and moist, for the raising of *Asparagus*, *Strawberries*, *Carrons*, *Cellery*, &c. because these sorts of *Plants* languish with drowth in places too dry, and perish

periſh with Rottenneſs in parts over-moiſt. He muſt place in the Border under his *Northern* Walls, his *Alleluia's*, *Latter Strawberries*, and *Bourdelais*, or *Verjuice Grapes*; and in the Counter-Borders of the ſame *Northern* Quarter, he may make his *Nurſery Beds* for *Strawberries*, and ſow *Chervil* all the Summer long, the *North* ſide in all ſorts of Grounds, being moſt proper for thoſe purpoſes. And as this *Gard'ner* ſhould be curious of Novelties, he ought to look upon the *Banks* under the *Walls* towards the *South* and *Eaſt* to be a marvellous and favourable ſhelter for the raiſing them; as for Example, for the procuring of *Strawberries* and early *Peas* at the beginning of *May*, *Violets* at the entrance of *March*, and *Cabbage Lettuces* at the beginning of *April*. He ſhould likewiſe plant in the dreſſed Banks next to the ſame *Eaſtern* and *Weſtern* Walls, his Nurſery of *Cabbages*, and ſow there his *Winter-Lettuces*, that is, *Shell-Lettuces*, to remain their all *Autumn* and *Winter*, till in the *Spring* it be time to tranſplant them into places where they are to come to perfection: He ſhould likewiſe plant in Borders of the ſame *Walls*, his *Faſſe-phierre*, or *Samphire*, which he can hardly have by any other means, which courſe is to be followed in all ſorts of *Gardens*; and in the *Winter* time he ſhould likewiſe obſerve this particular caution, to throw all the Snow off from the neighbouring places upon the dreſſed Borders of thoſe *Wall-trees*, and eſpecially thoſe of the *Eaſtern* Quarter, both for the erecting a *Magazine*, as 'twere of Moiſture in ſuch places upon which the Rain but ſeldom falls, as upon thoſe in which the violent heat of *Summer* is like to be of pernicious influence.

The ſecond thing is, That the *Gard'ner* whoſe *Garden* is in a very fat and moiſt *Ground*, muſt take a quite contrary method with all his *Plants*, to that juſt now above mentioned; always aſſuring himſelf, that thoſe parts of it which are very moiſt, unleſs he

can

can find any means to drain and render them lighter, will be of no other use to him than to produce noxious Weeds, and consequently, that those which partake the least of that intemperature, whether by their own Nature and Situation, or by the care and industry of the ingenious *Gard'ner*, are always to be lookt upon as the best for all sorts of things. He must place in the dryest parts most of those *Plants* that keep in their places for several years together, excepting *Currans*, *Gooseberries*, and *Rasberriy* Bushes; as for Example, *Asparagus*, *Artichoakes*, *Strawberries*, *Wild Endive* and *Succory*, &c. In other places, let him put those things which in Summer require the least time to come to perfection, *viz. Sallads*, *Peas*, *Beans*, *Radishes*, nay and *Chardons*, *Cellery*, &c. and because all things grow thick and tall in those fat and moist places, therefore he must plant his *Kitchen-Plants* there at a greater distance one from the other, than in drier places; he must also keep his Beds and dressed *Grounds* raised higher, than his Walks and Pathways, to help to drain out of his *Grounds* the Water that is so hurtful to his *Plants*, and for that Reason, his *Beds* of *Asparagus*, especially, as likewise his *Strawberry* and *Cellery Beds*, &c. no more than those of his *Sallads* must not be made Hollow, as those must be that are made in drier *Grounds*.

I have had good Success where the *Ground* is fat, viscous, and as 'twere Clayie, by raising in the midst of it, certain large Squares where the frequent Rain Waters in the Summer, of the Year 1682. remained without penetrating above seven or eight Inches deep, and by having given to the said Squares, by the means of that elevation, a sloping discent on each side, all along the bottom of which, I made at the same time, some little Dykes, or Water-courses, about a foot deep as well to separate the Squares from the Counter-borders, as particularly to receive the mischievous Waters which by staying on the Squares, otherwise would ruin all the *Plants* in them, which Water afterwards

discharged themselves into stone Gutters, which I had purposely ordered to be made to carry them off. I afterwards raised most of the Counter borders in the same manner, Arch-wise, that what water might remain in them, might shoot off into the sides of the Walks, all along which there were other little Dikes almost unperceivable, to receive those Waters and convey them into the same stone Gutters; and I can truly affirm that before I used this precaution, all that I had in those Squares, to perish the *Plants* with the Rot, and the *Trees* with the *Jaundice*; besides which mischiefs, the Winds easily threw up my *Trees* by the *Roots*, because they could hardly take any fast hold in that kind of Ground that was grown liquid and soft like new made Mortar, or Pap.

CHAP. III.

What sort of Culture *is most proper for every particular* Plant.

IT is a very considerable Advance to have settled a *Garden* upon a good foot at first, and to have wisely employed, or at least assign'd out all its parts according to the different Qualifications of its Ground, the goodness of its Epositions, the order of the Months, and the nature of each *Plant*: But that is not all, we must carefully cultivate them, in such a manner as they peculiarly require.

For there is a general Culture of *Kitchen-Gardens*, and there is a particular Culture peculiar to each *Plant*. As to the general Culture it is well enough known, that the most necessary and important points of it consists first, in well mending and mucking the Earth, whether it be naturally good or not, because *Kitchen-Plants* exhaust it much; *Secondly*, in keeping

keeping it always loose and stirred, either by diging up whole Beds, to Sow or Transplant in them, *&c.* or such other places, where the Spade may be employ'd, as for Example, among *Artichoakes*, *Cardons*, &c. or by pecking or grubbing up where the closeness of the *Plants* to one another will permit us to use only grubbing Instruments; as for Example, among *Strawberries*, *Lettuces*, *Endive*, *Peas*, *Beans*, *Cellery*, &c. *Thirdly*, In Watering plentifully all sorts of *Plants* in very hot Weather, and especially in *sandy Grounds*, for those that are strong and rank require not so much, always Observing, That in both sorts of *Ground*, watering is not so necessary for *Asparagus*, nor for Borders, or Edgings of *Thyme*, *Sage*, *Lavender*, *Hyssop*, *Rue*, *Wormwood*, &c. which need but little Moisture to keep them in good plight. *Fourthly*, It consists in keeping the Superfices of our *Ground* clear of all sorts of Weeds, either by weeding, or digging, or by only raking them over, when they have not been long dressed, so that as far as 'tis possible, the *Earth* may always appear as if it had been newly stirred up.

I shall not insist any longer here upon the Head of the *General Culture*, because it is so well known to all People, but shall only declare my Opinion, and the Practice of able *Gard'ners*, in that which is peculiarly to be used to each particular *Plant*.

I shall bsgin with Observing to you, That among *Kitchen-Plants*, there are some that are sown to remain still in the Place where they were first, and others again, only to be transplanted elsewhere; that there are some that prove well both ways; some that are Multiplied without Seed, some that are transplanted whole, and some that are cut to be transplanted, there are some which bear several times in a Year, and that last longer than a Year; others that produce but once in a Year, but yet last to bear for several Years after; and *Lastly*, Some again, that perish after their first Production.

The *Plants* of the firſt *Claſs*, are *Radiſhes*, almoſt all *Red Beet-Roots*, *Carrots*, *Parſnips*, *Skirrets*, *Turnips*, *Maches*, *Reponces*, *Scorzonera's*, *Salſifies*, and beſides them, *Garlick*, *Chervil*, *Wild Endive*, or *Succory*, *Harts-Horn Sallad*, *Garden-Creſſes*, *Shallots*, *Spinage*, *Beras*, ſmall *Lettuce* to cut, *Parſly*, *Burnet*, *Cutting Beets*, *Peas*, *Purſlain*, &c. and the greateſt part of our *Sorrel*, *Patience*, or *Sharp-Leav'd Dock*, *Onions*, and *Ciboulees*.

The *Plants* of the ſecond *Claſs*, which ſucceed not without being tranſplanted, are *Chard-Beets*, *Cellery*, and the greateſt part of our *White Endive*, both long and tied; and *Cabbages*, unleſs they be ſown very thin, or be very much thinn'd after they are ſown; of this *Claſs* are alſo *Cabbages*, moſt *Muſk-Melons*, and *Cucumbers*, *Citrulls*, or *Pumpions*, *Potrions*, or flat *Pumpions*, *Leeks*, &c.

Thoſe of the third *Claſs*, That is ſuch as may be indifferently either continued in the Places where they are firſt ſown, or tranſplanted elſewhere, are *Aſparagus*, though moſt commonly they are ſown at firſt in *Nurſeries*, to be tranſplanted a Year or two after; as alſo *Baſil*, *Fennel*, *Aniſe*, *Borrage*, *Bugloſs*, *Chardons*, *Capucin Capers*, or *Naſturees*, *Ciboulees*, *Savory*, *Thyme*, *Muſked Chervil*, &c.

The *Plants* of the fourth *Claſs*, that are Multiplied without being Sown, as *Alleluia*, or *Wood Sorrel*, *Engliſh Cives*, *Violets*, &c. Becauſe they grow into thick Tufts which are ſeparated into many; *Artichokes* are propagated by their *Eyes*, *Off-ſets*, or *Slips*; *Mint*, and *Round Sorrel*, *Tripe Madame*, *Taragon*, *Balm*, &c. by their *Layers* or *Branches* that take *Root* where they touch the *Earth*, the two laſt of which are Multiplied by Seed, as likewiſe are the *Artichoakes* ſometimes. *Strawberries* propagate by their Runners, *Raſberries*, *Gooſeberries*, and *Currans*, by their *Slips*, or *Suckers*, and by their Cuttings which alſo take Root. *Lavender*, *Wormwood*, *Sage*, *Thyme*, and *Marjoram*, by their *Branches* which take Root at their

Joints

Joints, and are alſo Multiplied by their Seeds, the common *Bays*, both by Layers and Seed too; *Vines* and *Fig-Trees* by their Suckers, Hooked Slips and Cuttings, whether Rooted or not Rooted.

In the fifth Place, Thoſe *Plants* of which we cut off ſome part either of the Leaves or Roots, or both at the ſame time, in order to tranſplant them, are *Artichoakes*, *Chard-Beets*, *Leeks*, *Cellery*, &c. And thoſe others whoſe Leaves we do not cut at all, though it be good always to Trim their Roots a little to refreſh them, are *Endive*, and *Succory*, moſt commonly, and *Savory*, *Sorrel*, &c. and all *Lettuces*, *Alleluia*, or *Wood Sorrel*, *Violets*, *Baſil*, *Arrach*, or *Orage*, *Borage*, *Bugloſs*, *Capucin-Capers*, or *Naſtures*, *Cabbages*, *Tarragon*, *Samphire*, *Strawberries*, *Marjoram*, *Muſk-Melons*, *Cucumbers*, *Citruls* or *Pumpions*, *Purſlain* and *Radiſhes* for Seed, *&c.*

The Plants that bring forth ſeveral times in a Year, and yet laſt for ſome Years following, are *Sorrel*, *Patience*, or *Sharp Dock* *Alleluia*, or *Wood Sorrel*, *Burnet*, *Chervil*, *Parſly*, *Fennel*, all Edging, or Sweet Herbs, *Wild Endive* or *Succory*, *Macedonian Parſly* or *Aliſanders*, *Mint*, *Tarragon*, *Samphire*, &c.

Thoſe that produce but once in a Year, but yet laſt bearing for ſeveral Years together afterwards, are *Aſparagus* and *Artichoaks*.

And laſtly, thoſe that ceaſe to be uſeful after their firſt Production are all *Lettuces*, *Common Endive*, *Peas*, *Beans*, *Cardons*, *Melons*, *Cucumbers*, *Citruls* or *Pumpions*, *Onions*, *Leeks*, *Cellery*, *Arrach* or *Orage*, and all Plants whoſe Roots are only in uſe, as *Red Beets*, *Carrots*, &c.

Now to give you a particular account of the Culture that belongs to every ſeveral ſorts of Plant, I muſt tell you, that this Culture conſiſts, firſt, in obſerving the diſtances they are to be plac'd at, one from the other; ſecond, in the Trimming of ſuch as need it; third in planting them in that ſituation and diſpoſitionwhich

they require; forth, in giving them those assistances which some of them have need of to bring them to Perfection, or which are convenient for them whether it be by tying up, or wrapping about, or Earthing up, or otherwise covering them, *&c.*

CHAP. IV.

Shewing how long every Kitchen-Plant *may profitably stand in its place in a* Kitchen-Garden, *which of them must be housed in the Conservatory to supply us in the Winter, and which are they which we may force to grow by Art, in spight of the Frost. And lastly, how long each sort of Seed will last without losing its Vertue.*

IT is a very important point in Gard'ning, to know how long every Plant may usefully possess the place where it grows in our Gardens, that so the forecast of an able Gard'ner may prepare others immediatly to substitute in the places of such as being as 'twere but Passengers, take up their Places but a few Months; for by this means, not only there remains no unprofitable spot of Ground in our Gardens, but we seem besides to reap a sensible pleasure, by enjoying in some sence before hand some things that are not yet in Nature.

To treat of this Matter well, I think it very pertinent to speak first of those Plants that are of long duration, whether in respect of the time they take up in attaining to their Perfection, or of that in which they continue bearing. *Asparagus*, doubtless, hold the first Rank in this number, and as to *Asparagus*, reckoning from the time we first sow or trasplant them, we ought hardly ever to begin to gather them till their Shoots be of a competent thickness, which

which happens not till the third of fourth Year after, but after that Time, provided they be placed in good Ground, and carefully cultivated, they may very well be suffered to stand ten or twelve Years, it being certain that they will not fail to shoot up and bear vigorously and plentifully during all that Time; But yet if we perceive any decay in them sooner, we may destroy and break them up sooner; and if on the contrary, we find them continue to produce well longer than we have limited, we may continue them longer in their Places.

Rasberry, *Curran*, and *Gooseberry-Shrubs*, easily last eight or ten Years.

Artichoakes must be Renew'd, that is, new Planted in a fresh Place, after the third Year.

The Borders of *Wormwood*, *Hyssop*, *Lavender*, *Marjoram*, *Rue*, *Rosemary*, *Sage*, *Thyme*, *Violets*, &c. Provided they be not endamag'd, by an extraordinary hard Winter, may subsist in their Places three or four Years, if care be taken to clip them pretty close every Summer.

Alleluia, or *Wood-Sorrel*, *Mint*, *Mysked Chervil*, *English Gives*, *Tarragon*, *Sorrel*, *Patience*, or *Sharp-Dock*, *Samphire*, *Macedonian Parsly*, or *Alisanders*, *Tripe-Madam*, &c. may likewise last well enough in their Places three or four Years.

Strawbery Plants may last three Years; Wild *Endive*, or *Succory*, *Anis*, or ordinary *Parsly*, *Burnet*, *Fennel*, *Scorzonera*, and common *Salsifies*, &c. last two Years.

Leeks, both to Cut, and for *Chards* and *Cibouls*, &c. last a Year, that is, from one Spring to another.

Borrage, *Bugloss*, *Red-Beet Rootes*, *Spanish Cardons*, *Carrots*, *Skirrets*, *Cabbages*, *Milan Cabbages*, *Collyflowers*, *Citrules*, or *Pumpions*, *Harts-Horn Sallet*, *Potirons*, or flat *Pumpeons*, *Parsnipe*, *Leeks*, &c. keep their Places nine Months, that is, reckoning from the Spring, when they were sown, to the end of Autumn.

Garlick, *Basil*, *Nasturces*, or *Capucin Capers*, *Cucumbers*, or *Melons*, or *Musk-Melons*, *Shalots*, *Onions*, and the first or Summer *Turnips*, &c. take them up only during the Spring and Summer Seasons, so that their places may receive a new Decoration of Plants in *Autumn*.

Arrach, or *Orage*, ordinary *Chervil*, *white Endive*, and *Succory*, Garden *Cresses*, and all sorts of *Lettuces*, whether to *Cabbage*, or to tie up, *&c.* take up their Ground about two Mouths.

Radishes and *Purslain*, and ordinary *Chervil*, &c. take up their places but 5 or 6 Weeks, and therefore they must be new sown every 15 Days in Summer time.

Hasting Peas and *Beans* continue on the Ground six or seven Months, reckoning from the Month of *November* when they were sown; but common *Peas* and *Beans*, and *Aricos*, or *French Beans*, take it up but four or five Month.

Spinage and *Maches* keep theirs all *Autumn* and Winter, and therefore are planted in places where we have already raised such Plants as last not beyond the Summer.

Mallows and *Marsh-mallows* are multiplied only by Seed, and pass not beyond the Winter.

The Plants that require housing in the Conservatory during the Winter, are *Cardoons*, *Cellery*, *Artichoak-heads*, both the *Endives*, as well the white as the wild sort, all that are known by the name of Roots, as *Red Beet Roots*, *Carrots*, &c. as likewise *Leeks*, *Citruls* or *Pumpions*, *Potirons* or comon *Pumpions*, *Garlick* and *Shallots*. All the rest resist the Injuries of the Winter well enough, *viz. Cabbages*, *Parsly*, *Fennel*, *Ciboules*, and even *Tarragon*, *Mint*, *Samphire*, *Trip-Madam*, *Balm*, *Asparagus*, *Sorrel*, &c. But they sprout not till the Spring, unless forc'd on Hot beds. Other Plants are not acquainted with that sort of help, or rather Violence, such as are all Roots, and

Garlick

Garlick, *Onions*, *Leeks*, *Cabbages*, &c. Add to this, that by the ſame expedient of Hot-beds we may alſo raiſe in the heighth of cold Weather, little Sallads of *Lettuces* with their Furniture of *Creſſes*, *Chervil*, *Mint*, &c.

There remains now nothing but to know how long each ſort of Seed will keep good; upon which I muſt tell you; that generally ſpeaking, moſt Seeds grow nought after one or two Years at moſt, and therefore it concerns us always to be provided with new ones, if we would not run the hazard of ſowing to no purpoſe in the Spring.. There are hardly any but *Peas*, *Beans*, and the Seeds of *Muſk-melons*, *Cucumbers*, *Citruls* or *Pumpion*, and *Potrions* or *flat Cucumbers*, that laſt eight or ten Years. The Seed of *Colliflowers*, laſt three or four, and thoſe of all ſorts of *Endive* and *Succory*, five or ſix Years. Of all ſorts of Seeds there are none that keep ſo ſmall a time as *Lettuce Seed*, which yet are better the ſecond, than the firſt Year, but yet are good for nothing the third. Concerning which, with the particular Culture of each ſeveral Plant, and the Monthly Proviſion and Products both of Fruits and Plants: *See the Alphabet*, Page 175.

The End of the laſt PART.

THE CONTENTS OF THE CHAPTERS.

AN Advertisement with Precautions to the Nobility and Gentry. Page 1

Some Rules for the defence of Gardens *and* Plantations, *against turbulent and blasting Winds, with Instructions touching* Espaliers, *for preserving tender* Greens *and* Plants. P. 17

PART I.

Chap. I, II.

A Gard'ner *ought to be well skill'd in the Culture of* Fruit-Gardens *and* Kitchen-Gardens. P. 1

Chap. iii.

An Abridgment of the Maxims of Gard'ning. P. 3

Chap. iv.

The Gard'ners *Character.* p. 9

PART. II.

Chap. I.

OF the Conditions necessary to a good Garden. P. 10

Chap, ii.

Of Earth in General. P. 11

Chap. iii.

Of the necessary Conditions requisite to a good Earth. P. 12

Chap. iv.

Of the several Terms and Distinctions us'd in discoursing of Earth. P. 15

Chap. v.

Of the Situation of Gardens. p. 17

Chap. vi.

Of the Exposure of Gardens, and what may be good or ill in either of them. p 18

Chap.

Chap. vii

Of the Conveniencies of Waterings for Gardens. p. 20

Chap. viii, ix.

A Garden ought to be partly upon a Level, of a pleasant Figure, and well plac'd Entrance. p. 21

Chap. x, xi.

A Garden must be well enclos'd with Walls, and not far distant from the House. p. 23

Chap. xii.

How to Correct defective Ground, either as to quality or want of quantity. p. 24

Chap. xiii.

Of Slopings and Raisings. p. 26

Chap. xiv, xv, xvi, xvii.

Of the Distribution of the Ground of a Fruit and Kitchen-Garden. ibid

Chap. xviii, xix, xx, xxi.

Of the manner of Cultivating Fruit-Gardens, and of Tillage. p. 27

Chap. xxii, xxiii.

Of Amendments and Dungs. p. 29

Chap. xxiv.

Whether it be proper to Dung Trees. p. 32

Chap. xxv.

What sort of Earth is most proper for every kind of Fruit Trees, p. 33.

PART. III.

A *Preliminary Discourse to the third Part, chiefly relating to Fruit Trees.* p. 35

Chap. I.

Of Standard Pears to plant. p. 43

A Catalogue of Mr. De la Quintiney's *best Pears, Peaches and Brugnons, with their times of Ripening, several Situations, with the Pages where they are particularly discours'd of, both in Folio and this Abridgment.* p. 47

Chap. II.

PART. IV.

Chap. i, ii.

Of Pears in General, with their Descriptions. p. 51

PART V.

Chap. i.

Mr. De la Quintiney's *Descriptions of Peaches, Plumbs and Cherries.* p. 74

Chap. ii.

Of Apples. p. 89

Of Vines. p. 92

Of Figs. p. 94

Chap. iii.

How to make the best use of the Wall in every Garden. p. 96

These five Chapters comprehend what is Material to the 15*th.* Vide p. 99

Chap. iv.

What good Conditions are required in every Fruit-Tree, to qualifie it to be chosen and preserv'd to some good place in a Fruit Garden. p. 100

Chap. v.

How to chuse Trees as they stand in the Nursery Gardens. p. 101

Chap. vi.

How to prepare a Tree for planting, p. 102

Chap. vii.

When and how to Plant Trees, when ready fitted and prepar'd for it. p. 105

Chap. viii.

How to order Trees planted for Reserves, in Osier Cases or Baskets, p. 107

PART. VI.

Chap. I.

THE Definition of the Pruning *of Trees.* p. 110

Chap. ii, iii.

Of the Reasons for, and Time of Pruning. p. 112

Chap. iv.
Of the Idea of Beauty which Dwarfs *require.* p. 113
Chap. v.
Of the Idea of Beauty which Wall-Trees *require, together with the Maxims of* Paliſading. p. 114
Chap. vi.
Of Branches *in General.* p. 115
Chap. vii.
To know the Difference of good and ill Branches. p. 117
Chap. viii.
The Explanation of Words Strong *and* Strength, Weak *and* Weakneſs. p. 118
Chap. ix.
The manner of Pruning Trees, *in the firſt Year of their being planted.* p. 119
Chap. x, xi, xii, xiii.
Of the Pruning *of a* Tree *that has been planted one Year.* ibid.
Chap. xiv.
Of the firſt Pruning *of a* Tree *that has produc'd two fine* Branches, *and both well plac'd.* p. 122
Chap. xv.
Of the firſt Pruning *of a* Tree *that has only produc'd two* Branches, *both beautiful and thick, yet both ill plac'd.* p. 123
Chap. xvi.
Of a Tree *which has produc'd three or four fine well plac'd* Branches, *or elſe three or four ill ones, and thoſe all in extremity, or a little beneath it.* p. 124
Chap. xvii.
Of the Pruning *of* Trees *that have produced five, ſix, or ſeven fine* Branches. p. 125
Chap. xviii.
Of the ſecond Pruning of a Tree, that in the firſt Year had produced two fine Branches for Wood. p. 126
Chap. xix.
Of the ſecond Pruning of a Tree, which had produced the firſt Year four fine Branches of Wood, or more. p. 127

Chap. xx.

Of the Pruning which must be perform'd the third Year upon all sorts of Trees Planted within four Years. p. 130

Chap. xxi.

Of the first Pruning of Trees that have been Planted with many Branches. p. 132

Chap. xxii.

Of the Purning of Tall Standards, or high-bodied Trees.

Chap. xxiii. p. 133

Of the Conduct of Graffs in Slits made upon old Trees, either Dwarfs or Wall. p. 134

Chap. xxiv.

What is to be done in cases not foreseen, tho' common to all sorts of Trees, even those that have been manag'd by all the Rules of Art. ibid.

Chap. xxv.

Common remarks for certain singular cases relating to the Pruning of all manner of Trees. p. 135

Chap. xxvi.

Particular Remarks for the first Pruning, yearly to be perform'd in February *and* March *upon Trees of Stone-Fruit, especially on Peach and Apricot-Trees, either Dwarf-Standards or Wall-Trees.* p. 144

Chap. xxvii.

Remarks upon the second and third Pruning of Stone-Fruit. p. 145

Chap. xxviii.

Of the different manners of ordering a Peach-Tree in Summer. p. 146

Chap. xxix.

Of the Triming of superfluous Buds and Sprigs. p. 147

Chap. xxx.

Of Pinching or Breaking, to be perform'd upon some Trees in Summer. p. 148

Chap. xxxi.

Of what is to be done to some Trees being extraordinary vigorous, yet not bearing Fruit. p. 149

Chap. xxxii.

Chap. xxxii
Of Fig-Trees, their Culture and Conduct. ibid.
Chap. xxxiii.
Of the manner of Pruning pretty old Trees. P. 153
Chap. xxxiv.
Of defects of Pruning, in relation to old Dwarfs. P. 154
Chap. xxxv.
Of defects of Pruning, in relation to old Wall-Trees.
Chap. xxxvi. ibid
Of the Pruning of Vines. P. 155.

PART. VII.

Chap. I.
OF the care that is requir'd to pick Fruits when they are too abounding. P. 158
Chap. ii.
How to uncover, at a proper time, certain Fruits which requ re it. P. 161
Chap. iii.
Of the Maturity of Fruits, and the order which Nature observes in it. P. 162
Chap. iv.
How to judge of the Maturity and Goodness of Fruit.
Chap. v. P. 163
Of the Causes of the Forwardness or Backwardness of Maturity of all manner of Fruits. P. 164
Chap. vi..
Remarks of Maturity in every sort of Fruit, and first of the Summer Fruit which ripen wholly upon the Tree. p165
Chap. vii.
Of the Situation that is proper for the Fruits that are gather'd in order to preserve them some time. P. 166
Chap. viii.
Of the Tansportation of Fruits. P. 168
Chap. ix.
Of the Store-houses, or Conservatories for Fruits. P. 170
Chap. x.
Of the Diseases of Fruit-Trees. P. 177
Chap. xi.

Chap, xi, xii, xiii. xiv, xv.

Of Graffs and Graffing. P. 182

Chap. xvi.

Of Nurſeries *and* Seminaries. P. 185

Chap. xvii.

Of the different manner of Lettuces *us'd to* Paliſade. P. 186

PART VIII.

Of the Culture *of* Kitchen Gardens. P. 189

Chap. I.

What ſhould be planted in a Kitchen-Garden *of a reaſonable Extent, to render it compleatly furniſh'd.* P. 190

Chap. ii, iii, iv.

A Catalogue of all the Seeds, *and other things which contribute to the Production and Mulplication of every ſort of* Plant. *Together with what ſort of* Culture *is moſt proper for every ſort of* Plant. P. 191

PART. IX.

The Gard'ner's Kalender, *directing what is to be done in a* Citchen Garden, *every Month in the Year. With what Proviſions and Products, we may have in every Month of the Year: and How to know if any thing be wanting, which it ſhould be ſtock'd with in every Month.*

Chap. i.

Of the Works to be done in a Kitchen-Garden, *and the Proviſions and Products for every Month in the Year.* p. 247

Chap. ii.

What ſort of Ground *is proper to each* Legume or Kitchen-Plant. P. 312

Chap. iii.

What ſort of Culture *is proper for every particular* Plant P. 318

Chap. iv.

Shewing how long every Kitchen-Plant *may profitably ſtand in its place in a* Kitchen-Garden, &c.. *And how long each ſort of Seed will laſt without loſing its Virtue.* P. 322

FINIS.